MIPS® Architecture For Programmers Volume II-A: The MIPS32® Instruction Set

Document Number: MD00086
Revision 5.04
December 11, 2013

aLt{† !ℕÕKλúŜÕúdzℕŜ C2ℕ tℕ2∃ℕIꞏYꓳŜℕă ±2fdzꓳŜ LLπ!ꓳ ¢KŜ aLt{oн† Lyãúℕdzõúλ2ꓳ{ŜúΣ wŜØλăλ2ꓳpΦлп

Contents

Figures

Tables

Chapter 1

About This Book

The MIPS® Architecture For Programmers Volume II-A: The MIPS32® Instruction Set comes as part of a multi-volume set.

- Volume I-A describes conventions used throughout the document set, and provides an introduction to the MIPS32® Architecture
- Volume I-B describes conventions used throughout the document set, and provides an introduction to the microMIPS32™ Architecture
- Volume II-A provides detailed descriptions of each instruction in the MIPS32® instruction set
- Volume II-B provides detailed descriptions of each instruction in the microMIPS32™ instruction set
- Volume III describes the MIPS32® and microMIPS32™ Privileged Resource Architecture which defines and governs the behavior of the privileged resources included in a MIPS® processor implementation
- Volume IV-a describes the MIPS16e™ Application-Specific Extension to the MIPS32® Architecture. Beginning with Release 3 of the Architecture, microMIPS is the preferred solution for smaller code size.
- Volume IV-b describes the MDMX™ Application-Specific Extension to the MIPS64® Architecture and microMIPS64™. It is not applicable to the MIPS32® document set nor the microMIPS32™ document set. With Release 5 of the Architecture, MDMX is deprecated. MDMX and MSA can not be implemented at the same time.
- Volume IV-c describes the MIPS-3D® Application-Specific Extension to the MIPS® Architecture
- Volume IV-d describes the SmartMIPS®Application-Specific Extension to the MIPS32® Architecture and the microMIPS32™ Architecture .
- Volume IV-e describes the MIPS® DSP Module to the MIPS® Architecture
- Volume IV-f describes the MIPS® MT Module to the MIPS® Architecture
- Volume IV-h describes the MIPS® MCU Application-Specific Extension to the MIPS® Architecture
- Volume IV-i describes the MIPS® Virtualization Module to the MIPS® Architecture
- Volume IV-j describes the MIPS® SIMD Architecture Module to the MIPS® Architecture

1.1 Typographical Conventions

This section describes the use of *italic*, **bold** and `courier` fonts in this book.

1.1.1 Italic Text

- is used for *emphasis*
- is used for *bits*, *fields*, *registers*, that are important from a software perspective (for instance, address bits used by software, and programmable fields and registers), and various *floating point instruction formats*, such as *S*, *D*, and *PS*
- is used for the memory access types, such as *cached* and *uncached*

1.1.2 Bold Text

- represents a term that is being **defined**
- is used for **bits** and **fields** that are important from a hardware perspective (for instance, **register** bits, which are not programmable but accessible only to hardware)
- is used for ranges of numbers; the range is indicated by an ellipsis. For instance, **5..1** indicates numbers 5 through 1
- is used to emphasize **UNPREDICTABLE** and **UNDEFINED** behavior, as defined below.

1.1.3 Courier Text

`Courier` fixed-width font is used for text that is displayed on the screen, and for examples of code and instruction pseudocode.

1.2 UNPREDICTABLE and UNDEFINED

The terms **UNPREDICTABLE** and **UNDEFINED** are used throughout this book to describe the behavior of the processor in certain cases. **UNDEFINED** behavior or operations can occur only as the result of executing instructions in a privileged mode (i.e., in Kernel Mode or Debug Mode, or with the CP0 usable bit set in the Status register). Unprivileged software can never cause **UNDEFINED** behavior or operations. Conversely, both privileged and unprivileged software can cause **UNPREDICTABLE** results or operations.

1.2.1 UNPREDICTABLE

UNPREDICTABLE results may vary from processor implementation to implementation, instruction to instruction, or as a function of time on the same implementation or instruction. Software can never depend on results that are **UNPREDICTABLE**. **UNPREDICTABLE** operations may cause a result to be generated or not. If a result is generated, it is **UNPREDICTABLE**. **UNPREDICTABLE** operations may cause arbitrary exceptions.

UNPREDICTABLE results or operations have several implementation restrictions:

- Implementations of operations generating **UNPREDICTABLE** results must not depend on any data source (memory or internal state) which is inaccessible in the current processor mode
- **UNPREDICTABLE** operations must not read, write, or modify the contents of memory or internal state which is inaccessible in the current processor mode. For example, **UNPREDICTABLE** operations executed in user mode must not access memory or internal state that is only accessible in Kernel Mode or Debug Mode or in another process

- **UNPREDICTABLE** operations must not halt or hang the processor

1.2.2 UNDEFINED

UNDEFINED operations or behavior may vary from processor implementation to implementation, instruction to instruction, or as a function of time on the same implementation or instruction. **UNDEFINED** operations or behavior may vary from nothing to creating an environment in which execution can no longer continue. **UNDEFINED** operations or behavior may cause data loss.

UNDEFINED operations or behavior has one implementation restriction:

- **UNDEFINED** operations or behavior must not cause the processor to hang (that is, enter a state from which there is no exit other than powering down the processor). The assertion of any of the reset signals must restore the processor to an operational state

1.2.3 UNSTABLE

UNSTABLE results or values may vary as a function of time on the same implementation or instruction. Unlike **UNPREDICTABLE** values, software may depend on the fact that a sampling of an **UNSTABLE** value results in a legal transient value that was correct at some point in time prior to the sampling.

UNSTABLE values have one implementation restriction:

- Implementations of operations generating **UNSTABLE** results must not depend on any data source (memory or internal state) which is inaccessible in the current processor mode

1.3 Special Symbols in Pseudocode Notation

In this book, algorithmic descriptions of an operation are described as pseudocode in a high-level language notation resembling Pascal. Special symbols used in the pseudocode notation are listed in Table 1.1.

Table 1.1 Symbols Used in Instruction Operation Statements

Symbol	Meaning
←	Assignment
=, ≠	Tests for equality and inequality
||	Bit string concatenation
x^y	A *y*-bit string formed by *y* copies of the single-bit value *x*
b#n	A constant value *n* in base *b*. For instance 10#100 represents the decimal value 100, 2#100 represents the binary value 100 (decimal 4), and 16#100 represents the hexadecimal value 100 (decimal 256). If the "b#" prefix is omitted, the default base is 10.
0bn	A constant value *n* in base *2*. For instance 0b100 represents the binary value 100 (decimal 4).
0xn	A constant value *n* in base *16*. For instance 0x100 represents the hexadecimal value 100 (decimal 256).
$x_{y\ z}$	Selection of bits *y* through *z* of bit string *x*. Little-endian bit notation (rightmost bit is 0) is used. If *y* is less than *z*, this expression is an empty (zero length) bit string.
+, –	2's complement or floating point arithmetic: addition, subtraction

Table 1.1 Symbols Used in Instruction Operation Statements (Continued)

Symbol	Meaning
*, ×	2's complement or floating point multiplication (both used for either)
div	2's complement integer division
mod	2's complement modulo
/	Floating point division
<	2's complement less-than comparison
>	2's complement greater-than comparison
≤	2's complement less-than or equal comparison
≥	2's complement greater-than or equal comparison
nor	Bitwise logical NOR
xor	Bitwise logical XOR
and	Bitwise logical AND
or	Bitwise logical OR
not	Bitwise inversion
&&	Logical (non-Bitwise) AND
<<	Logical Shift left (shift in zeros at right-hand-side)
>>	Logical Shift right (shift in zeros at left-hand-side)
GPRLEN	The length in bits (32 or 64) of the CPU general-purpose registers
GPR[x]	CPU general-purpose register *x*. The content of *GPR[0]* is always zero. In Release 2 of the Architecture, GPR[x] is a short-hand notation for $SGPR[SRSCtl_{CSS}, x]$.
SGPR[s,x]	In Release 2 of the Architecture and subsequent releases, multiple copies of the CPU general-purpose registers may be implemented. *SGPR[s,x]* refers to GPR set *s*, register *x*.
FPR[x]	Floating Point operand register *x*
FCC[CC]	Floating Point condition code CC. *FCC[0]* has the same value as *COC[1]*.
FPR[x]	Floating Point (Coprocessor unit 1), general register *x*
CPR[z,x,s]	Coprocessor unit *z*, general register *x*, select *s*
CP2CPR[x]	Coprocessor unit 2, general register *x*
CCR[z,x]	Coprocessor unit *z*, control register *x*
CP2CCR[x]	Coprocessor unit 2, control register *x*
COC[z]	Coprocessor unit *z* condition signal
Xlat[x]	Translation of the MIPS16e GPR number *x* into the corresponding 32-bit GPR number
BigEndianMem	Endian mode as configured at chip reset (0 →Little-Endian, 1 → Big-Endian). Specifies the endianness of the memory interface (see LoadMemory and StoreMemory pseudocode function descriptions), and the endianness of Kernel and Supervisor mode execution.
BigEndianCPU	The endianness for load and store instructions (0 → Little-Endian, 1 → Big-Endian). In User mode, this endianness may be switched by setting the *RE* bit in the *Status* register. Thus, BigEndianCPU may be computed as (BigEndianMem XOR ReverseEndian).
ReverseEndian	Signal to reverse the endianness of load and store instructions. This feature is available in User mode only, and is implemented by setting the *RE* bit of the *Status* register. Thus, ReverseEndian may be computed as (SR_{RE} and User mode).

Table 1.1 Symbols Used in Instruction Operation Statements (Continued)

Symbol	Meaning
LLbit	Bit of **virtual** state used to specify operation for instructions that provide atomic read-modify-write. *LLbit* is set when a linked load occurs and is tested by the conditional store. It is cleared, during other CPU operation, when a store to the location would no longer be atomic. In particular, it is cleared by exception return instructions.
I:, **I+n**:, **I-n**:	This occurs as a prefix to *Operation* description lines and functions as a label. It indicates the instruction time during which the pseudocode appears to "execute." Unless otherwise indicated, all effects of the current instruction appear to occur during the instruction time of the current instruction. No label is equivalent to a time label of **I**. Sometimes effects of an instruction appear to occur either earlier or later — that is, during the instruction time of another instruction. When this happens, the instruction operation is written in sections labeled with the instruction time, relative to the current instruction **I**, in which the effect of that pseudocode appears to occur. For example, an instruction may have a result that is not available until after the next instruction. Such an instruction has the portion of the instruction operation description that writes the result register in a section labeled **I+1**. The effect of pseudocode statements for the current instruction labelled **I+1** appears to occur "at the same time" as the effect of pseudocode statements labeled **I** for the following instruction. Within one pseudocode sequence, the effects of the statements take place in order. However, between sequences of statements for different instructions that occur "at the same time," there is no defined order. Programs must not depend on a particular order of evaluation between such sections.
PC	The *Program Counter* value. During the instruction time of an instruction, this is the address of the instruction word. The address of the instruction that occurs during the next instruction time is determined by assigning a value to *PC* during an instruction time. If no value is assigned to *PC* during an instruction time by any pseudocode statement, it is automatically incremented by either 2 (in the case of a 16-bit MIPS16e instruction) or 4 before the next instruction time. A taken branch assigns the target address to the *PC* during the instruction time of the instruction in the branch delay slot. In the MIPS Architecture, the PC value is only visible indirectly, such as when the processor stores the restart address into a GPR on a jump-and-link or branch-and-link instruction, or into a Coprocessor 0 register on an exception. The PC value contains a full 32-bit address all of which are significant during a memory reference.
ISA Mode	In processors that implement the MIPS16e Application Specific Extension or the microMIPS base architectures, the *ISA Mode* is a single-bit register that determines in which mode the processor is executing, as follows: **Encoding** / **Meaning** 0 — The processor is executing 32-bit MIPS instructions 1 — The processor is executing MIIPS16e or microMIPS instructions In the MIPS Architecture, the ISA Mode value is only visible indirectly, such as when the processor stores a combined value of the upper bits of PC and the ISA Mode into a GPR on a jump-and-link or branch-and-link instruction, or into a Coprocessor 0 register on an exception.
PABITS	The number of physical address bits implemented is represented by the symbol PABITS. As such, if 36 physical address bits were implemented, the size of the physical address space would be $2^{PABITS} = 2^{36}$ bytes.

Table 1.1 Symbols Used in Instruction Operation Statements (Continued)

Symbol	Meaning
FP32RegistersMode	Indicates whether the FPU has 32-bit or 64-bit floating point registers (FPRs). In MIPS32 Release 1, the FPU has 32 32-bit FPRs in which 64-bit data types are stored in even-odd pairs of FPRs. In MIPS64, (and optionally in MIPS32 Release2 and MIPSr3) the FPU has 32 64-bit FPRs in which 64-bit data types are stored in any FPR. In MIPS32 Release 1 implementations, **FP32RegistersMode** is always a 0. MIPS64 implementations have a compatibility mode in which the processor references the FPRs as if it were a MIPS32 implementation. In such a case **FP32RegisterMode** is computed from the FR bit in the *Status* register. If this bit is a 0, the processor operates as if it had 32 32-bit FPRs. If this bit is a 1, the processor operates with 32 64-bit FPRs. The value of **FP32RegistersMode** is computed from the FR bit in the *Status* register.
InstructionInBranchDelaySlot	Indicates whether the instruction at the Program Counter address was executed in the delay slot of a branch or jump. This condition reflects the *dynamic* state of the instruction, not the *static* state. That is, the value is false if a branch or jump occurs to an instruction whose PC immediately follows a branch or jump, but which is not executed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.
SignalException(exception, argument)	Causes an exception to be signaled, using the exception parameter as the type of exception and the argument parameter as an exception-specific argument). Control does not return from this pseudocode function—the exception is signaled at the point of the call.

1.4 For More Information

Various MIPS RISC processor manuals and additional information about MIPS products can be found at the MIPS URL: http://www mips.com

For comments or questions on the MIPS32® Architecture or this document, send Email to support@mips.com.

Chapter 2

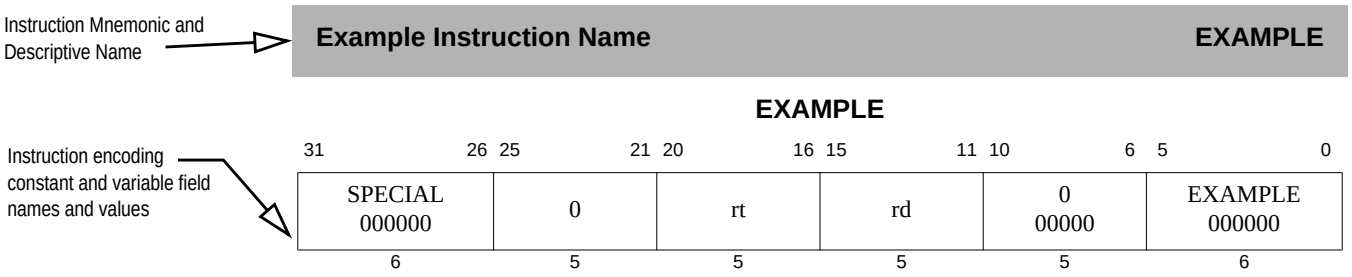
Guide to the Instruction Set

This chapter provides a detailed guide to understanding the instruction descriptions, which are listed in alphabetical order in the tables at the beginning of the next chapter.

2.1 Understanding the Instruction Fields

Figure 2.1 shows an example instruction. Following the figure are descriptions of the fields listed below:

Figure 2.1 Example of Instruction Description

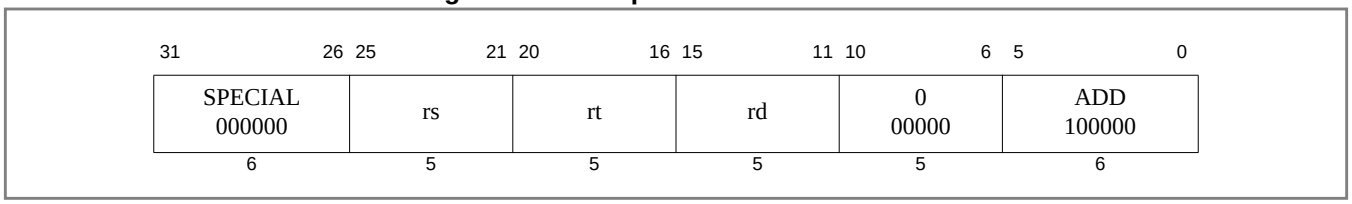


2.1.1 Instruction Fields

Fields encoding the instruction word are shown in register form at the top of the instruction description. The following rules are followed:

- The values of constant fields and the *opcode* names are listed in uppercase (SPECIAL and ADD in Figure 2.2). Constant values in a field are shown in binary below the symbolic or hexadecimal value.
- All variable fields are listed with the lowercase names used in the instruction description (*rs*, *rt*, and *rd* in Figure 2.2).
- Fields that contain zeros but are not named are unused fields that are required to be zero (bits 10:6 in Figure 2.2). If such fields are set to non-zero values, the operation of the processor is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Figure 2.2 Example of Instruction Fields



2.1.2 Instruction Descriptive Name and Mnemonic

The instruction descriptive name and mnemonic are printed as page headings for each instruction, as shown in Figure 2.3.

Figure 2.3 Example of Instruction Descriptive Name and Mnemonic

Add Word **ADD**

2.1.3 Format Field

The assembler formats for the instruction and the architecture level at which the instruction was originally defined are given in the *Format* field. If the instruction definition was later extended, the architecture levels at which it was extended and the assembler formats for the extended definition are shown in their order of extension (for an example, see C.cond fmt). The MIPS architecture levels are inclusive; higher architecture levels include all instructions in previous levels. Extensions to instructions are backwards compatible. The original assembler formats are valid for the extended architecture.

Figure 2.4 Example of Instruction Format

Format: `ADD fd,rs,rt` **MIPS32**

The assembler format is shown with literal parts of the assembler instruction printed in uppercase characters. The variable parts, the operands, are shown as the lowercase names of the appropriate fields. The architectural level at which the instruction was first defined, for example “MIPS32” is shown at the right side of the page.

There can be more than one assembler format for each architecture level. Floating point operations on formatted data show an assembly format with the actual assembler mnemonic for each valid value of the *fmt* field. For example, the ADD fmt instruction lists both ADD.S and ADD.D.

The assembler format lines sometimes include parenthetical comments to help explain variations in the formats (once again, see C.cond.fmt). These comments are not a part of the assembler format.

2.1.4 Purpose Field

The *Purpose* field gives a short description of the use of the instruction.

Figure 2.5 Example of Instruction Purpose

Purpose: Add Word

To add 32-bit integers. If an overflow occurs, then trap.

2.1.5 Description Field

If a one-line symbolic description of the instruction is feasible, it appears immediately to the right of the *Description* heading. The main purpose is to show how fields in the instruction are used in the arithmetic or logical operation.

Figure 2.6 Example of Instruction Description

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] + GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rt* is added to the 32-bit value in GPR *rs* to produce a 32-bit result.

- If the addition results in 32-bit 2's complement arithmetic overflow, the destination register is not modified and an Integer Overflow exception occurs.
- If the addition does not overflow, the 32-bit result is placed into GPR *rd*.

The body of the section is a description of the operation of the instruction in text, tables, and figures. This description complements the high-level language description in the *Operation* section.

This section uses acronyms for register descriptions. "GPR *rt*" is CPU general-purpose register specified by the instruction field *rt*. "FPR *fs*" is the floating point operand register specified by the instruction field *fs*. "CP1 register *fd*" is the coprocessor 1 general register specified by the instruction field *fd*. "*FCSR*" is the floating point *Control / Status* register.

2.1.6 Restrictions Field

The *Restrictions* field documents any possible restrictions that may affect the instruction. Most restrictions fall into one of the following six categories:

- Valid values for instruction fields (for example, see floating point ADD fmt)
- ALIGNMENT requirements for memory addresses (for example, see LW)
- Valid values of operands (for example, see ALNV.PS)
- Valid operand formats (for example, see floating point ADD fmt)

- Order of instructions necessary to guarantee correct execution. These ordering constraints avoid pipeline hazards for which some processors do not have hardware interlocks (for example, see MUL).
- Valid memory access types (for example, see LL/SC)

Figure 2.7 Example of Instruction Restrictions

Restrictions:

None

2.1.7 Operation Field

The *Operation* field describes the operation of the instruction as pseudocode in a high-level language notation resembling Pascal. This formal description complements the *Description* section; it is not complete in itself because many of the restrictions are either difficult to include in the pseudocode or are omitted for legibility.

Figure 2.8 Example of Instruction Operation

Operation:

```
temp ← (GPR[rs]31||GPR[rs]31..0) + (GPR[rt]31||GPR[rt]31..0)
if temp32 ≠ temp31 then
   SignalException(IntegerOverflow)
else
   GPR[rd] ← temp
endif
```

See 2.2 "Operation Section Notation and Functions" on page 25 for more information on the formal notation used here.

2.1.8 Exceptions Field

The *Exceptions* field lists the exceptions that can be caused by *Operation* of the instruction. It omits exceptions that can be caused by the instruction fetch, for instance, TLB Refill, and also omits exceptions that can be caused by asynchronous external events such as an Interrupt. Although a Bus Error exception may be caused by the operation of a load or store instruction, this section does not list Bus Error for load and store instructions because the relationship between load and store instructions and external error indications, like Bus Error, are dependent upon the implementation.

Figure 2.9 Example of Instruction Exception

Exceptions:

Integer Overflow

An instruction may cause implementation-dependent exceptions that are not present in the *Exceptions* section.

2.1.9 Programming Notes and Implementation Notes Fields

The *Notes* sections contain material that is useful for programmers and implementors, respectively, but that is not necessary to describe the instruction and does not belong in the description sections.

Figure 2.10 Example of Instruction Programming Notes

Programming Notes:

ADDU performs the same arithmetic operation but does not trap on overflow.

2.2 Operation Section Notation and Functions

In an instruction description, the *Operation* section uses a high-level language notation to describe the operation performed by each instruction. Special symbols used in the pseudocode are described in the previous chapter. Specific pseudocode functions are described below.

This section presents information about the following topics:

- "Instruction Execution Ordering" on page 25
- "Pseudocode Functions" on page 25

2.2.1 Instruction Execution Ordering

Each of the high-level language statements in the *Operations* section are executed sequentially (except as constrained by conditional and loop constructs).

2.2.2 Pseudocode Functions

There are several functions used in the pseudocode descriptions. These are used either to make the pseudocode more readable, to abstract implementation-specific behavior, or both. These functions are defined in this section, and include the following:

- "Coprocessor General Register Access Functions" on page 25
- "Memory Operation Functions" on page 27
- "Floating Point Functions" on page 30
- "Miscellaneous Functions" on page 33

2.2.2.1 Coprocessor General Register Access Functions

Defined coprocessors, except for CP0, have instructions to exchange words and doublewords between coprocessor general registers and the rest of the system. What a coprocessor does with a word or doubleword supplied to it and how a coprocessor supplies a word or doubleword is defined by the coprocessor itself. This behavior is abstracted into the functions described in this section.

COP_LW

The COP_LW function defines the action taken by coprocessor z when supplied with a word from memory during a load word operation. The action is coprocessor-specific. The typical action would be to store the contents of memword in coprocessor general register *rt*.

Figure 2.11 COP_LW Pseudocode Function

```
COP_LW (z, rt, memword)
    z: The coprocessor unit number
    rt: Coprocessor general register specifier
    memword: A 32-bit word value supplied to the coprocessor

    /* Coprocessor-dependent action */

endfunction COP_LW
```

COP_LD

The COP_LD function defines the action taken by coprocessor z when supplied with a doubleword from memory during a load doubleword operation. The action is coprocessor-specific. The typical action would be to store the contents of memdouble in coprocessor general register *rt*.

Figure 2.12 COP_LD Pseudocode Function

```
COP_LD (z, rt, memdouble)
    z: The coprocessor unit number
    rt: Coprocessor general register specifier
    memdouble:  64-bit doubleword value supplied to the coprocessor.

    /* Coprocessor-dependent action */

endfunction COP_LD
```

COP_SW

The COP_SW function defines the action taken by coprocessor *z* to supply a word of data during a store word operation. The action is coprocessor-specific. The typical action would be to supply the contents of the low-order word in coprocessor general register *rt*.

Figure 2.13 COP_SW Pseudocode Function

```
dataword ← COP_SW (z, rt)
    z: The coprocessor unit number
    rt: Coprocessor general register specifier
    dataword: 32-bit word value

    /* Coprocessor-dependent action */

endfunction COP_SW
```

COP_SD

The COP_SD function defines the action taken by coprocessor *z* to supply a doubleword of data during a store doubleword operation. The action is coprocessor-specific. The typical action would be to supply the contents of the low-order doubleword in coprocessor general register *rt*.

Figure 2.14 COP_SD Pseudocode Function

```
datadouble ← COP_SD (z, rt)
    z: The coprocessor unit number
    rt: Coprocessor general register specifier
    datadouble: 64-bit doubleword value

    /* Coprocessor-dependent action */

endfunction COP_SD
```

CoprocessorOperation

The CoprocessorOperation function performs the specified Coprocessor operation.

Figure 2.15 CoprocessorOperation Pseudocode Function

```
CoprocessorOperation (z, cop_fun)

    /* z:         Coprocessor unit number */
    /* cop_fun:   Coprocessor function from function field of instruction */

    /* Transmit the cop_fun value to coprocessor z */

endfunction CoprocessorOperation
```

2.2.2.2 Memory Operation Functions

Regardless of byte ordering (big- or little-endian), the address of a halfword, word, or doubleword is the smallest byte address of the bytes that form the object. For big-endian ordering this is the most-significant byte; for a little-endian ordering this is the least-significant byte.

In the *Operation* pseudocode for load and store operations, the following functions summarize the handling of virtual addresses and the access of physical memory. The size of the data item to be loaded or stored is passed in the *AccessLength* field. The valid constant names and values are shown in Table 2.1. The bytes within the addressed unit of memory (word for 32-bit processors or doubleword for 64-bit processors) that are used can be determined directly from the *AccessLength* and the two or three low-order bits of the address.

AddressTranslation

The AddressTranslation function translates a virtual address to a physical address and its cacheability and coherency attribute, describing the mechanism used to resolve the memory reference.

Given the virtual address *vAddr*, and whether the reference is to Instructions or Data (*IorD*), find the corresponding physical address (*pAddr*) and the cacheability and coherency attribute (*CCA*) used to resolve the reference. If the virtual address is in one of the unmapped address spaces, the physical address and *CCA* are determined directly by the virtual address. If the virtual address is in one of the mapped address spaces then the TLB or fixed mapping MMU determines the physical address and access type; if the required translation is not present in the TLB or the desired access is not permitted, the function fails and an exception is taken.

Figure 2.16 AddressTranslation Pseudocode Function

```
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, IorD, LorS)

    /* pAddr: physical address */
    /* CCA:   Cacheability&Coherency Attribute,the method used to access caches*/
```

```
    /*        and memory and resolve the reference */

    /* vAddr: virtual address */
    /* IorD:  Indicates whether access is for INSTRUCTION or DATA */
    /* LorS:  Indicates whether access is for LOAD or STORE */

    /* See the address translation description for the appropriate MMU */
    /* type in Volume III of this book for the exact translation mechanism */

endfunction AddressTranslation
```

LoadMemory

The LoadMemory function loads a value from memory.

This action uses cache and main memory as specified in both the Cacheability and Coherency Attribute (*CCA*) and the access (*IorD*) to find the contents of *AccessLength* memory bytes, starting at physical location *pAddr*. The data is returned in a fixed-width naturally aligned memory element (*MemElem*). The low-order 2 (or 3) bits of the address and the *AccessLength* indicate which of the bytes within *MemElem* need to be passed to the processor. If the memory access type of the reference is *uncached*, only the referenced bytes are read from memory and marked as valid within the memory element. If the access type is *cached* but the data is not present in cache, an implementation-specific *size* and *alignment* block of memory is read and loaded into the cache to satisfy a load reference. At a minimum, this block is the entire memory element.

Figure 2.17 LoadMemory Pseudocode Function

```
MemElem ← LoadMemory (CCA, AccessLength, pAddr, vAddr, IorD)

    /* MemElem:  Data is returned in a fixed width with a natural alignment. The */
    /*           width is the same size as the CPU general-purpose register, */
    /*           32 or 64 bits, aligned on a 32- or 64-bit boundary, */
    /*           respectively. */
    /* CCA:      Cacheability&CoherencyAttribute=method used to access caches */
    /*           and memory and resolve the reference */

    /* AccessLength: Length, in bytes, of access */
    /* pAddr:    physical address */
    /* vAddr:    virtual address */
    /* IorD:     Indicates whether access is for Instructions or Data */

endfunction LoadMemory
```

StoreMemory

The StoreMemory function stores a value to memory.

The specified data is stored into the physical location *pAddr* using the memory hierarchy (data caches and main memory) as specified by the Cacheability and Coherency Attribute (*CCA*). The *MemElem* contains the data for an aligned, fixed-width memory element (a word for 32-bit processors, a doubleword for 64-bit processors), though only the bytes that are actually stored to memory need be valid. The low-order two (or three) bits of *pAddr* and the *AccessLength* field indicate which of the bytes within the *MemElem* data should be stored; only these bytes in memory will actually be changed.

Figure 2.18 StoreMemory Pseudocode Function

```
StoreMemory (CCA, AccessLength, MemElem, pAddr, vAddr)
```

```
    /* CCA:       Cacheability&Coherency Attribute, the method used to access */
    /*            caches and memory and resolve the reference. */
    /* AccessLength: Length, in bytes, of access */
    /* MemElem:   Data in the width and alignment of a memory element. */
    /*            The width is the same size as the CPU general */
    /*            purpose register, either 4 or 8 bytes, */
    /*            aligned on a 4- or 8-byte boundary. For a */
    /*            partial-memory-element store, only the bytes that will be*/
    /*            stored must be valid.*/
    /* pAddr:     physical address */
    /* vAddr:     virtual address */

endfunction StoreMemory
```

Prefetch

The Prefetch function prefetches data from memory.

Prefetch is an advisory instruction for which an implementation-specific action is taken. The action taken may increase performance but must not change the meaning of the program or alter architecturally visible state.

Figure 2.19 Prefetch Pseudocode Function

```
Prefetch (CCA, pAddr, vAddr, DATA, hint)

    /* CCA:   Cacheability&Coherency Attribute, the method used to access */
    /*        caches and memory and resolve the reference. */
    /* pAddr: physical address */
    /* vAddr: virtual address */
    /* DATA:  Indicates that access is for DATA */
    /* hint:  hint that indicates the possible use of the data */

endfunction Prefetch
```

Table 2.1 lists the data access lengths and their labels for loads and stores.

Table 2.1 AccessLength Specifications for Loads/Stores

AccessLength Name	Value	Meaning
DOUBLEWORD	7	8 bytes (64 bits)
SEPTIBYTE	6	7 bytes (56 bits)
SEXTIBYTE	5	6 bytes (48 bits)
QUINTIBYTE	4	5 bytes (40 bits)
WORD	3	4 bytes (32 bits)
TRIPLEBYTE	2	3 bytes (24 bits)
HALFWORD	1	2 bytes (16 bits)
BYTE	0	1 byte (8 bits)

SyncOperation

The SyncOperation function orders loads and stores to synchronize shared memory.

This action makes the effects of the synchronizable loads and stores indicated by *stype* occur in the same order for all processors.

Figure 2.20 SyncOperation Pseudocode Function

```
SyncOperation(stype)

   /* stype: Type of load/store ordering to perform. */

   /* Perform implementation-dependent operation to complete the */
   /* required synchronization operation */

endfunction SyncOperation
```

2.2.2.3 Floating Point Functions

The pseudocode shown in below specifies how the unformatted contents loaded or moved to CP1 registers are interpreted to form a formatted value. If an FPR contains a value in some format, rather than unformatted contents from a load (uninterpreted), it is valid to interpret the value in that format (but not to interpret it in a different format).

ValueFPR

The ValueFPR function returns a formatted value from the floating point registers.

Figure 2.21 ValueFPR Pseudocode Function

```
value ← ValueFPR(fpr, fmt)

   /* value: The formattted value from the FPR */

   /* fpr:   The FPR number */
   /* fmt:   The format of the data, one of: */
   /*        S, D, W, L, PS, */
   /*        OB, QH, */
   /*        UNINTERPRETED_WORD, */
   /*        UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD */
   /* The UNINTERPRETED values are used to indicate that the datatype */
   /* is not known as, for example, in SWC1 and SDC1 */

   case fmt of
      S, W, UNINTERPRETED_WORD:
         valueFPR ← FPR[fpr]

      D, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD:
         if (FP32RegistersMode = 0)
            if (fpr0 ≠ 0) then
               valueFPR ← UNPREDICTABLE
            else
               valueFPR ← FPR[fpr+1]31..0 || FPR[fpr]31..0
            endif
         else
            valueFPR ← FPR[fpr]
         endif

      L, PS:
         if (FP32RegistersMode = 0) then
            valueFPR ← UNPREDICTABLE
```

```
            else
                valueFPR ← FPR[fpr]
            endif

        DEFAULT:
            valueFPR ← UNPREDICTABLE

    endcase
endfunction ValueFPR
```

The pseudocode shown below specifies the way a binary encoding representing a formatted value is stored into CP1 registers by a computational or move operation. This binary representation is visible to store or move-from instructions. Once an FPR receives a value from the StoreFPR(), it is not valid to interpret the value with ValueFPR() in a different format.

StoreFPR

Figure 2.22 StoreFPR Pseudocode Function

```
StoreFPR (fpr, fmt, value)

    /* fpr:   The FPR number */
    /* fmt:   The format of the data, one of: */
    /*        S, D, W, L, PS, */
    /*        OB, QH, */
    /*        UNINTERPRETED_WORD, */
    /*        UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD */
    /* value: The formattted value to be stored into the FPR */

    /* The UNINTERPRETED values are used to indicate that the datatype */
    /* is not known as, for example, in LWC1 and LDC1 */


    case fmt of
        S, W, UNINTERPRETED_WORD:
            FPR[fpr] ← value

        D, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD:
            if (FP32RegistersMode = 0)
                if (fpr0 ≠ 0) then
                    UNPREDICTABLE
                else
                    FPR[fpr]   ← UNPREDICTABLE^32 || value31..0
                    FPR[fpr+1] ← UNPREDICTABLE^32 || value63..32
                endif
            else
                FPR[fpr] ← value
            endif

        L, PS:
            if (FP32RegistersMode = 0) then
                UNPREDICTABLE
            else
                FPR[fpr] ← value
            endif

    endcase
```

```
endfunction StoreFPR
```

The pseudocode shown below checks for an enabled floating point exception and conditionally signals the exception.

CheckFPException

Figure 2.23 CheckFPException Pseudocode Function

```
CheckFPException()

/* A floating point exception is signaled if the E bit of the Cause field is a 1 */
/* (Unimplemented Operations have no enable) or if any bit in the Cause field */
/* and the corresponding bit in the Enable field are both 1 */

   if (   (FCSR17 = 1) or
          ((FCSR16..12 and FCSR11..7) ≠ 0))   ) then
      SignalException(FloatingPointException)
   endif

endfunction CheckFPException
```

FPConditionCode

The FPConditionCode function returns the value of a specific floating point condition code.

Figure 2.24 FPConditionCode Pseudocode Function

```
tf ←FPConditionCode(cc)

   /* tf: The value of the specified condition code */

   /* cc: The Condition code number in the range 0..7 */

   if cc = 0 then
      FPConditionCode ← FCSR23
   else
      FPConditionCode ← FCSR24+cc
   endif

endfunction FPConditionCode
```

SetFPConditionCode

The SetFPConditionCode function writes a new value to a specific floating point condition code.

Figure 2.25 SetFPConditionCode Pseudocode Function

```
SetFPConditionCode(cc, tf)
   if cc = 0 then
      FCSR ← FCSR31..24 || tf || FCSR22..0
   else
      FCSR ← FCSR31..25+cc || tf || FCSR23+cc..0
endif

endfunction SetFPConditionCode
```

2.2.2.4 Miscellaneous Functions

This section lists miscellaneous functions not covered in previous sections.

SignalException

The SignalException function signals an exception condition.

This action results in an exception that aborts the instruction. The instruction operation pseudocode never sees a return from this function call.

Figure 2.26 SignalException Pseudocode Function

```
SignalException(Exception, argument)

   /* Exception:    The exception condition that exists. */
   /* argument:     A exception-dependent argument, if any */

endfunction SignalException
```

SignalDebugBreakpointException

The SignalDebugBreakpointException function signals a condition that causes entry into Debug Mode from non-Debug Mode.

This action results in an exception that aborts the instruction. The instruction operation pseudocode never sees a return from this function call.

Figure 2.27 SignalDebugBreakpointException Pseudocode Function

```
SignalDebugBreakpointException()

endfunction SignalDebugBreakpointException
```

SignalDebugModeBreakpointException

The SignalDebugModeBreakpointException function signals a condition that causes entry into Debug Mode from Debug Mode (i.e., an exception generated while already running in Debug Mode).

This action results in an exception that aborts the instruction. The instruction operation pseudocode never sees a return from this function call.

Figure 2.28 SignalDebugModeBreakpointException Pseudocode Function

```
SignalDebugModeBreakpointException()

endfunction SignalDebugModeBreakpointException
```

NullifyCurrentInstruction

The NullifyCurrentInstruction function nullifies the current instruction.

The instruction is aborted, inhibiting not only the functional effect of the instruction, but also inhibiting all exceptions detected during fetch, decode, or execution of the instruction in question. For branch-likely instructions, nullification kills the instruction in the delay slot of the branch likely instruction.

Figure 2.29 NullifyCurrentInstruction PseudoCode Function

```
NullifyCurrentInstruction()

endfunction NullifyCurrentInstruction
```

JumpDelaySlot

The JumpDelaySlot function is used in the pseudocode for the PC-relative instructions in the MIPS16e ASE. The function returns TRUE if the instruction at *vAddr* is executed in a jump delay slot. A jump delay slot always immediately follows a JR, JAL, JALR, or JALX instruction.

Figure 2.30 JumpDelaySlot Pseudocode Function

```
JumpDelaySlot(vAddr)

   /* vAddr:Virtual address */

endfunction JumpDelaySlot
```

PolyMult

The PolyMult function multiplies two binary polynomial coefficients.

Figure 2.31 PolyMult Pseudocode Function

```
PolyMult(x, y)
   temp ← 0
   for i in 0 .. 31
      if x_i = 1 then
         temp ← temp xor (y_(31-i)..0 || 0^i)
      endif
   endfor

   PolyMult ← temp

endfunction PolyMult
```

2.3 Op and Function Subfield Notation

In some instructions, the instruction subfields *op* and *function* can have constant 5- or 6-bit values. When reference is made to these instructions, uppercase mnemonics are used. For instance, in the floating point ADD instruction, *op*=COP1 and *function*=ADD. In other cases, a single field has both fixed and variable subfields, so the name contains both upper- and lowercase characters.

2.4 FPU Instructions

In the detailed description of each FPU instruction, all variable subfields in an instruction format (such as *fs, ft, immediate*, and so on) are shown in lowercase. The instruction name (such as ADD, SUB, and so on) is shown in uppercase.

For the sake of clarity, an alias is sometimes used for a variable subfield in the formats of specific instructions. For example, *rs=base* in the format for load and store instructions. Such an alias is always lowercase since it refers to a variable subfield.

Bit encodings for mnemonics are given in Volume I, in the chapters describing the CPU, FPU, MDMX, and MIPS16e instructions.

See “Op and Function Subfield Notation” on page 34 for a description of the *op* and *function* subfields.

Chapter 3

The MIPS32® Instruction Set

3.1 Compliance and Subsetting

To be compliant with the MIPS32 Architecture, designs must implement a set of required features, as described in this document set. To allow flexibility in implementations, the MIPS32 Architecture does provide subsetting rules. An implementation that follows these rules is compliant with the MIPS32 Architecture as long as it adheres strictly to the rules, and fully implements the remaining instructions.Supersetting of the MIPS32 Architecture is only allowed by adding functions to the *SPECIAL2* major opcode, by adding control for co-processors via the *COP2, LWC2,* *SWC2, LDC2,* and/or *SDC2,* or via the addition of approved Application Specific Extensions.

Note: The use of COP3 as a customizable coprocessor has been removed in the Release 2 of the MIPS32 architecture. The use of the COP3 is now reserved for the future extension of the architecture. Implementations using Release1 of the MIPS32 architecture are strongly discouraged from using the COP3 opcode for a user-available coprocessor as doing so will limit the potential for an upgrade path to a 64-bit floating point unit.

The instruction set subsetting rules are as follows:

- All non-privileged (does not need access to Coprocessor 0) CPU (non-FPU) instructions must be implemented - no subsetting is allowed (unless described in this list).
- The FPU and related support instructions, including the MOVF and MOVT CPU instructions, may be omitted. Software may determine if an FPU is implemented by checking the state of the FP bit in the *Config1* CP0 register. If the FPU is implemented, it must include S, D, and W formats, operate instructions, and all supporting instructions. Software may determine which FPU data types are implemented by checking the appropriate bit in the *FIR* CP1 register. The following allowable FPU subsets are compliant with the MIPS32 architecture:
  - No FPU
  - FPU with S, D, and W formats and all supporting instructions
- Coprocessor 2 is optional and may be omitted. Software may determine if Coprocessor 2 is implemented by checking the state of the C2 bit in the *Config1* CP0 register. If Coprocessor 2 is implemented, the Coprocessor 2 interface instructions (BC2, CFC2, COP2, CTC2, LDC2, LWC2, MFC2, MTC2, SDC2, and SWC2) may be omitted on an instruction-by-instruction basis.
- The standard TLB-based memory management unit may be replaced with a simpler MMU (e.g., a Fixed Mapping MMU). If this is done, the rest of the interface to the Privileged Resource Architecture must be preserved. If a TLB-based MMU is not implemented, the TLB related instructions can be subsetted out. Software may determine the type of the MMU by checking the MT field in the *Config* CP0 register.
- Instruction, CP0 Register, and CP1 Control Register fields that are marked “Reserved” or shown as “0” in the description of that field are reserved for future use by the architecture and are not available to implementations. Implementations may only use those fields that are explicitly reserved for implementation dependent use.

- Supported Modules and ASEs are optional and may be subsetted out. If most cases, software may determine if a supported Module/ASE is implemented by checking the appropriate bit in the *Config1* or *Config3* or *Config4* CP0 register. If they are implemented, they must implement the entire ISA applicable to the component, or implement subsets that are approved by the ASE specifications.

- EJTAG is optional and may be subsetted out. If it is implemented, it must implement only those subsets that are approved by the EJTAG specification. If EJTAG is not implemented, the EJTAG instructions (SDBBP and DERET) can be subsetted out.

- The JALX instruction is only implemented when there are other instruction sets are available on the device (microMIPS or MIPS16e).

- EVA load/store (LWE, LHE, LHUE, LBE, LBUE, SWE, SHE, SBE) instructions are optional.

- If any instruction is subsetted out based on the rules above, an attempt to execute that instruction must cause the appropriate exception (typically Reserved Instruction or Coprocessor Unusable).

3.2 Alphabetical List of Instructions

Table 3.1 through Table 3.24 provide a list of instructions grouped by category. Individual instruction descriptions follow the tables, arranged in alphabetical order.

Table 3.1 CPU Arithmetic Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
ADD	Add Word	
ADDI	Add Immediate Word	
ADDIU	Add Immediate Unsigned Word	
ADDU	Add Unsigned Word	
CLO	Count Leading Ones in Word	
CLZ	Count Leading Zeros in Word	
DIV	Divide Word	
DIVU	Divide Unsigned Word	
MADD	Multiply and Add Word to Hi, Lo	
MADDU	Multiply and Add Unsigned Word to Hi, Lo	
MSUB	Multiply and Subtract Word to Hi, Lo	
MSUBU	Multiply and Subtract Unsigned Word to Hi, Lo	
MUL	Multiply Word to GPR	
MULT	Multiply Word	
MULTU	Multiply Unsigned Word	
SEB	Sign-Extend Byte	Release 2 & subsequent
SEH	Sign-Extend Halftword	Release 2 & subsequent
SLT	Set on Less Than	
SLTI	Set on Less Than Immediate	
SLTIU	Set on Less Than Immediate Unsigned	
SLTU	Set on Less Than Unsigned	

Table 3.1 CPU Arithmetic Instructions (Continued)

Mnemonic	Instruction
SUB	Subtract Word
SUBU	Subtract Unsigned Word

Table 3.2 CPU Branch and Jump Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
B	Unconditional Branch	
BAL	Branch and Link	
BEQ	Branch on Equal	
BGEZ	Branch on Greater Than or Equal to Zero	
BGEZAL	Branch on Greater Than or Equal to Zero and Link	
BGTZ	Branch on Greater Than Zero	
BLEZ	Branch on Less Than or Equal to Zero	
BLTZ	Branch on Less Than Zero	
BLTZAL	Branch on Less Than Zero and Link	
BNE	Branch on Not Equal	
J	Jump	
JAL	Jump and Link	
JALR	Jump and Link Register	
JALR.HB	Jump and Link Register with Hazard Barrier	Release 2 & subsequent
JALX	Jump and Link Exchange	microMIPS or MIPS16e also implemented
JR	Jump Register	
JR.HB	Jump Register with Hazard Barrier	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.3 CPU Instruction Control Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
EHB	Execution Hazard Barrier	Release 2 & subsequent
NOP	No Operation	
PAUSE	Wait for LLBit to Clear	Release 2.6 & subsequent
SSNOP	Superscalar No Operation	

Table 3.4 CPU Load, Store, and Memory Control Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
LB	Load Byte	
LBE	Load Byte EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent

Table 3.4 CPU Load, Store, and Memory Control Instructions (Continued)

Mnemonic	Instruction	
LBU	Load Byte Unsigned	
LBUE	Load Byte Unsigned EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
LH	Load Halfword	
LHE	Load Halfword EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
LHU	Load Halfword Unsigned	
LHUE	Load Halfword Unsigned EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
LL	Load Linked Word	
LLE	Load Linked Word-EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
LW	Load Word	
LWE	Load Word EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
LWL	Load Word Left	
LWLE	Load Word Left EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
LWR	Load Word Right	
LWRE	Load Word Right EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
PREF	Prefetch	
PREFE	Prefetch-EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
SB	Store Byte	
SBE	Store Byte EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
SC	Store Conditional Word	
SCE	Store Conditional Word EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
SH	Store Halfword	
SHE	Store Halfword EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
SW	Store Word	
SWE	Store Word EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
SWL	Store Word Left	
SWLE	Store Word Left EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
SWR	Store Word Right	
SWRE	Store Word Right EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
SYNC	Synchronize Shared Memory	
SYNCI	Synchronize Caches to Make Instruction Writes Effective	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.5 CPU Logical Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
AND	And
ANDI	And Immediate
LUI	Load Upper Immediate

Table 3.5 CPU Logical Instructions (Continued)

Mnemonic	Instruction
NOR	Not Or
OR	Or
ORI	Or Immediate
XOR	Exclusive Or
XORI	Exclusive Or Immediate

Table 3.6 CPU Insert/Extract Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
EXT	Extract Bit Field	Release 2 & subsequent
INS	Insert Bit Field	Release 2 & subsequent
WSBH	Word Swap Bytes Within Halfwords	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.7 CPU Move Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
MFHI	Move From HI Register	
MFLO	Move From LO Register	
MOVF	Move Conditional on Floating Point False	
MOVN	Move Conditional on Not Zero	
MOVT	Move Conditional on Floating Point True	
MOVZ	Move Conditional on Zero	
MTHI	Move To HI Register	
MTLO	Move To LO Register	
RDHWR	Read Hardware Register	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.8 CPU Shift Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
ROTR	Rotate Word Right	Release 2 & subsequent
ROTRV	Rotate Word Right Variable	Release 2 & subsequent
SLL	Shift Word Left Logical	
SLLV	Shift Word Left Logical Variable	
SRA	Shift Word Right Arithmetic	
SRAV	Shift Word Right Arithmetic Variable	
SRL	Shift Word Right Logical	
SRLV	Shift Word Right Logical Variable	

Table 3.9 CPU Trap Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
BREAK	Breakpoint
SYSCALL	System Call
TEQ	Trap if Equal
TEQI	Trap if Equal Immediate
TGE	Trap if Greater or Equal
TGEI	Trap if Greater of Equal Immediate
TGEIU	Trap if Greater or Equal Immediate Unsigned
TGEU	Trap if Greater or Equal Unsigned
TLT	Trap if Less Than
TLTI	Trap if Less Than Immediate
TLTIU	Trap if Less Than Immediate Unsigned
TLTU	Trap if Less Than Unsigned
TNE	Trap if Not Equal
TNEI	Trap if Not Equal Immediate

Table 3.10 Obsolete[1] CPU Branch Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
BEQL	Branch on Equal Likely
BGEZALL	Branch on Greater Than or Equal to Zero and Link Likely
BGEZL	Branch on Greater Than or Equal to Zero Likely
BGTZL	Branch on Greater Than Zero Likely
BLEZL	Branch on Less Than or Equal to Zero Likely
BLTZALL	Branch on Less Than Zero and Link Likely
BLTZL	Branch on Less Than Zero Likely
BNEL	Branch on Not Equal Likely

1. Software is strongly encouraged to avoid use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS32 architecture.

Table 3.11 FPU Arithmetic Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
ABS fmt	Floating Point Absolute Value	
ADD.fmt	Floating Point Add	
DIV fmt	Floating Point Divide	
MADD.fmt	Floating Point Multiply Add	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.11 FPU Arithmetic Instructions (Continued)

Mnemonic	Instruction	
MSUB fmt	Floating Point Multiply Subtract	Release 2 & subsequent
MUL fmt	Floating Point Multiply	
NEG.fmt	Floating Point Negate	
NMADD fmt	Floating Point Negative Multiply Add	Release 2 & subsequent
NMSUB fmt	Floating Point Negative Multiply Subtract	Release 2 & subsequent
RECIP fmt	Reciprocal Approximation	Release 2 & subsequent
RSQRT fmt	Reciprocal Square Root Approximation	Release 2 & subsequent
SQRT fmt	Floating Point Square Root	
SUB fmt	Floating Point Subtract	

Table 3.12 FPU Branch Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
BC1F	Branch on FP False
BC1T	Branch on FP True

Table 3.13 FPU Compare Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
C.cond fmt	Floating Point Compare

Table 3.14 FPU Convert Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
ALNV.PS	Floating Point Align Variable	64-bit FPU Only
CEIL.L fmt	Floating Point Ceiling Convert to Long Fixed Point	64-bit FPU Only
CEIL.W fmt	Floating Point Ceiling Convert to Word Fixed Point	
CVT.D fmt	Floating Point Convert to Double Floating Point	
CVT.L fmt	Floating Point Convert to Long Fixed Point	64-bit FPU Only
CVT.PS.S	Floating Point Convert Pair to Paired Single	64-bit FPU Only
CVT.S.PL	Floating Point Convert Pair Lower to Single Floating Point	64-bit FPU Only
CVT.S.PU	Floating Point Convert Pair Upper to Single Floating Point	64-bit FPU Only
CVT.S fmt	Floating Point Convert to Single Floating Point	
CVT.W.fmt	Floating Point Convert to Word Fixed Point	
FLOOR.L.fmt	Floating Point Floor Convert to Long Fixed Point	64-bit FPU Only
FLOOR.W.fmt	Floating Point Floor Convert to Word Fixed Point	
PLL.PS	Pair Lower Lower	64-bit FPU Only

Table 3.14 FPU Convert Instructions (Continued)

Mnemonic	Instruction	
PLU.PS	Pair Lower Upper	64-bit FPU Only
PUL.PS	Pair Upper Lower	64-bit FPU Only
PUU.PS	Pair Upper Upper	64-bit FPU Only
ROUND.L.fmt	Floating Point Round to Long Fixed Point	64-bit FPU Only
ROUND.W fmt	Floating Point Round to Word Fixed Point	
TRUNC.L fmt	Floating Point Truncate to Long Fixed Point	64-bit FPU Only
TRUNC.W fmt	Floating Point Truncate to Word Fixed Point	

Table 3.15 FPU Load, Store, and Memory Control Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
LDC1	Load Doubleword to Floating Point	
LDXC1	Load Doubleword Indexed to Floating Point	Release 2 & subsequent
LUXC1	Load Doubleword Indexed Unaligned to Floating Point	Release 2 & subsequent
LWC1	Load Word to Floating Point	
LWXC1	Load Word Indexed to Floating Point	Release 2 & subsequent
PREFX	Prefetch Indexed	Release 2 & subsequent
SDC1	Store Doubleword from Floating Point	
SDXC1	Store Doubleword Indexed from Floating Point	Release 2 & subsequent
SUXC1	Store Doubleword Indexed Unaligned from Floating Point	Release 2 & subsequent
SWC1	Store Word from Floating Point	
SWXC1	Store Word Indexed from Floating Point	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.16 FPU Move Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
CFC1	Move Control Word from Floating Point	
CTC1	Move Control Word to Floating Point	
MFC1	Move Word from Floating Point	
MFHC1	Move Word from High Half of Floating Point Register	Release 2 & subsequent
MOV.fmt	Floating Point Move	
MOVF fmt	Floating Point Move Conditional on Floating Point False	
MOVN fmt	Floating Point Move Conditional on Not Zero	
MOVT.fmt	Floating Point Move Conditional on Floating Point True	
MOVZ fmt	Floating Point Move Conditional on Zero	
MTC1	Move Word to Floating Point	
MTHC1	Move Word to High Half of Floating Point Register	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.17 Obsolete[1] FPU Branch Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
BC1FL	Branch on FP False Likely
BC1TL	Branch on FP True Likely

1. Software is strongly encouraged to avoid use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS32 architecture.

Table 3.18 Coprocessor Branch Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
BC2F	Branch on COP2 False
BC2T	Branch on COP2 True

Table 3.19 Coprocessor Execute Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
COP2	Coprocessor Operation to Coprocessor 2

Table 3.20 Coprocessor Load and Store Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
LDC2	Load Doubleword to Coprocessor 2
LWC2	Load Word to Coprocessor 2
SDC2	Store Doubleword from Coprocessor 2
SWC2	Store Word from Coprocessor 2

Table 3.21 Coprocessor Move Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
CFC2	Move Control Word from Coprocessor 2	
CTC2	Move Control Word to Coprocessor 2	
MFC2	Move Word from Coprocessor 2	
MFHC2	Move Word from High Half of Coprocessor 2 Register	Release 2 & subsequent
MTC2	Move Word to Coprocessor 2	
MTHC2	Move Word to High Half of Coprocessor 2 Register	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.22 Obsolete[1] Coprocessor Branch Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
BC2FL	Branch on COP2 False Likely
BC2TL	Branch on COP2 True Likely

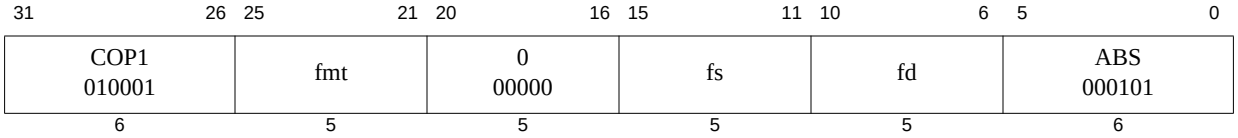
1. Software is strongly encouraged to avoid use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS32 architecture.

Table 3.23 Privileged Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction	
CACHE	Perform Cache Operation	
CACHEE	Perform Cache Operation EVA	Release 3.03 & subsequent
DI	Disable Interrupts	Release 2 & subsequent
EI	Enable Interrupts	Release 2 & subsequent
ERET	Exception Return	
MFC0	Move from Coprocessor 0	
MTC0	Move to Coprocessor 0	
RDPGPR	Read GPR from Previous Shadow Set	Release 2 & subsequent
TLBP	Probe TLB for Matching Entry	
TLBR	Read Indexed TLB Entry	
TLBWI	Write Indexed TLB Entry	
TLBWR	Write Random TLB Entry	
WAIT	Enter Standby Mode	
WRPGPR	Write GPR to Previous Shadow Set	Release 2 & subsequent

Table 3.24 EJTAG Instructions

Mnemonic	Instruction
DERET	Debug Exception Return
SDBBP	Software Debug Breakpoint



Format: `ABS.fmt`

`ABS.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`ABS.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`ABS.PS fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Absolute Value

Description: `FPR[fd] ← abs(FPR[fs])`

The absolute value of the value in FPR *fs* is placed in FPR *fd*. The operand and result are values in format *fmt*. ABS.PS takes the absolute value of the two values in FPR *fs* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptions.

Cause bits are ORed into the *Flag* bits if no exception is taken.

If $FIR_{Has2008}$=0 or $FCSR_{ABS2008}$=0 then this operation is arithmetic. For this case, any NaN operand signals invalid operation.

If $FCSR_{ABS2008}$=1 then this operation is non-arithmetic. For this case, both regular floating point numbers and NAN values are treated alike, only the sign bit is affected by this instruction. No IEEE exception can be generated for this case.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd*must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of ABS.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; i.e. it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

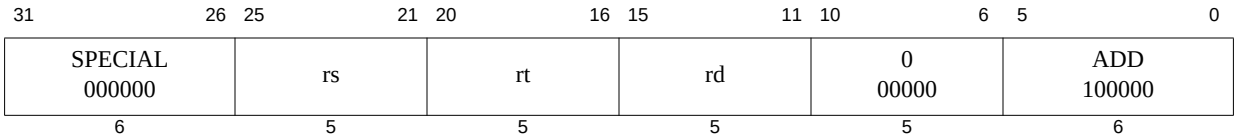
```
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, AbsoluteValue(ValueFPR(fs, fmt)))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation



Format: `ADD rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Add Word

To add 32-bit integers. If an overflow occurs, then trap.

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] + GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rt* is added to the 32-bit value in GPR *rs* to produce a 32-bit result.

- If the addition results in 32-bit 2's complement arithmetic overflow, the destination register is not modified and an Integer Overflow exception occurs.
- If the addition does not overflow, the 32-bit result is placed into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

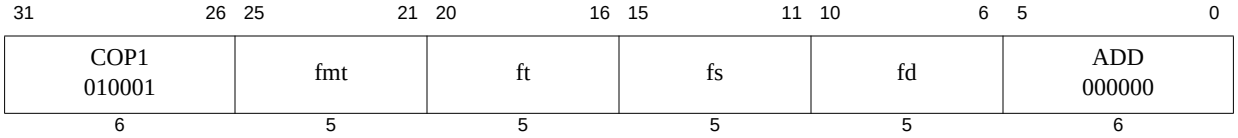
```
temp ← (GPR[rs]31||GPR[rs]31..0) + (GPR[rt]31||GPR[rt]31..0)
if temp32 ≠ temp31 then
   SignalException(IntegerOverflow)
else
   GPR[rd] ← temp
endif
```

Exceptions:

Integer Overflow

Programming Notes:

ADDU performs the same arithmetic operation but does not trap on overflow.



Format: `ADD.fmt`

`ADD.S fd, fs, ft` **MIPS32**

`ADD.D fd, fs, ft` **MIPS32**

`ADD.PS fd, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Add

To add floating point values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs] + FPR[ft]`

The value in FPR *ft* is added to the value in FPR *fs*. The result is calculated to infinite precision, rounded by using to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operands and result are values in format *fmt*. ADD.PS adds the upper and lower halves of FPR *fs* and FPR *ft* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptions.

Cause bits are ORed into the *Flag* bits if no exception is taken.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of ADD.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; i.e. it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

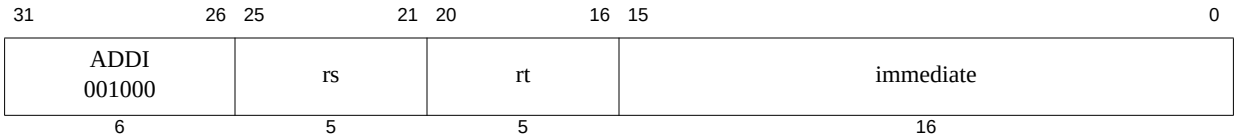
```
StoreFPR (fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt) +fmt ValueFPR(ft, fmt))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Inexact, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `ADDI rt, rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Add Immediate Word

To add a constant to a 32-bit integer. If overflow occurs, then trap**.**

Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rs] + immediate`

The 16-bit signed *immediate* is added to the 32-bit value in GPR *rs* to produce a 32-bit result.

- If the addition results in 32-bit 2’s complement arithmetic overflow, the destination register is not modified and an Integer Overflow exception occurs.
- If the addition does not overflow, the 32-bit result is placed into GPR *rt*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

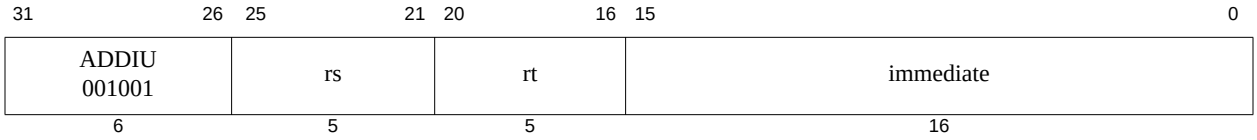
```
temp ← (GPR[rs]31||GPR[rs]31..0) + sign_extend(immediate)
if temp32 ≠ temp31 then
   SignalException(IntegerOverflow)
else
   GPR[rt] ← temp
endif
```

Exceptions:

Integer Overflow

Programming Notes:

ADDIU performs the same arithmetic operation but does not trap on overflow.



Format: `ADDIU rt, rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Add Immediate Unsigned Word

To add a constant to a 32-bit integer

Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rs] + immediate`

The 16-bit signed *immediate* is added to the 32-bit value in GPR *rs* and the 32-bit arithmetic result is placed into GPR *rt.*

No Integer Overflow exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

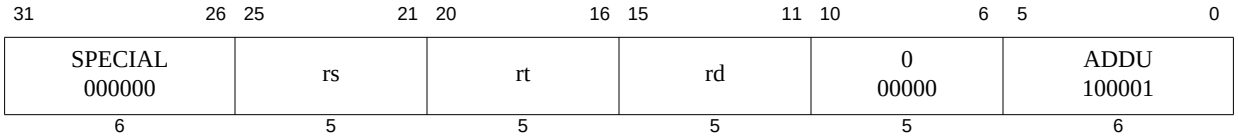
```
temp ← GPR[rs] + sign_extend(immediate)
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

The term “unsigned” in the instruction name is a misnomer; this operation is 32-bit modulo arithmetic that does not trap on overflow. This instruction is appropriate for unsigned arithmetic, such as address arithmetic, or integer arithmetic environments that ignore overflow, such as C language arithmetic.



Format: `ADDU rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Add Unsigned Word

To add 32-bit integers

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] + GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rt* is added to the 32-bit value in GPR *rs* and the 32-bit arithmetic result is placed into GPR *rd*.

No Integer Overflow exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

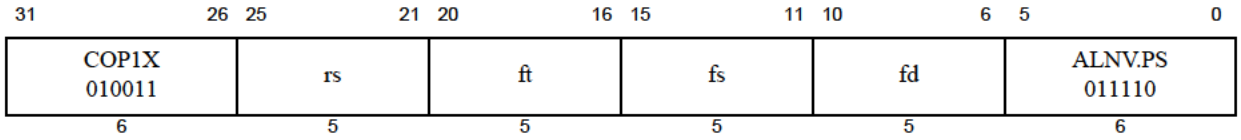
```
temp ← GPR[rs] + GPR[rt]
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

The term “unsigned” in the instruction name is a misnomer; this operation is 32-bit modulo arithmetic that does not trap on overflow. This instruction is appropriate for unsigned arithmetic, such as address arithmetic, or integer arithmetic environments that ignore overflow, such as C language arithmetic.



Format: `ALNV.PS fd, fs, ft, rs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Align Variable

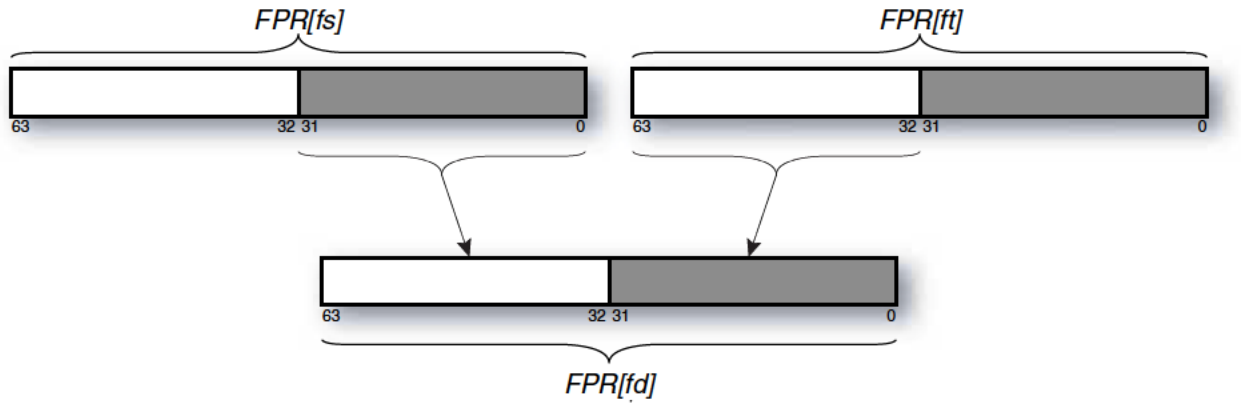
To align a misaligned pair of paired single values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← ByteAlign(GPR[rs]2..0, FPR[fs], FPR[ft])`

FPR *fs* is concatenated with FPR *ft* and this value is funnel-shifted by GPR $rs_{2..0}$ bytes, and written into FPR *fd*. If GPR $rs_{2..0}$ is 0, FPR *fd* receives FPR *fs*. If GPR $rs_{2..0}$ is 4, the operation depends on the current endianness.

Figure 3-1 illustrates the following example: for a big-endian operation and a byte alignment of 4, the upper half of FPR *fd* receives the lower half of the paired single value in *fs*, and the lower half of FPR *fd* receives the upper half of the paired single value in FPR *ft*.

Figure 3.1 Example of an ALNV.PS Operation



The move is non arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs, ft,* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *PS*. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

If GPR $rs_{1..0}$ are non-zero, the results are **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; i.e. it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs]2..0 = 0 then
   StoreFPR(fd, PS,ValueFPR(fs,PS))
else if GPR[rs]2..0 ≠ 4 then
   UNPREDICTABLE
else if BigEndianCPU then
   StoreFPR(fd, PS, ValueFPR(fs, PS)31..0 || ValueFPR(ft,PS)63..32)
```

```
else
   StoreFPR(fd, PS, ValueFPR(ft, PS)31..0 || ValueFPR(fs,PS)63..32)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes:

ALNV.PS is designed to be used with LUXC1 to load 8 bytes of data from any 4-byte boundary. For example:

```
/* Copy T2 bytes (a multiple of 16) of data T0 to T1, T0 unaligned, T1 aligned.
            Reads one dw beyond the end of T0. */
   LUXC1     F0, 0(T0) /* set up by reading 1st src dw */
   LI        T3, 0     /* index into src and dst arrays */
   ADDIU     T4, T0, 8 /* base for odd dw loads */
   ADDIU     T5, T1, -8/* base for odd dw stores */
LOOP:
   LUXC1     F1, T3(T4)
   ALNV.PS   F2, F0, F1, T0/* switch F0, F1 for little-endian */
   SDC1      F2, T3(T1)
   ADDIU     T3, T3, 16
   LUXC1     F0, T3(T0)
   ALNV.PS   F2, F1, F0, T0/* switch F1, F0 for little-endian */
   BNE       T3, T2, LOOP
   SDC1      F2, T3(T5)
DONE:
```

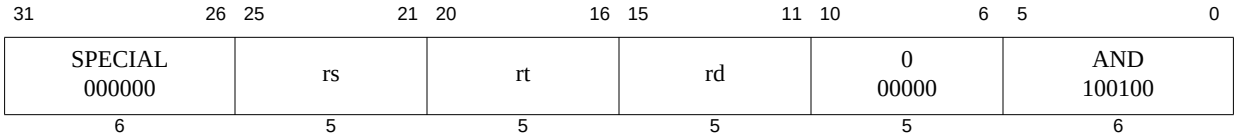
ALNV.PS is also useful with SUXC1 to store paired-single results in a vector loop to a possibly misaligned address:

```
/* T1[i] = T0[i] + F8, T0 aligned, T1 unaligned. */
       CVT.PS.S F8, F8, F8/* make addend paired-single */

/* Loop header computes 1st pair into F0, stores high half if T1 */
/* misaligned */

LOOP:
   LDC1      F2, T3(T4)/* get T0[i+2]/T0[i+3] */
   ADD.PS    F1, F2, F8/* compute T1[i+2]/T1[i+3] */
   ALNV.PS   F3, F0, F1, T1/* align to dst memory */
   SUXC1     F3, T3(T1)/* store to T1[i+0]/T1[i+1] */
   ADDIU     T3, 16    /* i = i + 4 */
   LDC1      F2, T3(T0)/* get T0[i+0]/T0[i+1] */
   ADD.PS    F0, F2, F8/* compute T1[i+0]/T1[i+1] */
   ALNV.PS   F3, F1, F0, T1/* align to dst memory */
   BNE       T3, T2, LOOP
   SUXC1     F3, T3(T5)/* store to T1[i+2]/T1[i+3] */

/* Loop trailer stores all or half of F0, depending on T1 alignment */
```



Format: `AND rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: And

To do a bitwise logical AND

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] AND GPR[rt]`

The contents of GPR *rs* are combined with the contents of GPR *rt* in a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is placed into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

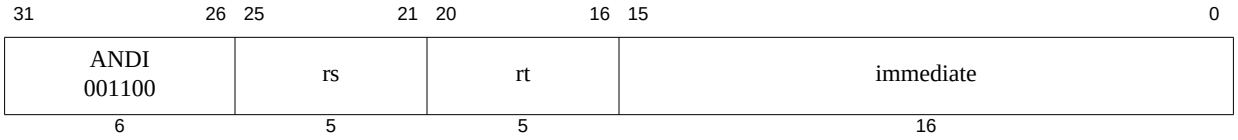
None

Operation:

```
GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] and GPR[rt]
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `ANDI rt, rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: And Immediate

To do a bitwise logical AND with a constant

Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rs] AND immediate`

The 16-bit immediate is zero-extended to the left and combined with the contents of GPR rs in a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is placed into GPR rt.

Restrictions:

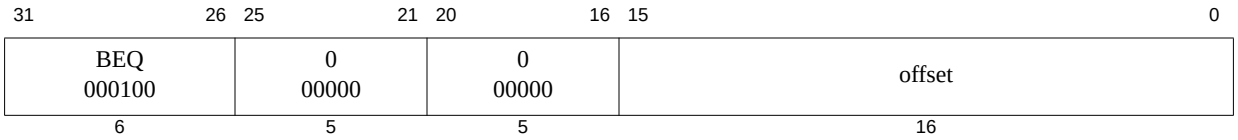
None

Operation:

```
GPR[rt] ← GPR[rs] and zero_extend(immediate)
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `B offset` **Assembly Idiom**

Purpose: Unconditional Branch

To do an unconditional branch

Description: branch

B offset is the assembly idiom used to denote an unconditional branch. The actual instruction is interpreted by the hardware as BEQ r0, r0, offset.

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

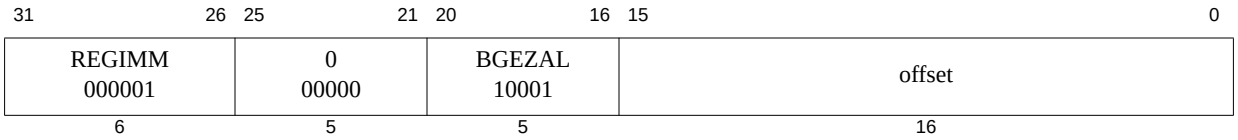
```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
I+1:    PC ← PC + target_offset
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 Kbytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BAL offset` **Assembly Idiom**

Purpose: Branch and Link

To do an unconditional PC-relative procedure call

Description: `procedure_call`

BAL offset is the assembly idiom used to denote an unconditional branch. The actual instruction is interpreted by the hardware as BGEZAL r0, offset.

Place the return address link in GPR 31. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, where execution continues after a procedure call.

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

GPR 31 must not be used for the source register *rs*, because such an instruction does not have the same effect when re-executed. The result of executing such an instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction permits an exception handler to resume execution by re-executing the branch when an exception occurs in the branch delay slot.

Operation:

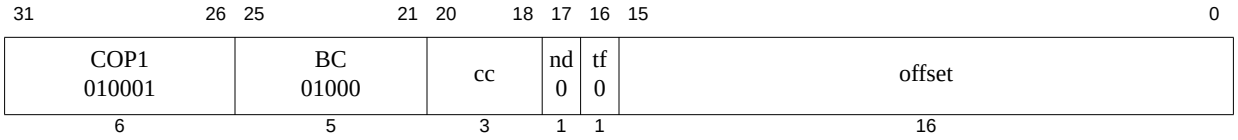
```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        GPR[31] ← PC + 8
I+1:    PC ← PC + target_offset
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump and link (JAL) or jump and link register (JALR) instructions for procedure calls to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BC1F offset (cc = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`BC1F cc, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on FP False

To test an FP condition code and do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if FPConditionCode(cc) = 0 then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself) in the branch delay slot to form a PC-relative effective target address. If the FP condition code bit *cc* is false (0), the program branches to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. An FP condition code is set by the FP compare instruction, C.cond.fmt.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general Branch On Condition operation with the *tf* (true/false) and *nd* (nullify delay slot) fields as variables. The individual instructions BC1F, BC1FL, BC1T, and BC1TL have specific values for *tf* and *nd*.

```
I:      condition ← FPConditionCode(cc) = 0
        target_offset ← (offset15)^(GPRLEN-(16+2)) || offset || 0^2
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range

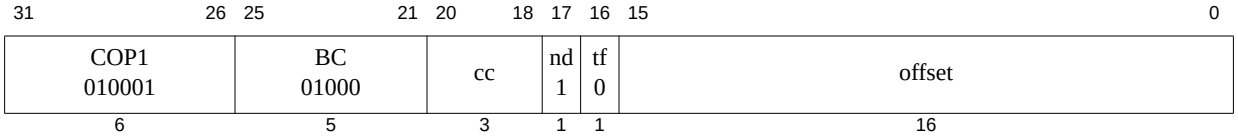
Historical Information:

The MIPS I architecture defines a single floating point condition code, implemented as the coprocessor 1 condition signal (*Cp1Cond*) and the *C* bit in the FP *Control/Status* register. MIPS I, II, and III architectures must have the *CC* field set to 0, which is implied by the first format in the “Format” section.

The MIPS IV and MIPS32 architectures add seven more *Condition Code* bits to the original condition code 0. FP compare and conditional branch instructions specify the *Condition Code* bit to set or test. Both assembler formats are valid for MIPS IV and MIPS32.

In the MIPS I, II, and III architectures **t**here must be at least one instruction between the compare instruction that sets

the condition code and the branch instruction that tests it. Hardware does not detect a violation of this restriction.



Format: `BC1FL offset (cc = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`BC1FL cc, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on FP False Likely

To test an FP condition code and make a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the instruction in the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if FPConditionCode(cc) = 0 then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself) in the branch delay slot to form a PC-relative effective target address. If the FP *Condition Code* bit *cc* is false (0), the program branches to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

An FP condition code is set by the FP compare instruction, C.cond fmt.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general Branch On Condition operation with the *tf* (true/false) and *nd* (nullify delay slot) fields as variables. The individual instructions BC1F, BC1FL, BC1T, and BC1TL have specific values for *tf* and *nd*.

```
I:      condition ← FPConditionCode(cc) = 0
        target_offset ← (offset15)GPRLEN-(16+2) || offset || 02
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is

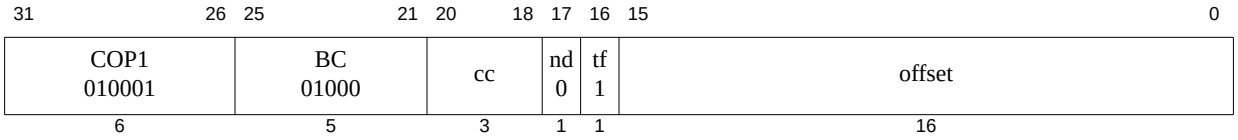
encouraged to use the BC1F instruction instead.

Historical Information:

The MIPS I architecture defines a single floating point condition code, implemented as the coprocessor 1 condition signal (*Cp1Cond*) and the *C* bit in the FP *Control*/*Status* register. MIPS I, II, and III architectures must have the *CC* field set to 0, which is implied by the first format in the "Format" section.

The MIPS IV and MIPS32 architectures add seven more *Condition Code* bits to the original condition code 0. FP compare and conditional branch instructions specify the *Condition Code* bit to set or test. Both assembler formats are valid for MIPS IV and MIPS32.

In the MIPS II and III architectures, there must be at least one instruction between the compare instruction that sets a condition code and the branch instruction that tests it. Hardware does not detect a violation of this restriction.



Format: `BC1T offset (cc = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`BC1T cc, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on FP True

To test an FP condition code and do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if FPConditionCode(cc) = 1 then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself) in the branch delay slot to form a PC-relative effective target address. If the FP condition code bit *cc* is true (1), the program branches to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. An FP condition code is set by the FP compare instruction, C.cond.fmt.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general Branch On Condition operation with the *tf* (true/false) and *nd* (nullify delay slot) fields as variables. The individual instructions BC1F, BC1FL, BC1T, and BC1TL have specific values for *tf* and *nd*.

```
I:      condition ← FPConditionCode(cc) = 1
        target_offset ← (offset15)^(GPRLEN-(16+2)) || offset || 0^2
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

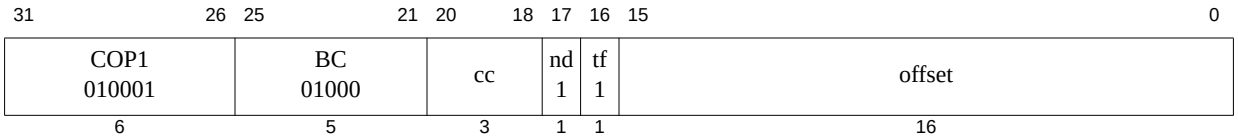
Historical Information:

The MIPS I architecture defines a single floating point condition code, implemented as the coprocessor 1 condition signal (*Cp1Cond*) and the *C* bit in the FP *Control/Status* register. MIPS I, II, and III architectures must have the *CC* field set to 0, which is implied by the first format in the “Format” section.

The MIPS IV and MIPS32 architectures add seven more *Condition Code* bits to the original condition code 0. FP compare and conditional branch instructions specify the *Condition Code* bit to set or test. Both assembler formats are valid for MIPS IV and MIPS32.

In the MIPS I, II, and III architectures **t**here must be at least one instruction between the compare instruction that sets

the condition code and the branch instruction that tests it. Hardware does not detect a violation of this restriction.



Format: `BC1TL offset (cc = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`BC1TL cc, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on FP True Likely

To test an FP condition code and do a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the instruction in the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if FPConditionCode(cc) = 1 then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself) in the branch delay slot to form a PC-relative effective target address. If the FP *Condition Code* bit *cc* is true (1), the program branches to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

An FP condition code is set by the FP compare instruction, C.cond fmt.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general Branch On Condition operation with the *tf* (true/false) and *nd* (nullify delay slot) fields as variables. The individual instructions BC1F, BC1FL, BC1T, and BC1TL have specific values for *tf* and *nd*.

```
I:      condition ← FPConditionCode(cc) = 1
        target_offset ← (offset15)^(GPRLEN-(16+2)) || offset || 0^2
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch

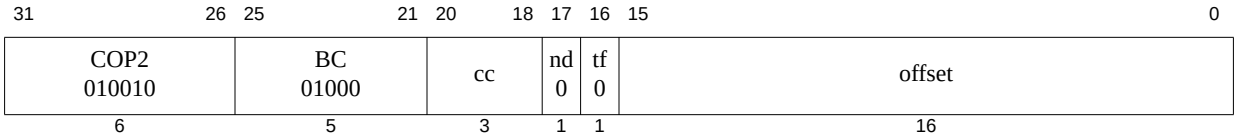
will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BC1T instruction instead.

Historical Information:

The MIPS I architecture defines a single floating point condition code, implemented as the coprocessor 1 condition signal (*Cp1Cond*) and the *C* bit in the FP *Control*/*Status* register. MIPS I, II, and III architectures must have the *CC* field set to 0, which is implied by the first format in the "Format" section.

The MIPS IV and MIPS32 architectures add seven more *Condition Code* bits to the original condition code 0. FP compare and conditional branch instructions specify the *Condition Code* bit to set or test. Both assembler formats are valid for MIPS IV and MIPS32.

In the MIPS II and III architectures, there must be at least one instruction between the compare instruction that sets a condition code and the branch instruction that tests it. Hardware does not detect a violation of this restriction.



Format: `BC2F offset (cc = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`BC2F cc, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on COP2 False

To test a COP2 condition code and do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if COP2Condition(cc) = 0 then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself) in the branch delay slot to form a PC-relative effective target address. If the COP2 condition specified by *cc* is false (0), the program branches to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general Branch On Condition operation with the *tf* (true/false) and *nd* (nullify delay slot) fields as variables. The individual instructions BC2F, BC2FL, BC2T, and BC2TL have specific values for *tf* and *nd*.

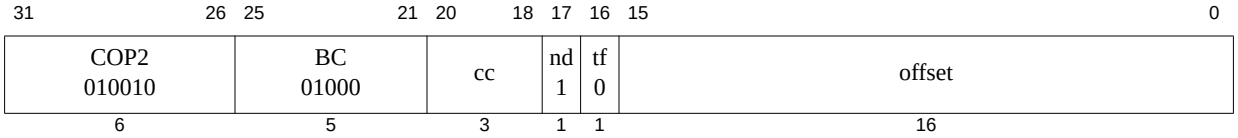
```
I:      condition ← COP2Condition(cc) = 0
        target_offset ← (offset15)^(GPRLEN-(16+2)) || offset || 0^2
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BC2FL offset (cc = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`BC2FL cc, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on COP2 False Likely

To test a COP2 condition code and make a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the instruction in the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if COP2Condition(cc) = 0 then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself) in the branch delay slot to form a PC-relative effective target address. If the COP2 condition specified by *cc* is false (0), the program branches to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general Branch On Condition operation with the *tf* (true/false) and *nd* (nullify delay slot) fields as variables. The individual instructions BC2F, BC2FL, BC2T, and BC2TL have specific values for *tf* and *nd*.

```
I:      condition ← COP2Condition(cc) = 0
        target_offset ← (offset15)GPRLEN-(16+2) || offset || 02
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

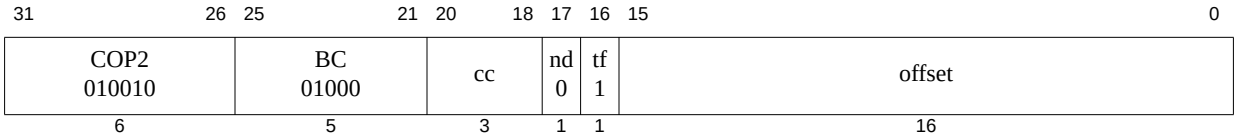
Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BC2F instruction instead.



Format: `BC2T offset (cc = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`BC2T cc, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on COP2 True

To test a COP2 condition code and do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if COP2Condition(cc) = 1 then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself) in the branch delay slot to form a PC-relative effective target address. If the COP2 condition specified by *cc* is true (1), the program branches to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general Branch On Condition operation with the *tf* (true/false) and *nd* (nullify delay slot) fields as variables. The individual instructions BC2F, BC2FL, BC2T, and BC2TL have specific values for *tf* and *nd*.

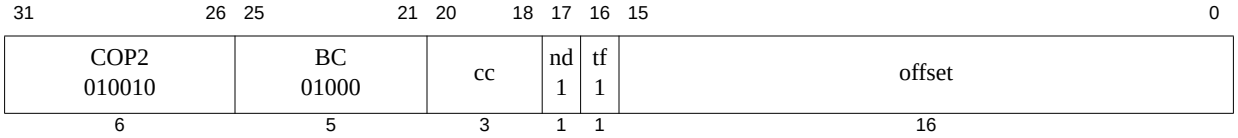
```
I:      condition ← COP2Condition(cc) = 1
        target_offset ← (offset15)GPRLEN-(16+2) || offset || 02
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytesj. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BC2TL offset (cc = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`BC2TL cc, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on COP2 True Likely

To test a COP2 condition code and do a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the instruction in the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if COP2Condition(cc) = 1 then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself) in the branch delay slot to form a PC-relative effective target address. If the COP2 condition specified by *cc* is true (1), the program branches to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general Branch On Condition operation with the *tf* (true/false) and *nd* (nullify delay slot) fields as variables. The individual instructions BC2F, BC2FL, BC2T, and BC2TL have specific values for *tf* and *nd*.

```
I:      condition ← COP2Condition(cc) = 1
        target_offset ← (offset15)GPRLEN-(16+2) || offset || 02
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

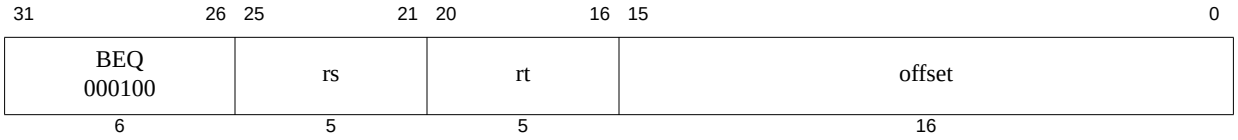
Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BC2T instruction instead.



Format: `BEQ rs, rt, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Equal

To compare GPRs then do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if GPR[rs] = GPR[rt] then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* are equal, branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
           condition ← (GPR[rs] = GPR[rt])
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

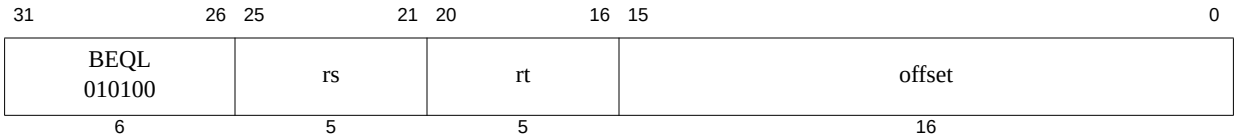
Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

BEQ r0, r0 offset, expressed as B offset, is the assembly idiom used to denote an unconditional branch.



Format: `BEQL rs, rt, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Equal Likely

To compare GPRs then do a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if GPR[rs] = GPR[rt] then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* are equal, branch to the target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:     target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
          condition ← (GPR[rs] = GPR[rt])
I+1:   if condition then
          PC ← PC + target_offset
       else
          NullifyCurrentInstruction()
       endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

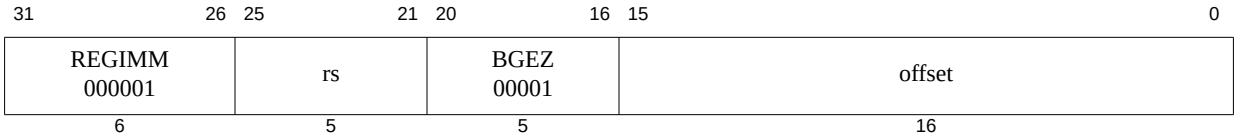
With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BEQ instruction instead.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, this instruction signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception.



Format: `BGEZ rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Greater Than or Equal to Zero

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≥ 0 then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are greater than or equal to zero (sign bit is 0), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

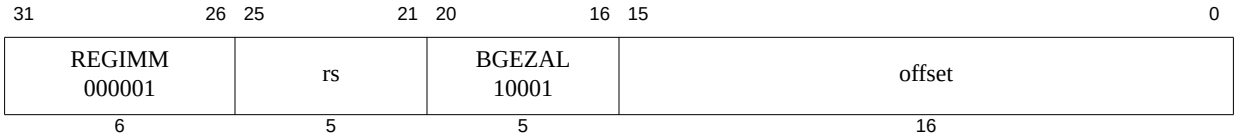
```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] ≥ 0^GPRLEN
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BGEZAL rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Greater Than or Equal to Zero and Link

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional procedure call

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≥ 0 then procedure_call`

Place the return address link in GPR 31. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, where execution continues after a procedure call.

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are greater than or equal to zero (sign bit is 0), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

GPR 31 must not be used for the source register *rs*, because such an instruction does not have the same effect when reexecuted. The result of executing such an instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction permits an exception handler to resume execution by reexecuting the branch when an exception occurs in the branch delay slot.

Operation:

```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] ≥ 0^GPRLEN
        GPR[31] ← PC + 8
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

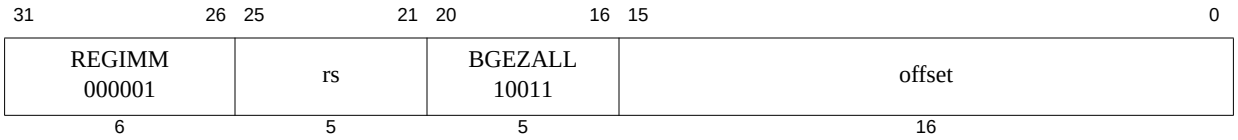
Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump and link (JAL) or jump and link register (JALR) instructions for procedure calls to addresses outside this range.

BGEZAL r0, offset, expressed as BAL offset, is the assembly idiom used to denote a PC-relative branch and link. BAL is used in a manner similar to JAL, but provides PC-relative addressing and a more limited target PC range.



Format: `BGEZALL rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Greater Than or Equal to Zero and Link Likely

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional procedure call; execute the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≥ 0 then procedure_call_likely`

Place the return address link in GPR 31. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, where execution continues after a procedure call.

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are greater than or equal to zero (sign bit is 0), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

GPR 31 must not be used for the source register *rs*, because such an instruction does not have the same effect when reexecuted. The result of executing such an instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction permits an exception handler to resume execution by reexecuting the branch when an exception occurs in the branch delay slot.

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] ≥ 0^GPRLEN
        GPR[31] ← PC + 8
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

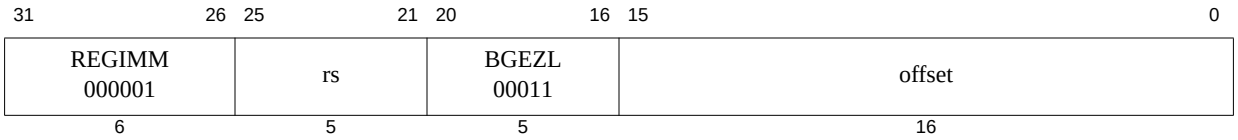
With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump and link (JAL) or jump and link register (JALR) instructions for procedure calls to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BGEZAL instruction instead.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, this instruction signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception.



Format: `BGEZL rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Greater Than or Equal to Zero Likely

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≥ 0 then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are greater than or equal to zero (sign bit is 0), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] ≥ 0^GPRLEN
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

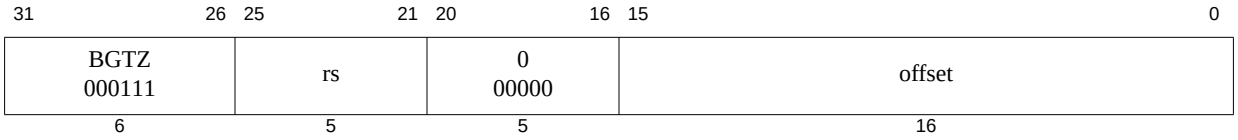
With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BGEZ instruction instead.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, this instruction signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception.



Format: `BGTZ rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Greater Than Zero

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if GPR[rs] > 0 then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are greater than zero (sign bit is 0 but value not zero), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

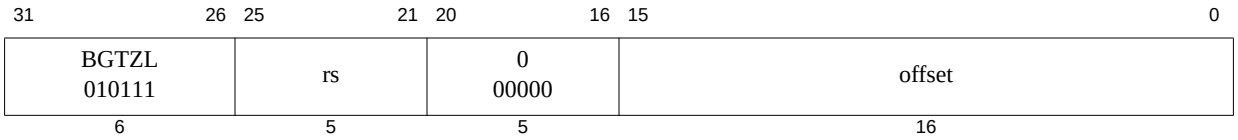
```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] > 0^GPRLEN
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BGTZL rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Greater Than Zero Likely

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if GPR[rs] > 0 then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are greater than zero (sign bit is 0 but value not zero), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] > 0^GPRLEN
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

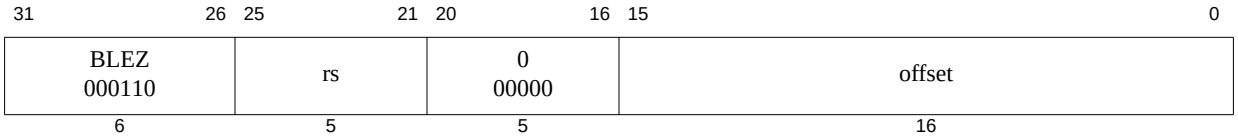
With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BGTZ instruction instead.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, this instruction signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception.



Format: `BLEZ rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Less Than or Equal to Zero

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≤ 0 then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are less than or equal to zero (sign bit is 1 or value is zero), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

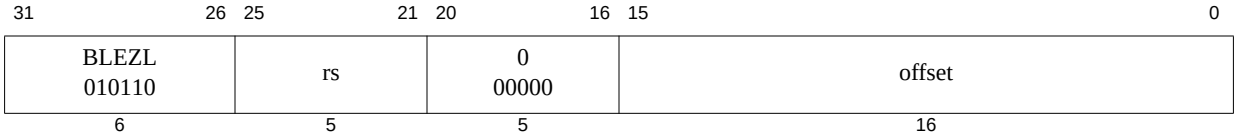
```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] ≤ 0^GPRLEN
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BLEZL rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Less Than or Equal to Zero Likely

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≤ 0 then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are less than or equal to zero (sign bit is 1 or value is zero), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] ≤ 0^GPRLEN
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

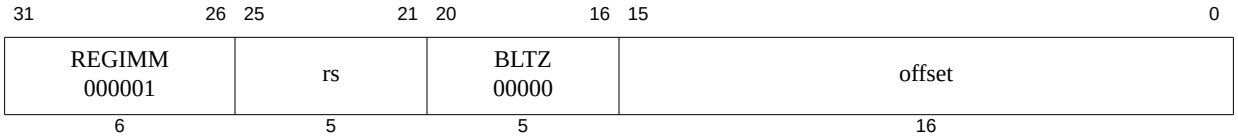
With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BLEZ instruction instead.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, this instruction signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception.



Format: `BLTZ rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Less Than Zero

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if GPR[rs] < 0 then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are less than zero (sign bit is 1), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

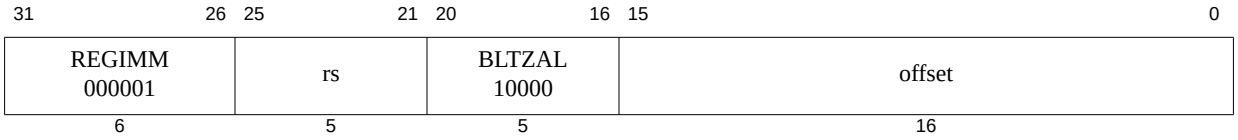
```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] < 0^GPRLEN
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump and link (JAL) or jump and link register (JALR) instructions for procedure calls to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BLTZAL rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Less Than Zero and Link

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional procedure call

Description: `if GPR[rs] < 0 then procedure_call`

Place the return address link in GPR 31. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, where execution continues after a procedure call.

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are less than zero (sign bit is 1), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

GPR 31 must not be used for the source register *rs*, because such an instruction does not have the same effect when reexecuted. The result of executing such an instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction permits an exception handler to resume execution by reexecuting the branch when an exception occurs in the branch delay slot.

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

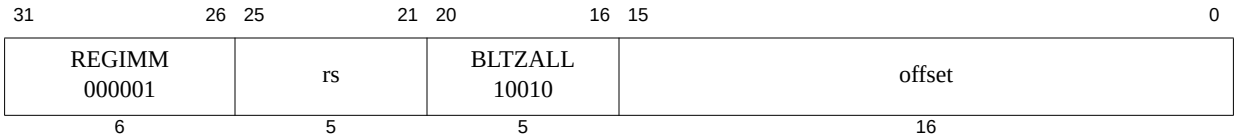
```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] < 0^GPRLEN
        GPR[31] ← PC + 8
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump and link (JAL) or jump and link register (JALR) instructions for procedure calls to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BLTZALL rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Less Than Zero and Link Likely

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional procedure call; execute the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if GPR[rs] < 0 then procedure_call_likely`

Place the return address link in GPR 31. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, where execution continues after a procedure call.

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are less than zero (sign bit is 1), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

GPR 31 must not be used for the source register *rs*, because such an instruction does not have the same effect when reexecuted. The result of executing such an instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction permits an exception handler to resume execution by reexecuting the branch when an exception occurs in the branch delay slot.

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← GPR[rs] < 0^GPRLEN
        GPR[31] ← PC + 8
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        else
           NullifyCurrentInstruction()
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

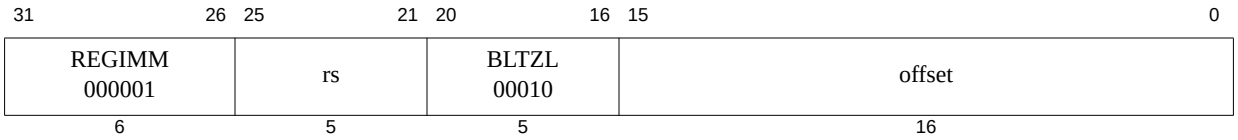
With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump and link (JAL) or jump and link register (JALR) instructions for procedure calls to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BLTZAL instruction instead.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, this instruction signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception.



Format: `BLTZL rs, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Less Than Zero Likely

To test a GPR then do a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if GPR[rs] < 0 then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* are less than zero (sign bit is 1), branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:     target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
       condition ← GPR[rs] < 0^GPRLEN
I+1:   if condition then
          PC ← PC + target_offset
       else
          NullifyCurrentInstruction()
       endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

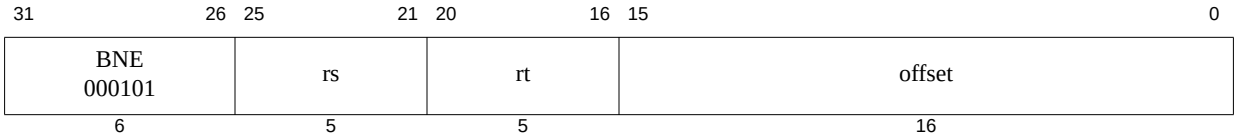
With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BLTZ instruction instead.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, this instruction signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception.



Format: `BNE rs, rt, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Not Equal

To compare GPRs then do a PC-relative conditional branch

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≠ GPR[rt] then branch`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* are not equal, branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

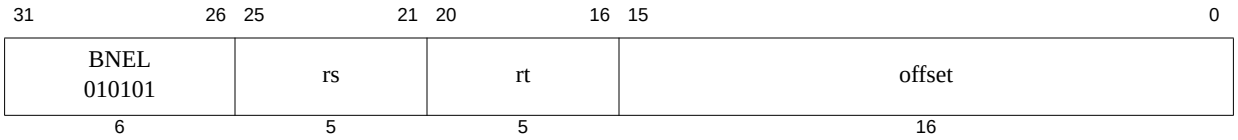
```
I:      target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
        condition ← (GPR[rs] ≠ GPR[rt])
I+1:    if condition then
           PC ← PC + target_offset
        endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.



Format: `BNEL rs, rt, offset` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Branch on Not Equal Likely

To compare GPRs then do a PC-relative conditional branch; execute the delay slot only if the branch is taken.

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≠ GPR[rt] then branch_likely`

An 18-bit signed offset (the 16-bit *offset* field shifted left 2 bits) is added to the address of the instruction following the branch (not the branch itself), in the branch delay slot, to form a PC-relative effective target address.

If the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* are not equal, branch to the effective target address after the instruction in the delay slot is executed. If the branch is not taken, the instruction in the delay slot is not executed.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:     target_offset ← sign_extend(offset || 0^2)
       condition ← (GPR[rs] ≠ GPR[rt])
I+1:   if condition then
          PC ← PC + target_offset
       else
          NullifyCurrentInstruction()
       endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

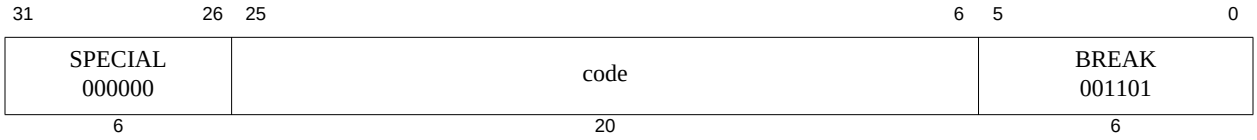
With the 18-bit signed instruction offset, the conditional branch range is ± 128 KBytes. Use jump (J) or jump register (JR) instructions to branch to addresses outside this range.

Software is strongly encouraged to avoid the use of the Branch Likely instructions, as they will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS Architecture.

Some implementations always predict the branch will be taken, so there is a significant penalty if the branch is not taken. Software should only use this instruction when there is a very high probability (98% or more) that the branch will be taken. If the branch is not likely to be taken or if the probability of a taken branch is unknown, software is encouraged to use the BNE instruction instead.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, this instruction signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception.



Format: `BREAK` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Breakpoint

To cause a Breakpoint exception

Description:

A breakpoint exception occurs, immediately and unconditionally transferring control to the exception handler. The *code* field is available for use as software parameters, but is retrieved by the exception handler only by loading the contents of the memory word containing the instruction.

Restrictions:

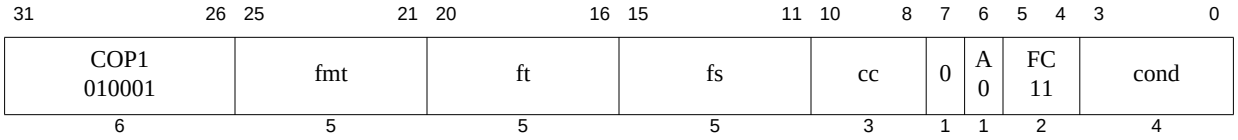
None

Operation:

```
SignalException(Breakpoint)
```

Exceptions:

Breakpoint



Format: `C.cond.fmt`

```
C.cond.S fs, ft (cc = 0 implied)                    MIPS32
C.cond.D fs, ft (cc = 0 implied)                    MIPS32
C.cond.PS fs, ft(cc = 0 implied)                    MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2
C.cond.S cc, fs, ft                                 MIPS32
C.cond.D cc, fs, ft                                 MIPS32
C.cond.PS cc, fs, ft                                MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2
```

Purpose: Floating Point Compare

To compare FP values and record the Boolean result in a condition code

Description: `FPConditionCode(cc) ← FPR[fs] compare_cond FPR[ft]`

The value in FPR *fs* is compared to the value in FPR *ft*; the values are in format *fmt*. The comparison is exact and neither overflows nor underflows.

If the comparison specified by the *cond* field of the instruction is true for the operand values, the result is true; otherwise, the result is false. If no exception is taken, the result is written into condition code *CC*; true is 1 and false is 0.

In the *cond* field of the instruction: $cond_{2..1}$ specify the nature of the comparison (equals, less than, and so on); $cond_0$ specifies whether the comparison is ordered or unordered, i.e. false or true if any operand is a NaN; $cond_3$ indicates whether the instruction should signal an exception on QNaN inputs, or not (see Table 3.26).

c.cond.PS compares the upper and lower halves of FPR *fs* and FPR *ft* independently and writes the results into condition codes CC +1 and CC respectively. The CC number must be even. If the number is not even the operation of the instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

If one of the values is an SNaN, or $cond_3$ is set and at least one of the values is a QNaN, an Invalid Operation condition is raised and the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the Boolean result is written into condition code *CC*.

There are four mutually exclusive ordering relations for comparing floating point values; one relation is always true and the others are false. The familiar relations are *greater than*, *less than*, and *equal*. In addition, the IEEE floating point standard defines the relation *unordered*, which is true when at least one operand value is NaN; NaN compares unordered with everything, including itself. Comparisons ignore the sign of zero, so +0 equals -0.

The comparison condition is a logical predicate, or equation, of the ordering relations such as *less than or equal*, *equal*, *not less than*, or *unordered or equal*. Compare distinguishes among the 16 comparison predicates. The Boolean result of the instruction is obtained by substituting the Boolean value of each ordering relation for the two FP values in the equation. If the *equal* relation is true, for example, then all four example predicates above yield a true result. If the *unordered* relation is true then only the final predicate, *unordered or equal*, yields a true result.

Logical negation of a compare result allows eight distinct comparisons to test for the 16 predicates as shown in Table 3.25. Each mnemonic tests for both a predicate and its logical negation. For each mnemonic, *compare* tests the truth of the first predicate. When the first predicate is true, the result is true as shown in the “If Predicate Is True” column, and the second predicate must be false, and vice versa. (Note that the False predicate is never true and False/True do not follow the normal pattern.)

The truth of the second predicate is the logical negation of the instruction result. After a compare instruction, test for the truth of the first predicate can be made with the Branch on FP True (BC1T) instruction and the truth of the second

can be made with Branch on FP False (BC1F).

Table 3.26 shows another set of eight compare operations, distinguished by a $cond_3$ value of 1 and testing the same 16 conditions. For these additional comparisons, if at least one of the operands is a NaN, including Quiet NaN, then an Invalid Operation condition is raised. If the Invalid Operation condition is enabled in the *FCSR*, an Invalid Operation exception occurs.

Table 3.25 FPU Comparisons Without Special Operand Exceptions

Instruction	Comparison Predicate					Comparison CC Result		Instruction	
Cond Mnemonic	Name of Predicate and Logically Negated Predicate (Abbreviation)	Relation Values				If Predicate Is True	Inv Op Excp. if QNaN?	Condition Field	
		>	<	=	?			3	2..0
F	False [this predicate is always False]	F	F	F	F	F	No	0	0
	True (T)	T	T	T	T				
UN	Unordered	F	F	F	T	T			1
	Ordered (OR)	T	T	T	F	F			
EQ	Equal	F	F	T	F	T			2
	Not Equal (NEQ)	T	T	F	T	F			
UEQ	Unordered or Equal	F	F	T	T	T			3
	Ordered or Greater Than or Less Than (OGL)	T	T	F	F	F			
OLT	Ordered or Less Than	F	T	F	F	T			4
	Unordered or Greater Than or Equal (UGE)	T	F	T	T	F			
ULT	Unordered or Less Than	F	T	F	T	T			5
	Ordered or Greater Than or Equal (OGE)	T	F	T	F	F			
OLE	Ordered or Less Than or Equal	F	T	T	F	T			6
	Unordered or Greater Than (UGT)	T	F	F	T	F			
ULE	Unordered or Less Than or Equal	F	T	T	T	T			7
	Ordered or Greater Than (OGT)	T	F	F	F	F			
Key: ? = *unordered*, > = *greater than*, < = *less than*, = is *equal*, T = *True*, F = False									

Table 3.26 FPU Comparisons With Special Operand Exceptions for QNaNs

Instruction	Comparison Predicate					Comparison CC Result		Instruction	
Cond Mnemonic	Name of Predicate and Logically Negated Predicate (Abbreviation)	Relation Values				If Predicate Is True	Inv Op Excp If QNaN?	Condition Field	
		>	<	=	?			3	2..0
SF	Signaling False [this predicate always False]	F	F	F	F	F	Yes	1	0
	Signaling True (ST)	T	T	T	T				
NGLE	Not Greater Than or Less Than or Equal	F	F	F	T	T			1
	Greater Than or Less Than or Equal (GLE)	T	T	T	F	F			
SEQ	Signaling Equal	F	F	T	F	T			2
	Signaling Not Equal (SNE)	T	T	F	T	F			
NGL	Not Greater Than or Less Than	F	F	T	T	T			3
	Greater Than or Less Than (GL)	T	T	F	F	F			
LT	Less Than	F	T	F	F	T			4
	Not Less Than (NLT)	T	F	T	T	F			
NGE	Not Greater Than or Equal	F	T	F	T	T			5
	Greater Than or Equal (GE)	T	F	T	F	F			
LE	Less Than or Equal	F	T	T	F	T			6
	Not Less Than or Equal (NLE)	T	F	F	T	F			
NGT	Not Greater Than	F	T	T	T	T			7
	Greater Than (GT)	T	F	F	F	F			
Key: ? = *unordered*, > = *greater than*, < = *less than*, = is *equal*, T = *True*, F = *False*									

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *ft* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of C.cond.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU,.

The result of C.cond.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the condition code number is odd.

Operation:

```
if SNaN(ValueFPR(fs, fmt)) or SNaN(ValueFPR(ft, fmt)) or
   QNaN(ValueFPR(fs, fmt)) or QNaN(ValueFPR(ft, fmt)) then
   less ← false
   equal ← false
   unordered ← true
   if (SNaN(ValueFPR(fs,fmt)) or SNaN(ValueFPR(ft,fmt))) or
   (cond3 and (QNaN(ValueFPR(fs,fmt)) or QNaN(ValueFPR(ft,fmt)))) then
      SignalException(InvalidOperation)
   endif
else
   less ← ValueFPR(fs, fmt) <fmt ValueFPR(ft, fmt)
   equal ← ValueFPR(fs, fmt) =fmt ValueFPR(ft, fmt)
```

```
   unordered ← false
endif
condition ← (cond2 and less) or (cond1 and equal)
      or (cond0 and unordered)
SetFPConditionCode(cc, condition)
```

For c.cond.PS, the pseudo code above is repeated for both halves of the operand registers, treating each half as an independent single-precision values. Exceptions on the two halves are logically ORed and reported together. The results of the lower half comparison are written to condition code CC; the results of the upper half comparison are written to condition code CC+1.

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

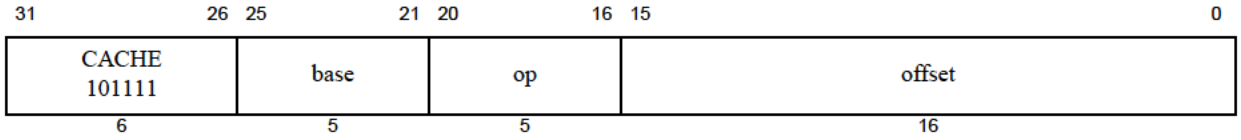
Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation

Programming Notes:

FP computational instructions, including compare, that receive an operand value of Signaling NaN raise the Invalid Operation condition. Comparisons that raise the Invalid Operation condition for Quiet NaNs in addition to SNaNs permit a simpler programming model if NaNs are errors. Using these compares, programs do not need explicit code to check for QNaNs causing the *unordered* relation. Instead, they take an exception and allow the exception handling system to deal with the error when it occurs. For example, consider a comparison in which we want to know if two numbers are equal, but for which *unordered* would be an error.

```
# comparisons using explicit tests for QNaN
   c.eq.d $f2,$f4   # check for equal
   nop
   bc1t   L2        # it is equal
   c.un.d $f2,$f4   # it is not equal,
                    # but might be unordered
   bc1t   ERROR     # unordered goes off to an error handler
# not-equal-case code here
   ...
# equal-case code here
L2:
# ----------------------------------------------------------------
# comparison using comparisons that signal QNaN
   c.seq.d $f2,$f4  # check for equal
   nop
   bc1t   L2        # it is equal
   nop
# it is not unordered here
   ...
# not-equal-case code here
   ...
# equal-case code here
```



Format: `CACHE op, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Perform Cache Operation

To perform the cache operation specified by op.

Description:

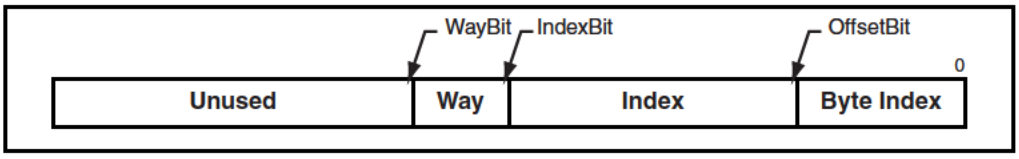
The 16-bit offset is sign-extended and added to the contents of the base register to form an effective address. The effective address is used in one of the following ways based on the operation to be performed and the type of cache as described in the following table.

Table 3.27 Usage of Effective Address

Operation Requires an	Type of Cache	Usage of Effective Address
Address	Virtual	The effective address is used to address the cache. An address translation may or may not be performed on the effective address (with the possibility that a TLB Refill or TLB Invalid exception might occur)
Address	Physical	The effective address is translated by the MMU to a physical address. The physical address is then used to address the cache

Index	N/A	The effective address is translated by the MMU to a physical address. It is implementation dependent whether the effective address or the translated physical address is used to index the cache. As such, an unmapped address (such as within kseg0) should always be used for cache operations that require an index. See the Programming Notes section below.
		
		Assuming that the total cache size in bytes is CS, the associativity is A, and the number of bytes per tag is BPT, the following calculations give the fields of the address which specify the way and the index:
		
		`OffsetBit ← Log2(BPT)`
		`IndexBit ← Log2(CS / A)`
		`WayBit ← IndexBit + Ceiling(Log2(A))`
		`Way ← Addr`$_{\texttt{WayBit-1..IndexBit}}$
		`Index ← Addr`$_{\texttt{IndexBit-1..OffsetBit}}$
		For a direct-mapped cache, the Way calculation is ignored and the Index value fully specifies the cache tag. This is shown symbolically in the figure below.

Figure 3.2 Usage of Address Fields to Select Index and Way



A TLB Refill and TLB Invalid (both with cause code equal TLBL) exception can occur on any operation. For index

operations (where the address is used to index the cache but need not match the cache tag) software should use unmapped addresses to avoid TLB exceptions. This instruction never causes TLB Modified exceptions nor TLB Refill exceptions with a cause code of TLBS. This instruction never causes Execute-Inhibit nor Read-Inhibit exceptions.

The effective address may be an arbitrarily-aligned by address. The CACHE instruction never causes an Address Error Exception due to an non-aligned address.

A Cache Error exception may occur as a by-product of some operations performed by this instruction. For example, if a Writeback operation detects a cache or bus error during the processing of the operation, that error is reported via a Cache Error exception. Similarly, a Bus Error Exception may occur if a bus operation invoked by this instruction is terminated in an error. However, cache error exceptions must not be triggered by an Index Load Tag or Index Store tag operation, as these operations are used for initialization and diagnostic purposes.

An Address Error Exception (with cause code equal AdEL) may occur if the effective address references a portion of the kernel address space which would normally result in such an exception. It is implementation dependent whether such an exception does occur.

It is implementation dependent whether a data watch is triggered by a cache instruction whose address matches the Watch register address match conditions.

The CACHE instruction and the memory transactions which are sourced by the CACHE instruction, such as cache refill or cache writeback, obey the ordering and completion rules of the SYNC instruction.

Bits [17:16] of the instruction specify the cache on which to perform the operation, as follows:

Table 3.28 Encoding of Bits[17:16] of CACHE Instruction

Code	Name	Cache
0b00	I	Primary Instruction
0b01	D	Primary Data or Unified Primary
0b10	T	Tertiary
0b11	S	Secondary

Bits [20:18] of the instruction specify the operation to perform. To provide software with a consistent base of cache operations, certain encodings must be supported on all processors. The remaining encodings are recommended

For implementations which implement multiple level of caches and where the hardware maintains the smaller cache as a proper subset of a larger cache (every address which is resident in the smaller cache is also resident in the larger cache; also known as the inclusion property), it is recommended that the CACHE instructions which operate on the larger, outer-level cache; should first operate on the smaller, inner-level cache. For example, a Hit_Writeback _Invalidate operation targeting the Secondary cache, should first operate on the primary data cache first. If the CACHE instruction implementation does not follow this policy then any software which flushes the caches must mimic this behavior. That is, the software sequences must first operate on the inner cache then operate on the outer cache. The software must place a SYNC instruction after the CACHE instruction whenever there are possible writebacks from the inner cache to ensure that the writeback data is resident in the outer cache before operating on the outer cache. If neither the CACHE instruction implementation nor the software cache flush sequence follow this policy, then the inclusion property of the caches can be broken, which might be a condition that the cache management hardware cannot properly deal with.

For implementations which implement multiple level of caches without the inclusion property, the use of a SYNC instruction after the CACHE instruction is still needed whenever writeback data has to be resident in the next level of memory hierarchy.

For multiprocessor implementations that maintain coherent caches, some of the Hit type of CACHE instruction operations may optionally affect all coherent caches within the implementation. If the effective address uses a coherent Cache Coherency Attribute (CCA), then the operation is *globalized*, meaning it is broadcast to all of the coherent caches within the system. If the effective address does not use one of the coherent CCAs, there is no broadcast of the operation. If multiple levels of caches are to be affected by one CACHE instruction, all of the affected cache levels must be processed in the same manner - either all affected cache levels use the globalized behavior or all affected cache levels use the non-globalized behavior.

Table 3.29 Encoding of Bits [20:18] of the CACHE Instruction

Code	Caches	Name	Effective Address Operand Type	Operation	Compliance Implemented
0b000	I	Index Invalidate	Index	Set the state of the cache block at the specified index to invalid. This required encoding may be used by software to invalidate the entire instruction cache by stepping through all valid indices.	Required
	D	Index Writeback Invalidate / Index Invalidate	Index	For a write-back cache: If the state of the cache block at the specified index is valid and dirty, write the block back to the memory address specified by the cache tag. After that operation is completed, set the state of the cache block to invalid. If the block is valid but not dirty, set the state of the block to invalid. For a write-through cache: Set the state of the cache block at the specified index to invalid. This required encoding may be used by software to invalidate the entire data cache by stepping through all valid indices. Note that Index Store Tag should be used to initialize the cache at power up.	Required
	S, T	Index Writeback Invalidate / Index Invalidate	Index		Required if S, T cache is implemented
0b001	All	Index Load Tag	Index	Read the tag for the cache block at the specified index into the *TagLo* and *TagHi* Coprocessor 0 registers. If the *DataLo* and *DataHi* registers are implemented, also read the data corresponding to the byte index into the *DataLo* and *DataHi* registers. This operation must not cause a Cache Error Exception. The granularity and alignment of the data read into the *DataLo* and *DataHi* registers is implementation-dependent, but is typically the result of an aligned access to the cache, ignoring the appropriate low-order bits of the byte index.	Recommended

Table 3.29 Encoding of Bits [20:18] of the CACHE Instruction (Continued)

Code	Caches	Name	Effective Address Operand Type	Operation	Compliance Implemented
0b010	All	Index Store Tag	Index	Write the tag for the cache block at the specified index from the *TagLo* and *TagHi* Coprocessor 0 registers. This operation must not cause a Cache Error Exception. This required encoding may be used by software to initialize the entire instruction or data caches by stepping through all valid indices. Doing so requires that the *TagLo* and *TagHi* registers associated with the cache be initialized first.	Required
0b011	All	Implementation Dependent	Unspecified	Available for implementation-dependent operation.	Optional
0b100	I, D	Hit Invalidate	Address	If the cache block contains the specified address, set the state of the cache block to invalid. This required encoding may be used by software to invalidate a range of addresses from the instruction cache by stepping through the address range by the line size of the cache. In multiprocessor implementations with coherent caches, the operation may optionally be broadcast to all coherent caches within the system.	Required (Instruction Cache Encoding Only), Recommended otherwise
	S, T	Hit Invalidate	Address		Optional, if Hit_Invalidate_D is implemented, the S and T variants are recommended.
0b101	I	Fill	Address	Fill the cache from the specified address.	Recommended
	D	Hit Writeback Invalidate / Hit Invalidate	Address	For a write-back cache: If the cache block contains the specified address and it is valid and dirty, write the contents back to memory. After that operation is completed, set the state of the cache block to invalid. If the block is valid but not dirty, set the state of the block to invalid. For a write-through cache: If the cache block contains the specified address, set the state of the cache block to invalid. This required encoding may be used by software to invalidate a range of addresses from the data cache by stepping through the address range by the line size of the cache. In multiprocessor implementations with coherent caches, the operation may optionally be broadcast to all coherent caches within the system.	Required
	S, T	Hit Writeback Invalidate / Hit Invalidate	Address		Required if S, T cache is implemented

Table 3.29 Encoding of Bits [20:18] of the CACHE Instruction (Continued)

Code	Caches	Name	Effective Address Operand Type	Operation	Compliance Implemented
0b110	D	Hit Writeback	Address	If the cache block contains the specified address and it is valid and dirty, write the contents back to memory. After the operation is completed, leave the state of the line valid, but clear the dirty state. For a write-through cache, this operation may be treated as a nop. In multiprocessor implementations with coherent caches, the operation may optionally be broadcast to all coherent caches within the system.	Recommended
	S, T	Hit Writeback	Address		Optional, if Hit_Writeback_D is implemented, the S and T variants are recommended.
0b111	I, D	Fetch and Lock	Address	If the cache does not contain the specified address, fill it from memory, performing a writeback if required, and set the state to valid and locked. If the cache already contains the specified address, set the state to locked. In set-associative or fully-associative caches, the way selected on a fill from memory is implementation dependent. The lock state may be cleared by executing an Index Invalidate, Index Writeback Invalidate, Hit Invalidate, or Hit Writeback Invalidate operation to the locked line, or via an Index Store Tag operation to the line that clears the lock bit. Note that clearing the lock state via Index Store Tag is dependent on the implementation-dependent cache tag and cache line organization, and that Index and Index Writeback Invalidate operations are dependent on cache line organization. Only Hit and Hit Writeback Invalidate operations are generally portable across implementations. It is implementation dependent whether a locked line is displaced as the result of an external invalidate or intervention that hits on the locked line. Software must not depend on the locked line remaining in the cache if an external invalidate or intervention would invalidate the line if it were not locked. It is implementation dependent whether a Fetch and Lock operation affects more than one line. For example, more than one line around the referenced address may be fetched and locked. It is recommended that only the single line containing the referenced address be affected.	Recommended

Restrictions:

The operation of this instruction is **UNDEFINED** for any operation/cache combination that is not implemented.

The operation of this instruction is **UNDEFINED** if the operation requires an address, and that address is uncacheable.

The operation of the instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the cache line that contains the CACHE instruction is the target of an invalidate or a writeback invalidate.

If this instruction is used to lock all ways of a cache at a specific cache index, the behavior of that cache to subsequent cache misses to that cache index is **UNDEFINED**.

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

Any use of this instruction that can cause cacheline writebacks should be followed by a subsequent SYNC instruction to avoid hazards where the writeback data is not yet visible at the next level of the memory hierarchy.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + sign_extend(offset)
(pAddr, uncached) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DataReadReference)
CacheOp(op, vAddr, pAddr)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill Exception.

TLB Invalid Exception

Coprocessor Unusable Exception

Address Error Exception

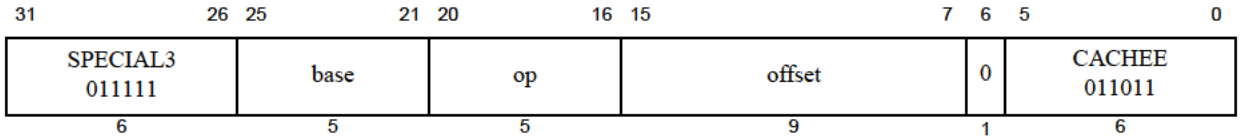
Cache Error Exception

Bus Error Exception

Programming Notes:

For cache operations that require an index, it is implementation dependent whether the effective address or the translated physical address is used as the cache index. Therefore, the index value should always be converted to an unmapped address (such as an kseg0 address - by ORing the index with 0x80000000 before being used by the cache instruction). For example, the following code sequence performs a data cache Index Store Tag operation using the index passed in GPR a0:

```
li     a1, 0x80000000          /* Base of kseg0 segment */
or     a0, a0, a1              /* Convert index to kseg0 address */
cache  DCIndexStTag, 0(a1)     /* Perform the index store tag operation */
```



Format: `CACHEE op, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Perform Cache Operation EVA

To perform the cache operation specified by op using a user mode virtual address while in kernel mode.

Description:

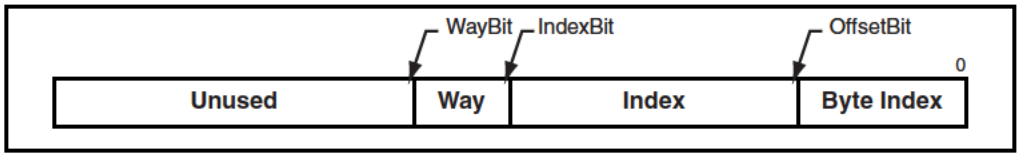
The 9 bit offset is sign-extended and added to the contents of the base register to form an effective address. The effective address is used in one of the following ways based on the operation to be performed and the type of cache as described in the following table.

Table 3.1 Usage of Effective Address

Operation Requires an	Type of Cache	Usage of Effective Address
Address	Virtual	The effective address is used to address the cache. An address translation may or may not be performed on the effective address (with the possibility that a TLB Refill or TLB Invalid exception might occur)
Address	Physical	The effective address is translated by the MMU to a physical address. The physical address is then used to address the cache

Index	N/A	The effective address is translated by the MMU to a physical address. It is implementation dependent whether the effective address or the translated physical address is used to index the cache. As such, a kseg0 address should always be used for cache operations that require an index. See the Programming Notes section below.
		
		Assuming that the total cache size in bytes is CS, the associativity is A, and the number of bytes per tag is BPT, the following calculations give the fields of the address which specify the way and the index:
		
		`OffsetBit ← Log2(BPT)`
		`IndexBit ← Log2(CS / A)`
		`WayBit ← IndexBit + Ceiling(Log2(A))`
		`Way ← Addr`$_{\texttt{WayBit-1..IndexBit}}$
		`Index ← Addr`$_{\texttt{IndexBit-1..OffsetBit}}$
		For a direct-mapped cache, the Way calculation is ignored and the Index value fully specifies the cache tag. This is shown symbolically in the figure below.

Figure 3.1 Usage of Address Fields to Select Index and Way



A TLB Refill and TLB Invalid (both with cause code equal TLBL) exception can occur on any operation. For index

operations (where the address is used to index the cache but need not match the cache tag) software should use unmapped addresses to avoid TLB exceptions. This instruction never causes TLB Modified exceptions nor TLB Refill exceptions with a cause code of TLBS. This instruction never causes Execute-Inhibit nor Read-Inhibit exceptions.

The effective address may be an arbitrarily-aligned by address. The CACHEE instruction never causes an Address Error Exception due to an non-aligned address.

A Cache Error exception may occur as a by-product of some operations performed by this instruction. For example, if a Writeback operation detects a cache or bus error during the processing of the operation, that error is reported via a Cache Error exception. Similarly, a Bus Error Exception may occur if a bus operation invoked by this instruction is terminated in an error. However, cache error exceptions must not be triggered by an Index Load Tag or Index Store tag operation, as these operations are used for initialization and diagnostic purposes.

An Address Error Exception (with cause code equal AdEL) may occur if the effective address references a portion of the kernel address space which would normally result in such an exception. It is implementation dependent whether such an exception does occur.

It is implementation dependent whether a data watch is triggered by a cache instruction whose address matches the Watch register address match conditions.

The CACHEE instruction and the memory transactions which are sourced by the CACHEE instruction, such as cache refill or cache writeback, obey the ordering and completion rules of the SYNC instruction.

Bits [17:16] of the instruction specify the cache on which to perform the operation, as follows:

Table 3.2 Encoding of Bits[17:16] of CACHEE Instruction

Code	Name	Cache
0b00	I	Primary Instruction
0b01	D	Primary Data or Unified Primary
0b10	T	Tertiary
0b11	S	Secondary

Bits [20:18] of the instruction specify the operation to perform. To provide software with a consistent base of cache operations, certain encodings must be supported on all processors. The remaining encodings are recommended

For implementations which implement multiple level of caches and where the hardware maintains the smaller cache as a proper subset of a larger cache (every address which is resident in the smaller cache is also resident in the larger cache; also known as the inclusion property), it is recommended that the CACHEE instructions which operate on the larger, outer-level cache; should first operate on the smaller, inner-level cache. For example, a Hit_Writeback _Invalidate operation targeting the Secondary cache, should first operate on the primary data cache first. If the CACHEE instruction implementation does not follow this policy then any software which flushes the caches must mimic this behavior. That is, the software sequences must first operate on the inner cache then operate on the outer cache. The software must place a SYNC instruction after the CACHEE instruction whenever there are possible writebacks from the inner cache to ensure that the writeback data is resident in the outer cache before operating on the outer cache. If neither the CACHEE instruction implementation nor the software cache flush sequence follow this policy, then the inclusion property of the caches can be broken, which might be a condition that the cache management hardware cannot properly deal with.

For implementations which implement multiple level of caches without the inclusion property, the use of a SYNC instruction after the CACHEE instruction is still needed whenever writeback data has to be resident in the next level of memory hierarchy.

For multiprocessor implementations that maintain coherent caches, some of the Hit type of CACHEE instruction operations may optionally affect all coherent caches within the implementation. If the effective address uses a coherent Cache Coherency Attribute (CCA), then the operation is *globalized*, meaning it is broadcast to all of the coherent caches within the system. If the effective address does not use one of the coherent CCAs, there is no broadcast of the operation. If multiple levels of caches are to be affected by one CACHEE instruction, all of the affected cache levels must be processed in the same manner - either all affected cache levels use the globalized behavior or all affected cache levels use the non-globalized behavior.

The CACHEE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the CACHE instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible . Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Table 3.3 Encoding of Bits [20:18] of the CACHEE Instruction

Code	Caches	Name	Effective Address Operand Type	Operation	Compliance Implemented
0b000	I	Index Invalidate	Index	Set the state of the cache block at the specified index to invalid. This required encoding may be used by software to invalidate the entire instruction cache by stepping through all valid indices.	Required
	D	Index Writeback Invalidate / Index Invalidate	Index	For a write-back cache: If the state of the cache block at the specified index is valid and dirty, write the block back to the memory address specified by the cache tag. After that operation is completed, set the state of the cache block to invalid. If the block is valid but not dirty, set the state of the block to invalid. For a write-through cache: Set the state of the cache block at the specified index to invalid. This required encoding may be used by software to invalidate the entire data cache by stepping through all valid indices. Note that Index Store Tag should be used to initialize the cache at power up.	Required
	S, T	Index Writeback Invalidate / Index Invalidate	Index		Required if S, T cache is implemented

Table 3.3 Encoding of Bits [20:18] of the CACHEE Instruction (Continued)

Code	Caches	Name	Effective Address Operand Type	Operation	Compliance Implemented
0b001	All	Index Load Tag	Index	Read the tag for the cache block at the specified index into the *TagLo* and *TagHi* Coprocessor 0 registers. If the *DataLo* and *DataHi* registers are implemented, also read the data corresponding to the byte index into the *DataLo* and *DataHi* registers. This operation must not cause a Cache Error Exception. The granularity and alignment of the data read into the *DataLo* and *DataHi* registers is implementation-dependent, but is typically the result of an aligned access to the cache, ignoring the appropriate low-order bits of the byte index.	Recommended
0b010	All	Index Store Tag	Index	Write the tag for the cache block at the specified index from the *TagLo* and *TagHi* Coprocessor 0 registers. This operation must not cause a Cache Error Exception. This required encoding may be used by software to initialize the entire instruction or data caches by stepping through all valid indices. Doing so requires that the *TagLo* and *TagHi* registers associated with the cache be initialized first.	Required
0b011	All	Implementation Dependent	Unspecified	Available for implementation-dependent operation.	Optional
0b100	I, D	Hit Invalidate	Address	If the cache block contains the specified address, set the state of the cache block to invalid. This required encoding may be used by software to invalidate a range of addresses from the instruction cache by stepping through the address range by the line size of the cache. In multiprocessor implementations with coherent caches, the operation may optionally be broadcast to all coherent caches within the system.	Required (Instruction Cache Encoding Only), Recommended otherwise
	S, T	Hit Invalidate	Address		Optional, if Hit_Invalidate_D is implemented, the S and T variants are recommended.

Table 3.3 Encoding of Bits [20:18] of the CACHEE Instruction (Continued)

Code	Caches	Name	Effective Address Operand Type	Operation	Compliance Implemented
0b101	I	Fill	Address	Fill the cache from the specified address.	Recommended
	D	Hit Writeback Invalidate / Hit Invalidate	Address	For a write-back cache: If the cache block contains the specified address and it is valid and dirty, write the contents back to memory. After that operation is completed, set the state of the cache block to invalid. If the block is valid but not dirty, set the state of the block to invalid. For a write-through cache: If the cache block contains the specified address, set the state of the cache block to invalid. This required encoding may be used by software to invalidate a range of addresses from the data cache by stepping through the address range by the line size of the cache. In multiprocessor implementations with coherent caches, the operation may optionally be broadcast to all coherent caches within the system.	Required
	S, T	Hit Writeback Invalidate / Hit Invalidate	Address		Required if S, T cache is implemented
0b110	D	Hit Writeback	Address	If the cache block contains the specified address and it is valid and dirty, write the contents back to memory. After the operation is completed, leave the state of the line valid, but clear the dirty state. For a write-through cache, this operation may be treated as a nop. In multiprocessor implementations with coherent caches, the operation may optionally be broadcast to all coherent caches within the system.	Recommended
	S, T	Hit Writeback	Address		Optional, if Hit_Writeback_D is implemented, the S and T variants are recommended.

Table 3.3 Encoding of Bits [20:18] of the CACHEE Instruction (Continued)

Code	Caches	Name	Effective Address Operand Type	Operation	Compliance Implemented
0b111	I, D	Fetch and Lock	Address	If the cache does not contain the specified address, fill it from memory, performing a writeback if required, and set the state to valid and locked. If the cache already contains the specified address, set the state to locked. In set-associative or fully-associative caches, the way selected on a fill from memory is implementation dependent. The lock state may be cleared by executing an Index Invalidate, Index Writeback Invalidate, Hit Invalidate, or Hit Writeback Invalidate operation to the locked line, or via an Index Store Tag operation to the line that clears the lock bit. Note that clearing the lock state via Index Store Tag is dependent on the implementation-dependent cache tag and cache line organization, and that Index and Index Writeback Invalidate operations are dependent on cache line organization. Only Hit and Hit Writeback Invalidate operations are generally portable across implementations. It is implementation dependent whether a locked line is displaced as the result of an external invalidate or intervention that hits on the locked line. Software must not depend on the locked line remaining in the cache if an external invalidate or intervention would invalidate the line if it were not locked. It is implementation dependent whether a Fetch and Lock operation affects more than one line. For example, more than one line around the referenced address may be fetched and locked. It is recommended that only the single line containing the referenced address be affected.	Recommended

Restrictions:

The operation of this instruction is **UNDEFINED** for any operation/cache combination that is not implemented.

The operation of this instruction is **UNDEFINED** if the operation requires an address, and that address is uncacheable.

The operation of the instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the cache line that contains the CACHEE instruction is the target of an invalidate or a writeback invalidate.

If this instruction is used to lock all ways of a cache at a specific cache index, the behavior of that cache to subsequent cache misses to that cache index is **UNDEFINED**.

Any use of this instruction that can cause cacheline writebacks should be followed by a subsequent SYNC instruction to avoid hazards where the writeback data is not yet visible at the next level of the memory hierarchy.

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + sign_extend(offset)
(pAddr, uncached) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DataReadReference)
CacheOp(op, vAddr, pAddr)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill Exception.

TLB Invalid Exception

Coprocessor Unusable Exception

Reserved Instruction

Address Error Exception

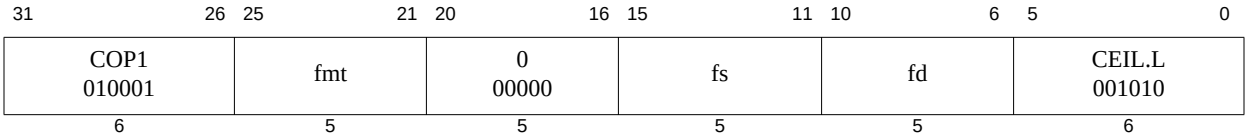
Cache Error Exception

Bus Error Exception

Programming Notes:

For cache operations that require an index, it is implementation dependent whether the effective address or the translated physical address is used as the cache index. Therefore, the index value should always be converted to a kseg0 address by ORing the index with 0x80000000 before being used by the cache instruction. For example, the following code sequence performs a data cache Index Store Tag operation using the index passed in GPR a0:

```
li     a1, 0x80000000          /* Base of kseg0 segment */
or     a0, a0, a1              /* Convert index to kseg0 address */
cache  DCIndexStTag, 0(a1)     /* Perform the index store tag operation */
```



Format: `CEIL.L.fmt`

`CEIL.L.S fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`CEIL.L.D fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Fixed Point Ceiling Convert to Long Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 64-bit fixed point, rounding up

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 64-bit long fixed point format and rounding toward +∞ (rounding mode 2). The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{63} to $2^{63}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly, an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists, and the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{63}–1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs; *fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for long fixed point; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

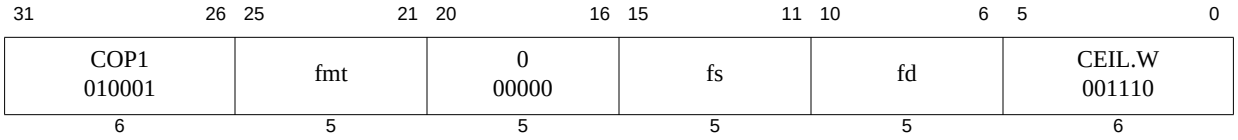
```
StoreFPR(fd, L, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, L))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Inexact



Format: `CEIL.W.fmt`

`CEIL.W.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`CEIL.W.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Floating Point Ceiling Convert to Word Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 32-bit fixed point, rounding up

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 32-bit word fixed point format and rounding toward +∞ (rounding mode 2). The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{31} to $2^{31}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly, an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists, and the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{31}–1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs; *fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for word fixed point; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

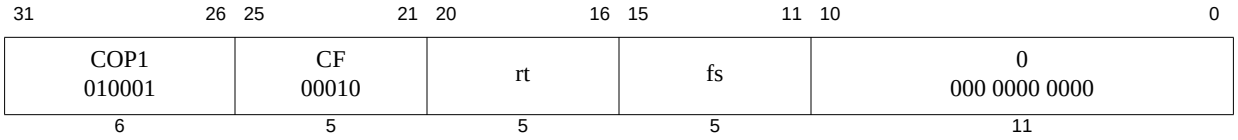
```
StoreFPR(fd, W, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, W))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Inexact



Format: `CFC1 rt, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move Control Word From Floating Point

To copy a word from an FPU control register to a GPR

Description: `GPR[rt] ← FP_Control[fs]`

Copy the 32-bit word from FP (coprocessor 1) control register *fs* into GPR *rt*.

The definition of this instruction has been extended in Release 5 to support user mode read of $Status_{FR}$ under the control of $Config5_{UFR}$. This required feature is meant to facilitate transition from *FR*=0 to *FR*=1 floating-point register modes in order to obsolete *FR*=0 mode.

Restrictions:

There are a few control registers defined for the floating point unit. The result is **UNPREDICTABLE** if *fs* specifies a register that does not exist.

In particular, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** if *fs* specifies the UNFR write-only control. R5.03 implementations are required to produce a Reserved Instruction Exception; software must assume it is **UNPREDICTABLE.**

Operation:

```
if fs = 0 then
   temp ← FIR
elseif fs = 1 and FIR_UFRP then /* read UFR (CP1 Register 1) */
   if Config5_UFR
      temp ← Status_FR
   else
      signalException(RI)
   endif
/* note: fs=4 UNFR not supported for reading - UFR suffices */
elseif fs = 25 then /* FCCR */
   temp ← 0^24 || FCSR_31..25 || FCSR_23
elseif fs = 26 then /* FEXR */
   temp ← 0^14 || FCSR_17..12 || 0^5 || FCSR_6..2 || 0^2
elseif fs = 28 then /* FENR */
   temp ← 0^20 || FCSR_11.7 || 0^4 || FCSR_24 || FCSR_1..0
elseif fs = 31 then /* FCSR */
   temp ← FCSR
else
   temp ← UNPREDICTABLE
endif
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

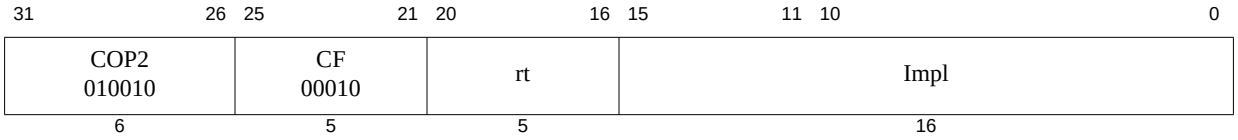
Historical Information:

For the MIPS I, II and III architectures, the contents of GPR *rt* are **UNPREDICTABLE** for the instruction immedi-

ately following CFC1.

MIPS V and MIPS32 introduced the three control registers that access portions of FCSR. These registers were not available in MIPS I, II, III, or IV.

MIPS32r5 introduced the UFR and UNFR register aliases that allow user level access to $Status_{FR}$.



Format: `CFC2 rt, Impl` **MIPS32**

The syntax shown above is an example using CFC1 as a model. The specific syntax is implementation dependent.

Purpose: Move Control Word From Coprocessor 2

To copy a word from a Coprocessor 2 control register to a GPR

Description: `GPR[rt] ← CP2CCR[Impl]`

Copy the 32-bit word from the Coprocessor 2 control register denoted by the *Impl* field. The interpretation of the *Impl* field is left entirely to the Coprocessor 2 implementation and is not specified by the architecture.

Restrictions:

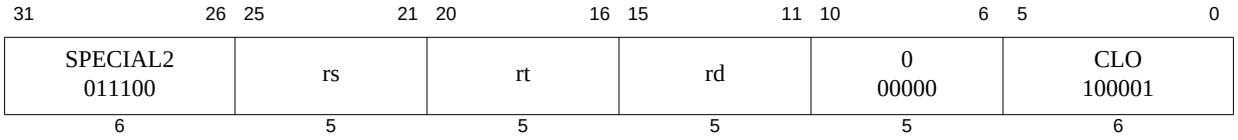
The result is **UNPREDICTABLE** if *Impl* specifies a register that does not exist.

Operation:

```
temp ← CP2CCR[Impl]
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction



Format: `CLO rd, rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Count Leading Ones in Word

To count the number of leading ones in a word

Description: `GPR[rd] ← count_leading_ones GPR[rs]`

Bits 31..0 of GPR *rs* are scanned from most significant to least significant bit. The number of leading ones is counted and the result is written to GPR *rd*. If all of bits **31..0** were set in GPR *rs*, the result written to GPR *rd*is 32.

Restrictions:

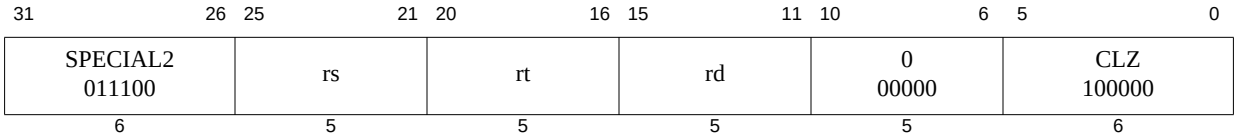
To be compliant with the MIPS32 and MIPS64 Architecture, software must place the same GPR number in both the *rt* and *rd* fields of the instruction. The operation of the instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the *rt* and *rd* fields of the instruction contain different values.

Operation:

```
temp ← 32
for i in 31 .. 0
   if GPR[rs]i = 0 then
      temp ← 31 - i
      break
   endif
endfor
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `CLZ rd, rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Count Leading Zeros in Word

Count the number of leading zeros in a word

Description: `GPR[rd] ← count_leading_zeros GPR[rs]`

Bits **31..0** of GPR *rs* are scanned from most significant to least significant bit. The number of leading zeros is counted and the result is written to GPR *rd*. If no bits were set in GPR *rs*, the result written to GPR *rd*is 32.

Restrictions:

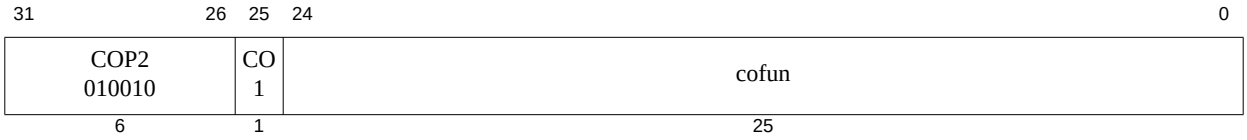
To be compliant with the MIPS32 and MIPS64 Architecture, software must place the same GPR number in both the *rt* and *rd* fields of the instruction. The operation of the instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the *rt* and *rd* fields of the instruction contain different values.

Operation:

```
temp ← 32
for i in 31 .. 0
   if GPR[rs]i = 1 then
      temp ← 31 - i
      break
   endif
endfor
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `COP2 func` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Coprocessor Operation to Coprocessor 2

To perform an operation to Coprocessor 2

Description: `CoprocessorOperation(2, cofun)`

An implementation-dependent operation is performed to Coprocessor 2, with the *cofun* value passed as an argument. The operation may specify and reference internal coprocessor registers, and may change the state of the coprocessor conditions, but does not modify state within the processor. Details of coprocessor operation and internal state are described in the documentation for each Coprocessor 2 implementation.

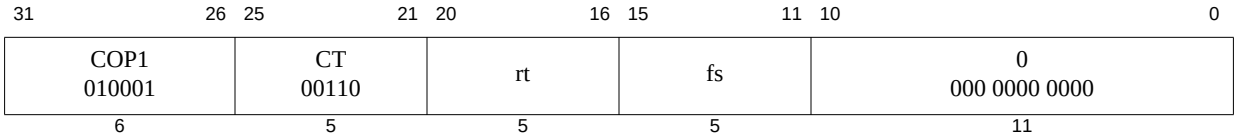
Restrictions:

Operation:

```
CoprocessorOperation(2, cofun)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable
Reserved Instruction



Format: `CTC1 rt, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move Control Word to Floating Point

To copy a word from a GPR to an FPU control register

Description: `FP_Control[fs] ← GPR[rt]`

Copy the low word from GPR *rt* into the FP (coprocessor 1) control register indicated by *fs*.

Writing to the floating point *Control*/*Status* register, the *FCSR*, causes the appropriate exception if any *Cause* bit and its corresponding *Enable* bit are both set. The register is written before the exception occurs. Writing to *FEXR* to set a cause bit whose enable bit is already set, or writing to *FENR* to set an enable bit whose cause bit is already set causes the appropriate exception. The register is written before the exception occurs and the *EPC* register contains the address of the CTC1 instruction.

The definition of this instruction has been extended in Release 5 to support user mode set and clear of $Status_{FR}$ under the control of $Config5_{UFR}$. This required feature is meant to facilitate transition from *FR*=0 to *FR*=1 floating-point register modes in order to obsolete *FR*=0 mode.

Restrictions:

There are a few control registers defined for the floating point unit. The result is **UNPREDICTABLE** if *fs* specifies a register that does not exist.

Furthermore, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** if *fd* specifies the UFR or UNFR aliases, with *fs* anything other than 00000, GPR[0]. R5.03 implementations are required to produce a Reserved Instruction Exception; software must assume it is **UNPREDICTABLE.**

Operation:

```
temp ← GPR[rt]31..0
if fs = 1 and rt = 0 and FIRUFRP then /* clear UFR (CP1 Register 1)*/
   if Config5UFR
      StatusFR ← 0
   else
      signalException(RI)
   endif
elseif fs = 4 and rt = 0 and FIRUFRP then /* clear UNFR (CP1 Register 4) */
   if Config5UFR
      StatusFR ← 1
   else
      signalException(RI)
   endif
elseif fs = 25 then /* FCCR */
   if temp31..8 ≠ 0^24 then
      UNPREDICTABLE
   else
      FCSR ← temp7..1 || FCSR24 || temp0 || FCSR22..0
   endif
```

```
elseif fs = 26 then /* FEXR */
   if temp31..18 ≠ 0 or temp11..7 ≠ 0 or temp2..0 ≠ 0then
      UNPREDICTABLE
   else
      FCSR ← FCSR31..18 || temp17..12 || FCSR11..7 ||
      temp6..2 || FCSR1..0
   endif
elseif fs = 28 then /* FENR */
   if temp31..12 ≠ 0 or temp6..3 ≠ 0 then
      UNPREDICTABLE
   else
      FCSR ← FCSR31..25 || temp2 || FCSR23..12 || temp11..7
      || FCSR6..2 || temp1..0
   endif
elseif fs = 31 then /* FCSR */
   if (FCSRImpl field is not implemented) and(temp22..18 ≠ 0) then
      UNPREDICTABLE
   elseif (FCSRImpl field is implemented) and temp20..18 ≠ 0 then
      UNPREDICTABLE
   else
      FCSR ← temp
   endif
else
   UNPREDICTABLE
endif
CheckFPException()
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

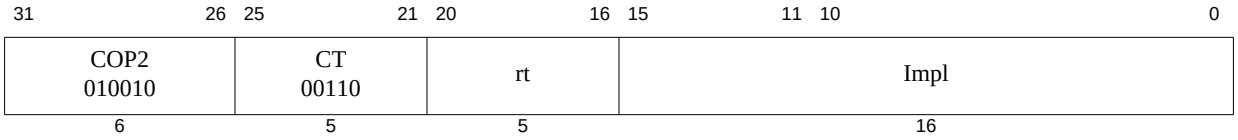
Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Division-by-zero, Inexact, Overflow, Underflow

Historical Information:

For the MIPS I, II and III architectures, the contents of floating point control register *fs* are **UNPREDICTABLE** for the instruction immediately following CTC1.

MIPS V and MIPS32 introduced the three control registers that access portions of *FCSR*. These registers were not available in MIPS I, II, III, or IV.

MIPS32r5 introduced the UFR and UNFR register aliases that allow user level access to $Status_{FR}$.



Format: `CTC2 rt, Impl` **MIPS32**

The syntax shown above is an example using CTC1 as a model. The specific syntax is implementation dependent.

Purpose: Move Control Word to Coprocessor 2

To copy a word from a GPR to a Coprocessor 2 control register

Description: `CP2CCR[Impl] ← GPR[rt]`

Copy the low word from GPR *rt* into the Coprocessor 2 control register denoted by the *Impl* field. The interpretation of the *Impl* field is left entirely to the Coprocessor 2 implementation and is not specified by the architecture.

Restrictions:

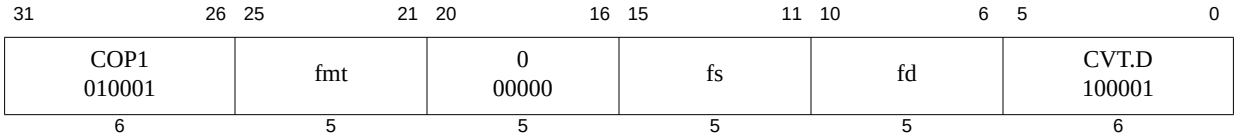
The result is **UNPREDICTABLE** if *rd* specifies a register that does not exist.

Operation:

```
temp ← GPR[rt]
CP2CCR[Impl] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction



Format: `CVT.D.fmt`

`CVT.D.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`CVT.D.W fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`CVT.D.L fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Convert to Double Floating Point

To convert an FP or fixed point value to double FP

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in double floating point format and rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*. The result is placed in FPR *fd*. If *fmt* is S or W, then the operation is always exact.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs—*fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for double floating point—if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

For CVT.D.L, the result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; i.e. it is the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

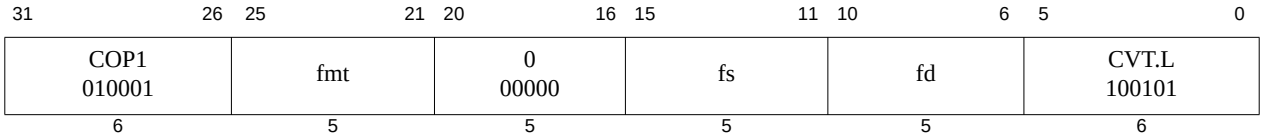
```
StoreFPR (fd, D, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, D))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Inexact



Format: `CVT.L.fmt`

`CVT.L.S fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`CVT.L.D fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Convert to Long Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to a 64-bit fixed point

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

Convert the value in format *fmt* in FPR *fs* to long fixed point format and round according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*. The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{63} to $2^{63}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly, an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists, and the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{63}–1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs—*fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for long fixed point—if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

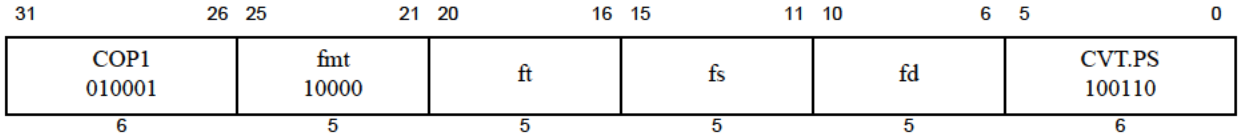
```
StoreFPR (fd, L, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, L))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Inexact,



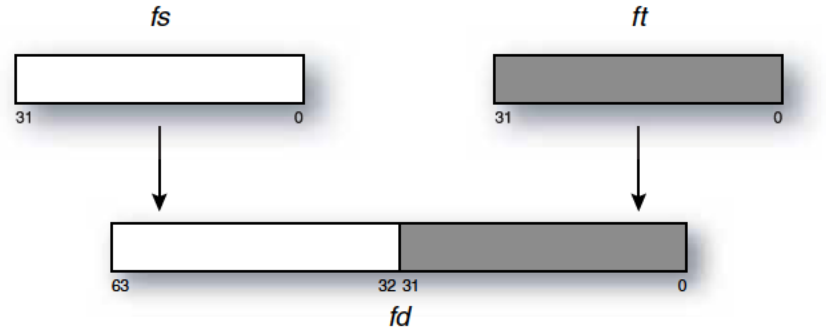
Format: `CVT.PS.S fd, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Convert Pair to Paired Single

To convert two FP values to a paired single value

Description: $\texttt{FPR[fd]} \leftarrow \texttt{FPR[fs]}_{\texttt{31..0}} \texttt{ || FPR[ft]}_{\texttt{31..0}}$

The single-precision values in FPR *fs* and *ft* are written into FPR *fd* as a paired-single value. The value in FPR *fs* is written into the upper half, and the value in FPR *ft* is written into the lower half.



CVT.PS.S is similar to PLL.PS, except that it expects operands of format *S* instead of *PS*.

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *ft* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *S*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *S*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

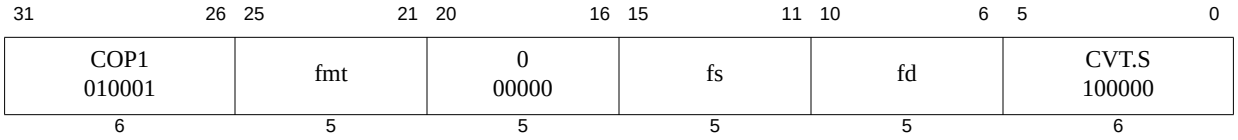
```
StoreFPR(fd, S, ValueFPR(fs,S) || ValueFPR(ft,S))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation



Format: `CVT.S.fmt`

`CVT.S.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`CVT.S.W fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`CVT.S.L fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Convert to Single Floating Point

To convert an FP or fixed point value to single FP

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in single floating point format and rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*. The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs—*fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for single floating point. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

For CVT.S.L, the result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

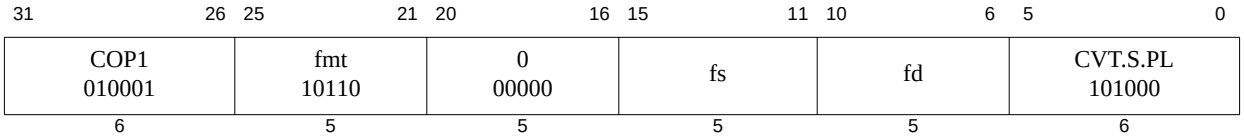
```
StoreFPR(fd, S, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, S))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Inexact, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `CVT.S.PL fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose:

Floating Point Convert Pair Lower to Single Floating Point

To convert one half of a paired single FP value to single FP

Description: $FPR[fd] \leftarrow FPR[fs]_{31..0}$

The lower paired single value in FPR *fs*, in format *PS*, is converted to a value in single floating point format. The result is placed in FPR *fd*. This instruction can be used to isolate the lower half of a paired single value.

The operation is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs—*fs* for type *PS* and *fd* for single floating point. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *PS*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of CVT.S.PL is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

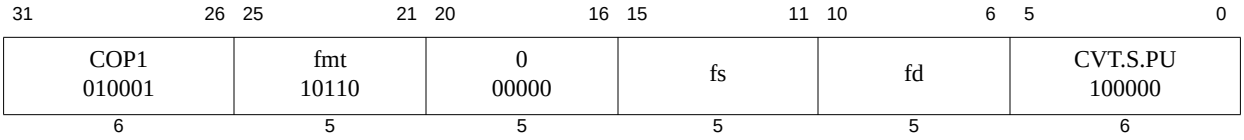
Operation:

```
StoreFPR (fd, S, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, PS), PL, S))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:



Format: `CVT.S.PU fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Convert Pair Upper to Single Floating Point

To convert one half of a paired single FP value to single FP

Description: $FPR[fd] \leftarrow FPR[fs]_{63..32}$

The upper paired single value in FPR *fs*, in format *PS*, is converted to a value in single floating point format. The result is placed in FPR *fd*. This instruction can be used to isolate the upper half of a paired single value.

The operation is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs—*fs* for type *PS* and *fd* for single floating point. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *PS*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of CVT.S.PU is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing ithe *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU

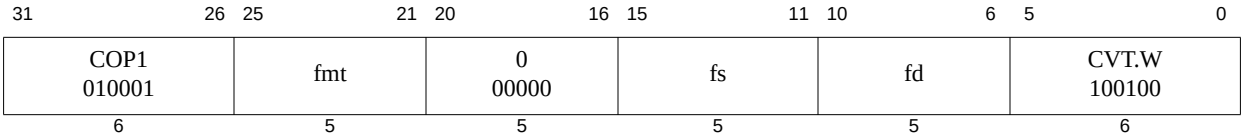
Operation:

```
StoreFPR (fd, S, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, PS), PU, S))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:



Format: `CVT.W.fmt`

`CVT.W.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`CVT.W.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Floating Point Convert to Word Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 32-bit fixed point

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 32-bit word fixed point format and rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*. The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{31} to $2^{31}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly, an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists, and the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{31}–1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs—*fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for word fixed point—if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

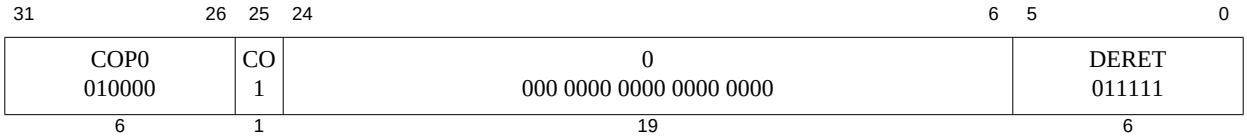
```
StoreFPR(fd, W, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, W))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Inexact



Format: `DERET` **EJTAG**

Purpose: Debug Exception Return

To Return from a debug exception.

Description:

DERET clears execution and instruction hazards, returns from Debug Mode and resumes non-debug execution at the instruction whose address is contained in the *DEPC* register. DERET does not execute the next instruction (i.e. it has no delay slot).

Restrictions:

A DERET placed between an LL and SC instruction does not cause the SC to fail.

If the *DEPC* register with the return address for the DERET was modified by an MTC0 or a DMTC0 instruction, a CP0 hazard exists that must be removed via software insertion of the appropriate number of SSNOP instructions (for implementations of Release 1 of the Architecture) or by an EHB, or other execution hazard clearing instruction (for implementations of Release 2 of the Architecture).

DERET implements a software barrier that resolves all execution and instruction hazards created by Coprocessor 0 state changes (for Release 2 implementations, refer to the SYNCI instruction for additional information on resolving instruction hazards created by writing the instruction stream). The effects of this barrier are seen starting with the instruction fetch and decode of the instruction at the PC to which the DERET returns.

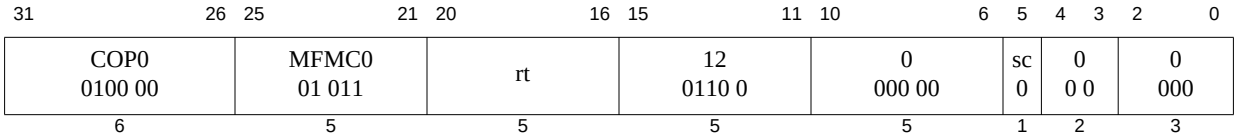
This instruction is legal only if the processor is executing in Debug Mode.The operation of the processor is **UNDEFINED** if a DERET is executed in the delay slot of a branch or jump instruction.

Operation:

```
Debug_DM ← 0
Debug_IEXI ← 0
if IsMIPS16Implemented() | (Config3_ISA > 0) then
   PC ← DEPC_31..1 || 0
   ISAMode ← DEPC_0
else
   PC ← DEPC
endif
ClearHazards()
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable Exception
Reserved Instruction Exception



Format: `DI` **MIPS32 Release 2**

`DI rt` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Disable Interrupts

To return the previous value of the *Status* register and disable interrupts. If DI is specified without an argument, GPR r0 is implied, which discards the previous value of the *Status* register.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← Status; Status`$_{IE}$ `← 0`

The current value of the *Status* register is loaded into general register *rt*. The Interrupt Enable (IE) bit in the *Status* register is then cleared.

Restrictions:

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general interrupt enable/disable operation, with the *sc* field as a variable. The individual instructions DI and EI have a specific value for the *sc* field.

```
data ← Status
GPR[rt] ← data
Status_IE ← 0
```

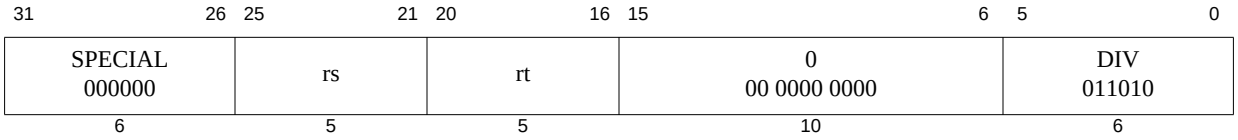
Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable
Reserved Instruction (Release 1 implementations)

Programming Notes:

The effects of this instruction are identical to those accomplished by the sequence of reading *Status* into a GPR, clearing the IE bit, and writing the result back to *Status*. Unlike the multiple instruction sequence, however, the DI instruction cannot be aborted in the middle by an interrupt or exception.

This instruction creates an execution hazard between the change to the *Status* register and the point where the change to the interrupt enable takes effect. This hazard is cleared by the EHB, JALR.HB, JR.HB, or ERET instructions. Software must not assume that a fixed latency will clear the execution hazard.



Format: `DIV rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Divide Word

To divide a 32-bit signed integers

Description: `(HI, LO) ← GPR[rs] / GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rs* is divided by the 32-bit value in GPR *rt*, treating both operands as signed values. The 32-bit quotient is placed into special register *LO* and the 32-bit remainder isplaced into special register *HI*.

No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

If the divisor in GPR *rt* is zero, the arithmetic result value is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

```
q  ← GPR[rs]31..0 div GPR[rt]31..0
LO ← q
r  ← GPR[rs]31..0 mod GPR[rt]31..0
HI ← r
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances. If divide-by-zero or overflow conditions are detected and some action taken, then the divide instruction is typically followed by additional instructions to check for a zero divisor and/or for overflow. If the divide is asynchronous then the zero-divisor check can execute in parallel with the divide. The action taken on either divide-by-zero or overflow is either a convention within the program itself, or more typically within the system software; one possibility is to take a BREAK exception with a *code* field value to signal the problem to the system software.

As an example, the C programming language in a UNIX® environment expects division by zero to either terminate the program or execute a program-specified signal handler. C does not expect overflow to cause any exceptional condition. If the C compiler uses a divide instruction, it also emits code to test for a zero divisor and execute a BREAK instruction to inform the operating system if a zero is detected.

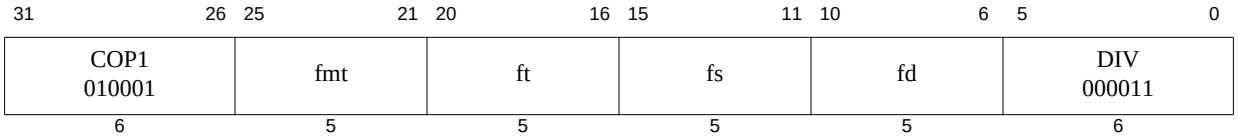
By default, most compilers for the MIPS architecture will emit additional instructions to check for the divide-by-zero and overflow cases when this instruction is used. In many compilers, the assembler mnemonic “DIV r0, rs, rt” can be used to prevent these additional test instructions to be emitted.

In some processors the integer divide operation may proceed asynchronously and allow other CPU instructions to execute before it is complete. An attempt to read *LO* or *HI* before the results are written interlocks until the results are ready. Asynchronous execution does not affect the program result, but offers an opportunity for performance improvement by scheduling the divide so that other instructions can execute in parallel.

Historical Perspective:

In MIPS 1 through MIPS III, if either of the two instructions preceding the divide is an MFHI or MFLO, the result of

the MFHI or MFLO is **UNPREDICTABLE**. Reads of the *HI* or *LO* special register must be separated from subsequent instructions that write to them by two or more instructions. This restriction was removed in MIPS IV and MIPS32 and all subsequent levels of the architecture.



Format: `DIV.fmt`

`DIV.S fd, fs, ft` **MIPS32**

`DIV.D fd, fs, ft` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Floating Point Divide

To divide FP values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs] / FPR[ft]`

The value in FPR *fs* is divided by the value in FPR *ft*. The result is calculated to infinite precision, rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operands and result are values in format *fmt*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

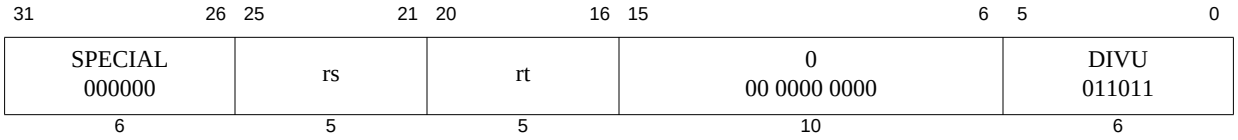
```
StoreFPR (fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt) / ValueFPR(ft, fmt))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Division-by-zero, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `DIVU rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Divide Unsigned Word

To divide a 32-bit unsigned integers

Description: `(HI, LO) ← GPR[rs] / GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rs* is divided by the 32-bit value in GPR *rt*, treating both operands as unsigned values. The 32-bit quotient is placed into special register *LO* and the 32-bit remainder is placed into special register *HI*.

No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

If the divisor in GPR *rt* is zero, the arithmetic result value is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

```
q  ← (0 || GPR[rs]31..0) div (0 || GPR[rt]31..0)
r  ← (0 || GPR[rs]31..0) mod (0 || GPR[rt]31..0)
LO ← sign_extend(q31..0)
HI ← sign_extend(r31..0)
```

Exceptions:

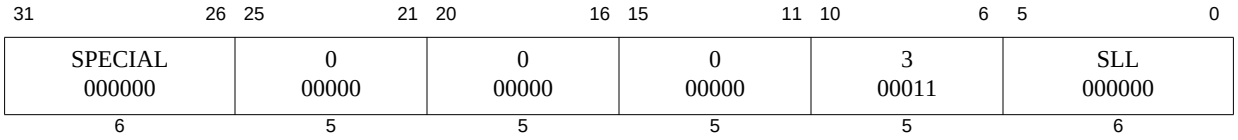
None

Programming Notes:

See “Programming Notes” for the DIV instruction.

Historical Perspective:

In MIPS 1 through MIPS III, if either of the two instructions preceding the divide is an MFHI or MFLO, the result of the MFHI or MFLO is UNPREDICTABLE. Reads of the *HI* or *LO* special register must be separated from subsequent instructions that write to them by two or more instructions. This restriction was removed in MIPS IV and MIPS32 and all subsequent levels of the architecture.



Format: `EHB` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Execution Hazard Barrier

To stop instruction execution until all execution hazards have been cleared.

Description:

EHB is the assembly idiom used to denote execution hazard barrier. The actual instruction is interpreted by the hardware as SLL r0, r0, 3.

This instruction alters the instruction issue behavior on a pipelined processor by stopping execution until all execution hazards have been cleared. Other than those that might be created as a consequence of setting $Status_{CU0}$, there are no execution hazards visible to an unprivileged program running in User Mode. All execution hazards created by previous instructions are cleared for instructions executed immediately following the EHB, even if the EHB is executed in the delay slot of a branch or jump. The EHB instruction does not clear instruction hazards—such hazards are cleared by the JALR.HB, JR.HB, and ERET instructions.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

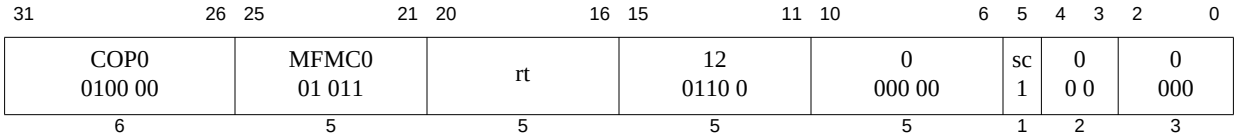
```
ClearExecutionHazards()
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

In MIPS32 Release 2 implementations, this instruction resolves all execution hazards. On a superscalar processor, EHB alters the instruction issue behavior in a manner identical to SSNOP. For backward compatibility with Release 1 implementations, the last of a sequence of SSNOPs can be replaced by an EHB. In Release 1 implementations, the EHB will be treated as an SSNOP, thereby preserving the semantics of the sequence. In Release 2 implementations, replacing the final SSNOP with an EHB should have no performance effect because a properly sized sequence of SSNOPs will have already cleared the hazard. As EHB becomes the standard in MIPS implementations, the previous SSNOPs can be removed, leaving only the EHB.



Format: `EI` **MIPS32 Release 2**

`EI rt` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Enable Interrupts

To return the previous value of the *Status* register and enable interrupts. If EI is specified without an argument, GPR r0 is implied, which discards the previous value of the *Status* register.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← Status; Status`$_{IE}$ `← 1`

The current value of the *Status* register is loaded into general register *rt*. The Interrupt Enable (*IE*) bit in the *Status* register is then set.

Restrictions:

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

Operation:

This operation specification is for the general interrupt enable/disable operation, with the *sc* field as a variable. The individual instructions DI and EI have a specific value for the *sc* field.

```
data ← Status
GPR[rt] ← data
Status_IE ← 1
```

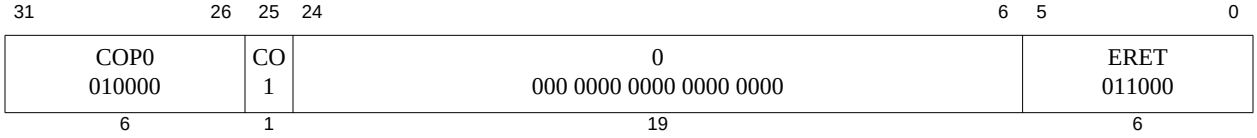
Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable
Reserved Instruction (Release 1 implementations)

Programming Notes:

The effects of this instruction are identical to those accomplished by the sequence of reading *Status* into a GPR, setting the *IE* bit, and writing the result back to *Status*. Unlike the multiple instruction sequence, however, the EI instruction cannot be aborted in the middle by an interrupt or exception.

This instruction creates an execution hazard between the change to the Status register and the point where the change to the interrupt enable takes effect. This hazard is cleared by the EHB, JALR.HB, JR.HB, or ERET instructions. Software must not assume that a fixed latency will clear the execution hazard.



Format: `ERET` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Exception Return

To return from interrupt, exception, or error trap.

Description:

ERET clears execution and instruction hazards, conditionally restores $SRSCtl_{CSS}$ from $SRSCtl_{PSS}$ in a Release 2 implementation, and returns to the interrupted instruction at the completion of interrupt, exception, or error processing. ERET does not execute the next instruction (i.e., it has no delay slot).

Restrictions:

The operation of the processor is **UNDEFINED** if an ERET is executed in the delay slot of a branch or jump instruction.

An ERET placed between an LL and SC instruction will always cause the SC to fail.

ERET implements a software barrier that resolves all execution and instruction hazards created by Coprocessor 0 state changes (for Release 2 implementations, refer to the SYNCI instruction for additional information on resolving instruction hazards created by writing the instruction stream). The effects of this barrier are seen starting with the instruction fetch and decode of the instruction at the PC to which the ERET returns.

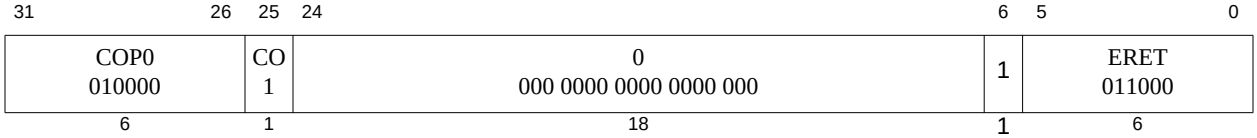
In a Release 2 implementation, ERET does not restore $SRSCtl_{CSS}$ from $SRSCtl_{PSS}$ if $Status_{BEV}$ = 1, or if $Status_{ERL}$ = 1 because any exception that sets $Status_{ERL}$ to 1 (Reset, Soft Reset, NMI, or cache error) does not save $SRSCtl_{CSS}$ in $SRSCtl_{PSS}$. If software sets $Status_{ERL}$ to 1, it must be aware of the operation of an ERET that may be subsequently executed.

Operation:

```
if Status_ERL = 1 then
    temp ← ErrorEPC
    Status_ERL ← 0
else
    temp ← EPC
    Status_EXL ← 0
    if (ArchitectureRevision ≥ 2) and (SRSCtl_HSS > 0) and (Status_BEV = 0) then
        SRSCtl_CSS ← SRSCtl_PSS
    endif
endif
if IsMIPS16Implemented() | (Config3_ISA > 0) then
    PC ← temp_31..1 || 0
    ISAMode ← temp_0
else
    PC ← temp
endif
LLbit ← 0
ClearHazards()
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable Exception



Format: ERETNC **MIPS32 Release 5**

Purpose: Exception Return No Clear

To return from interrupt, exception, or error trap without clearing the LLbit.

Description:

ERETNC clears execution and instruction hazards, conditionally restores $SRSCtl_{CSS}$ from $SRSCtl_{PSS}$ when implemented, and returns to the interrupted instruction at the completion of interrupt, exception, or error processing. ERETNC does not execute the next instruction (i.e., it has no delay slot).

ERETNC is identical to ERET except that an ERETNC will not clear the LLbit that is set by execution of an LL instruction, and thus when placed between an LL and SC sequence, will never cause the SC to fail.

An ERET should continue to be used by default in interrupt and exception processing handlers: the handler may have accessed a synchronizable block of memory common to code that is atomically accessing the memory, and where the code caused the exception or was interrupted. Similarly, a process context-swap must also continue to use an ERET in order to avoid a possible false success on execution of SC in the restored context.

Multiprocessor systems with non-coherent cores (i.e., without hardware coherence snooping) should also continue to use ERET, since it is the responsibility of software to maintain data coherence in the system.

An ERETNC is useful in cases where interrupt/exception handlers and kernel code involved in a process context-swap can guarantee no interference in accessing synchronizable memory across different contexts. ERETNC can also be used in an OS-level debugger to single-step through code for debug purposes, avoiding the false clearing of the LLbit and thus failure of an LL and SC sequence in single-stepped code.

Software can detect the presence of ERETNC by reading $Config5_{LLB}$.

Restrictions:

The operation of the processor is **UNDEFINED** if an ERETNC is executed in the delay slot of a branch or jump instruction.

ERETNC implements a software barrier that resolves all execution and instruction hazards created by Coprocessor 0 state changes. (For Release 2 implementations, refer to the SYNCI instruction for additional information on resolving instruction hazards created by writing the instruction stream.) The effects of this barrier are seen starting with the instruction fetch and decode of the instruction in the PC to which the ERETNC returns.

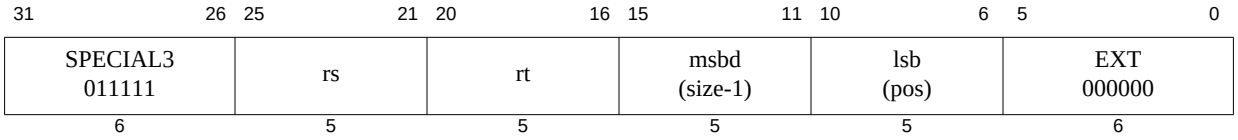
Operation:

```
if Status_ERL = 1 then
   temp ← ErrorEPC
   Status_ERL ← 0
else
   temp ← EPC
   Status_EXL ← 0
   if (ArchitectureRevision ≥ 2) and (SRSCtl_HSS > 0) and (Status_BEV = 0) then
      SRSCtl_CSS ← SRSCtl_PSS
   endif
endif
if IsMIPS16Implemented() | (Config3_ISA > 0) then
```

```
        PC ← temp31..1 || 0
        ISAMode ← temp0
    else
        PC ← temp
    endif
    ClearHazards()
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable Exception



Format: `EXT rt, rs, pos, size` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Extract Bit Field

To extract a bit field from GPR *rs* and store it right-justified into GPR *rt*.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← ExtractField(GPR[rs], msbd, lsb)`

The bit field starting at bit *pos* and extending for *size* bits is extracted from GPR *rs* and stored zero-extended and right-justified in GPR *rt*. The assembly language arguments *pos* and *size* are converted by the assembler to the instruction fields *msbd* (the most significant bit of the destination field in GPR *rt*), in instruction bits **15..11**, and *lsb* (least significant bit of the source field in GPR *rs*), in instruction bits **10..6**, as follows:

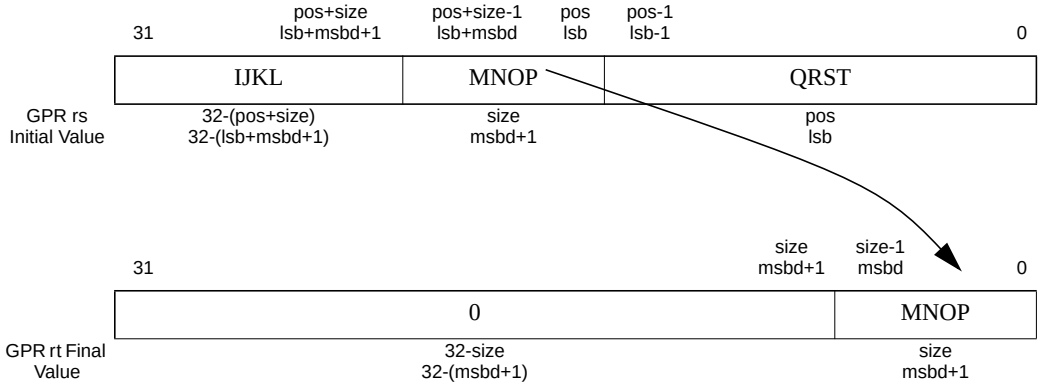
```
msbd ← size-1
lsb ← pos
```

The values of *pos* and *size* must satisfy all of the following relations:

```
0 ≤ pos < 32
0 < size ≤ 32
0 < pos+size ≤ 32
```

Figure 3-9 shows the symbolic operation of the instruction.

Figure 3.2 Operation of the EXT Instruction



Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

The operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if *lsb*+*msbd* > 31.

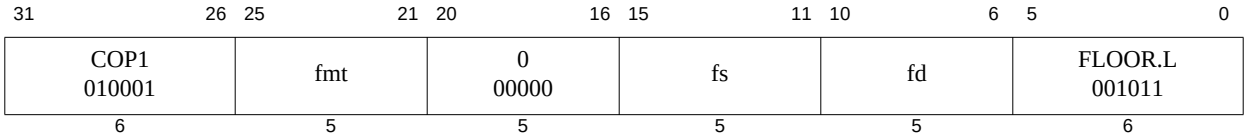
Operation:

```
if (lsb + msbd) > 31) then
   UNPREDICTABLE
endif
temp ← 0^(32-(msbd+1)) || GPR[rs]_(msbd+lsb..lsb)
```

```
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction



Format: `FLOOR.L.fmt`

`FLOOR.L.S fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`FLOOR.L.D fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Floor Convert to Long Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 64-bit fixed point, rounding down

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 64-bit long fixed point format and rounded toward -∞ (rounding mode 3). The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{63} to $2^{63}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly, an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists, and the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation Enable bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{63}–1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs—*fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for long fixed point—if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

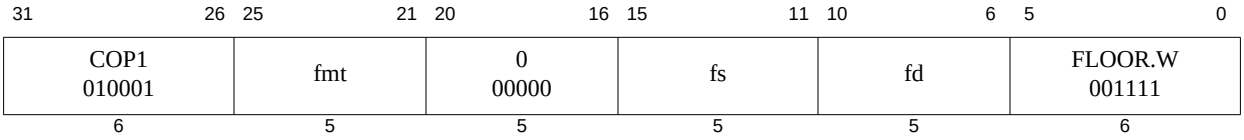
```
StoreFPR(fd, L, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, L))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Inexact



Format: `FLOOR.W.fmt`

`FLOOR.W.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`FLOOR.W.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Floating Point Floor Convert to Word Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 32-bit fixed point, rounding down

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 32-bit word fixed point format and rounded toward –∞ (rounding mode 3). The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{31} to $2^{31}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly, an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists, and the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{31}–1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs—*fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for word fixed point—if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

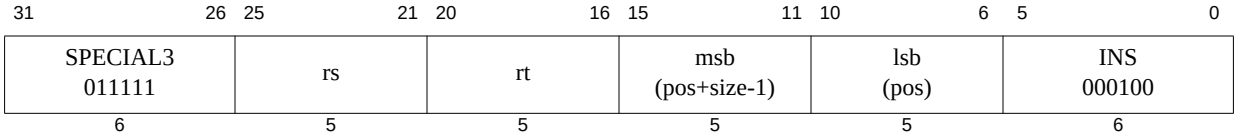
```
StoreFPR(fd, W, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, W))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation, Inexact



Format: `INS rt, rs, pos, size` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Insert Bit Field

To merge a right-justified bit field from GPR *rs* into a specified field in GPR *rt*.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← InsertField(GPR[rt], GPR[rs], msb, lsb)`

The right-most *size* bits from GPR *rs* are merged into the value from GPR *rt* starting at bit position *pos*. The result isplaced back in GPR *rt*. The assembly language arguments *pos* and *size* are converted by the assembler to the instruction fields *msb* (the most significant bit of the field), in instruction bits 15..11, and *lsb* (least significant bit of the field), in instruction bits 10..6, as follows:

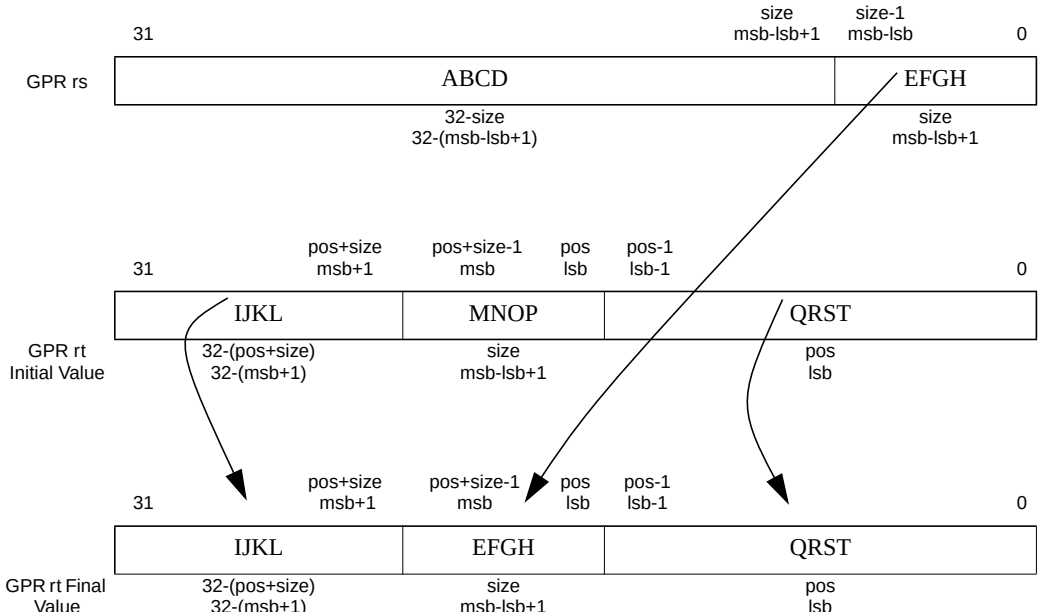
```
msb ← pos+size-1
lsb ← pos
```

The values of *pos* and *size* must satisfy all of the following relations:

```
0 ≤ pos < 32
0 < size ≤ 32
0 < pos+size ≤ 32
```

Figure 3-10 shows the symbolic operation of the instruction.

Figure 3.3 Operation of the INS Instruction



Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

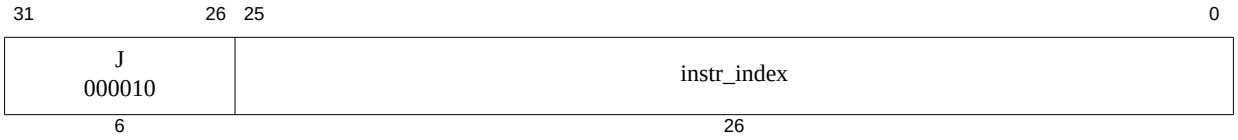
The operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if *lsb* > *msb.*

Operation:

```
      if lsb > msb) then
         UNPREDICTABLE
      endif
   GPR[rt] ← GPR[rt]31..msb+1 || GPR[rs]msb-lsb..0 || GPR[rt]lsb-1..0
```

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction



Format: `J target` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Jump

To branch within the current 256 MB-aligned region

Description:

This is a PC-region branch (not PC-relative); the effective target address is in the “current” 256 MB-aligned region. The low 28 bits of the target address is the *instr_index* field shifted left 2bits. The remaining upper bits are the corresponding bits of the address of the instruction in the delay slot (not the branch itself).

Jump to the effective target address. Execute the instruction that follows the jump, in the branch delay slot, before executing the jump itself.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:
I+1: PC ← PC_GPRLEN-1..28 || instr_index || 0^2
```

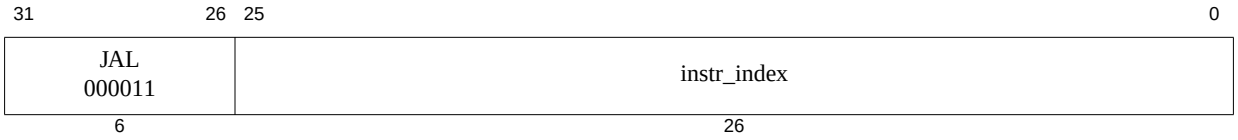
Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

Forming the branch target address by catenating PC and index bits rather than adding a signed offset to the PC is an advantage if all program code addresses fit into a 256MB region aligned on a 256MB boundary. It allows a branch from anywhere in the region to anywhere in the region, an action not allowed by a signed relative offset.

This definition creates the following boundary case: When the jump instruction is in the last word of a 256MB region, it can branch only to the following 256MB region containing the branch delay slot.



Format: `JAL target` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Jump and Link

To execute a procedure call within the current 256MB-aligned region

Description:

Place the return address link in GPR 31. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, at which location execution continues after a procedure call.

This is a PC-region branch (not PC-relative); the effective target address is in the “current” 256MB-aligned region. The low 28 bits of the target address is the *instr_index* field shifted left 2bits. The remaining upper bits are the corresponding bits of the address of the instruction in the delay slot (not the branch itself).

Jump to the effective target address. Execute the instruction that follows the jump, in the branch delay slot, before executing the jump itself.

Restrictions:

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:    GPR[31] ← PC + 8
I+1:  PC ← PC_GPRLEN-1..28 || instr_index || 0^2
```

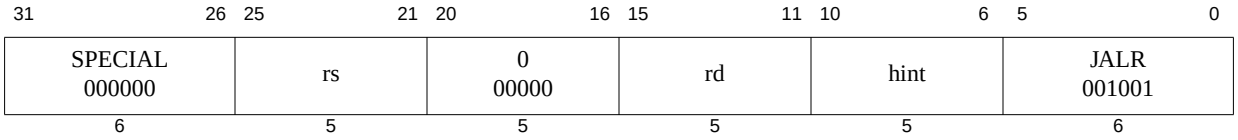
Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

Forming the branch target address by catenating PC and index bits rather than adding a signed offset to the PC is an advantage if all program code addresses fit into a 256MB region aligned on a 256MB boundary. It allows a branch from anywhere in the region to anywhere in the region, an action not allowed by a signed relative offset.

This definition creates the following boundary case: When the branch instruction is in the last word of a 256MB region, it can branch only to the following 256MB region containing the branch delay slot.



Format: `JALR rs (rd = 31 implied)` **MIPS32**

`JALR rd, rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Jump and Link Register

To execute a procedure call to an instruction address in a register

Description: `GPR[rd] ← return_addr, PC ← GPR[rs]`

Place the return address link in GPR *rd*. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, where execution continues after a procedure call.

For processors that do not implement the MIPS16e ASE nor microMIPS32/64 ISA:

- Jump to the effective target address in GPR *rs*. Execute the instruction that follows the jump, in the branch delay slot, before executing the jump itself. Bit 0 of the target address is always zero so that no Address Exceptions occur when bit 0 of the source register is one.

For processors that do implement the MIPS16e ASE or microMIPS32/64 ISA:

- Jump to the effective target address in GPR *rs*. Execute the instruction that follows the jump, in the branch delay slot, before executing the jump itself. Set the *ISA Mode* bit to the value in GPR *rs* bit 0. Bit 0 of the target address is always zero so that no Address Exceptions occur when bit 0 of the source register is one.

In release 1 of the architecture, the only defined hint field value is 0, which sets default handling of JALR. In Release 2 of the architecture, bit 10 of the hint field is used to encode a hazard barrier. See the JALR.HB instruction description for additional information.

Restrictions:

Register specifiers *rs* and *rd* must not be equal, because such an instruction does not have the same effect when reexecuted. The result of executing such an instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction permits an exception handler to resume execution by re-executing the branch when an exception occurs in the branch delay slot.

If only one instruction set is implemented, then the effective target address must obey the alignment rules of the instruction set. If multiple instruction sets are implemented, the effective target address must obey the alignment rules of the intended instruction set of the target address as specified by the bit 0 or GPR *rs*.

For processors that do not implement the microMIPS32/64 ISA, the effective target address in GPR *rs* must be naturally-aligned. For processors that do not implement the MIPS16e ASE nor microMIPS32/64 ISA, if either of the two least-significant bits are not zero, an Address Error exception occurs when the branch target is subsequently fetched as an instruction.

For processors that do implement the MIPS16e ASE or microMIPS32/64 ISA, if target ISAMode bit is 0 (GPR *rs* bit 0) is zero and bit 1 is one, an Address Error exception occurs when the jump target is subsequently fetched as an instruction.

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:  temp ← GPR[rs]
    GPR[rd] ← PC + 8
```

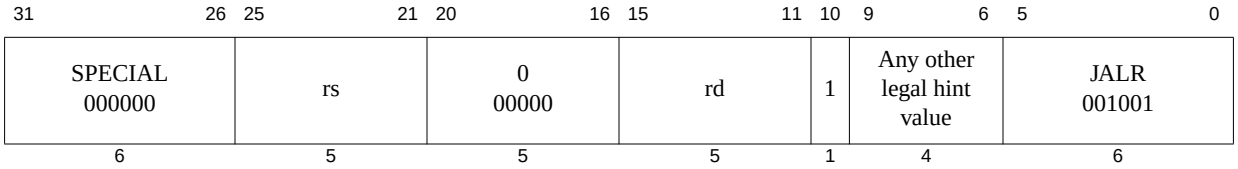
```
I+1:if Config1CA = 0 then
       PC ← temp
    else
       PC ← tempGPRLEN-1..1 || 0
       ISAMode ← temp0
    endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

This branch-and-link instruction that can select a register for the return link; other link instructions use GPR 31. The default register for GPR *rd*, if omitted in the assembly language instruction, is GPR 31.



Format: `JALR.HB rs (rd = 31 implied)` **MIPS32 Release 2**

`JALR.HB rd, rs` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Jump and Link Register with Hazard Barrier

To execute a procedure call to an instruction address in a register and clear all execution and instruction hazards

Description: `GPR[rd] ← return_addr, PC ← GPR[rs], clear execution and instruction hazards`

Place the return address link in GPR *rd*. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, where execution continues after a procedure call.

For processors that do not implement the MIPS16 ASE nor microMIPS32/64 ISA:

- Jump to the effective target address in GPR *rs*. Execute the instruction that follows the jump, in the branch delay slot, before executing the jump itself. Bit 0 of the target address is always zero so that no Address Exceptions occur when bit 0 of the source register is one.

For processors that do implement the MIPS16 ASE or microMIPS32/64 ISA:

- Jump to the effective target address in GPR *rs*. Execute the instruction that follows the jump, in the branch delay slot, before executing the jump itself. Set the *ISA Mode* bit to the value in GPR *rs* bit 0. Bit 0 of the target address is always zero so that no Address Exceptions occur when bit 0 of the source register is one.

JALR.HB implements a software barrier that resolves all execution and instruction hazards created by Coprocessor 0 state changes (for Release 2 implementations, refer to the SYNCI instruction for additional information on resolving instruction hazards created by writing the instruction stream). The effects of this barrier are seen starting with the instruction fetch and decode of the instruction at the PC to which the JALR.HB instruction jumps. An equivalent barrier is also implemented by the ERET instruction, but that instruction is only available if access to Coprocessor 0 is enabled, whereas JALR.HB is legal in all operating modes.

This instruction clears both execution and instruction hazards. Refer to the EHB instruction description for the method of clearing execution hazards alone.

JALR.HB uses bit 10 of the instruction (the upper bit of the hint field) to denote the hazard barrier operation.

Restrictions:

Register specifiers *rs* and *rd* must not be equal, because such an instruction does not have the same effect when reexecuted. The result of executing such an instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction permits an exception handler to resume execution by re-executing the branch when an exception occurs in the branch delay slot.

If only one instruction set is implemented, then the effective target address must obey the alignment rules of the instruction set. If multiple instruction sets are implemented, the effective target address must obey the alignment rules of the intended instruction set of the target address as specified by the bit 0 or GPR *rs*.

For processors that do not implement the microMIPS32/64 ISA, the effective target address in GPR *rs* must be naturally-aligned. For processors that do not implement the MIPS16 ASE nor microMIPS32/64 ISA, if either of the two least-significant bits are not zero, an Address Error exception occurs when the branch target is subsequently fetched

as an instruction.

For processors that do implement the MIPS16 ASE or microMIPS32/64 ISA, if bit 0 is zero and bit 1 is one, an Address Error exception occurs when the jump target is subsequently fetched as an instruction.

After modifying an instruction stream mapping or writing to the instruction stream, execution of those instructions has **UNPREDICTABLE** behavior until the instruction hazard has been cleared with JALR.HB, JR.HB, ERET, or DERET. Further, the operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the mapping of the current instruction stream is modified.

JALR.HB does not clear hazards created by any instruction that is executed in the delay slot of the JALR.HB. Only hazards created by instructions executed before the JALR.HB are cleared by the JALR.HB.

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:  temp ← GPR[rs]
    GPR[rd] ← PC + 8
I+1:if Config1CA = 0 then
        PC ← temp
    else
        PC ← tempGPRLEN-1..1 || 0
        ISAMode ← temp0
    endif
    ClearHazards()
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

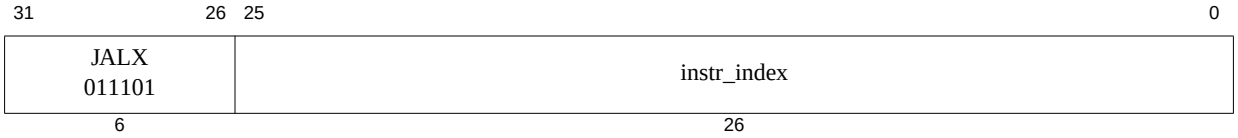
This branch-and-link instruction can select a register for the return link; other link instructions use GPR 31. The default register for GPR *rd*, if omitted in the assembly language instruction, is GPR 31.

This instruction implements the final step in clearing execution and instruction hazards before execution continues. A hazard is created when a Coprocessor 0 or TLB write affects execution or the mapping of the instruction stream, or after a write to the instruction stream. When such a situation exists, software must explicitly indicate to hardware that the hazard should be cleared. Execution hazards alone can be cleared with the EHB instruction. Instruction hazards can only be cleared with a JR.HB, JALR.HB, or ERET instruction. These instructions cause hardware to clear the hazard before the instruction at the target of the jump is fetched. Note that because these instructions are encoded as jumps, the process of clearing an instruction hazard can often be included as part of a call (JALR) or return (JR) sequence, by simply replacing the original instructions with the HB equivalent.

Example: Clearing hazards due to an ASID change

```
/*
 * Code used to modify ASID and call a routine with the new
 * mapping established.
 *
 * a0 = New ASID to establish
 * a1 = Address of the routine to call
 */
   mfc0   v0, C0_EntryHi      /* Read current ASID */
   li     v1, ~M_EntryHiASID  /* Get negative mask for field */
   and    v0, v0, v1          /* Clear out current ASID value */
   or     v0, v0, a0          /* OR in new ASID value */
   mtc0   v0, C0_EntryHi      /* Rewrite EntryHi with new ASID */
   jalr.hb a1                 /* Call routine, clearing the hazard */
```

```
nop
```



Format: `JALX target` **MIPS32 with (microMIPS32 or MIPS16e)**

Purpose: Jump and Link Exchange

To execute a procedure call within the current 256 MB-aligned region and change the *ISA Mode* from MIPS32 to microMIPS32 or MIPS16e.

Description:

Place the return address link in GPR 31. The return link is the address of the second instruction following the branch, at which location execution continues after a procedure call. The value stored in GPR 31 bit 0 reflects the current value of the *ISA Mode* bit.

This is a PC-region branch (not PC-relative); the effective target address is in the "current" 256 MB-aligned region. The low 28 bits of the target address is the *instr_index* field shifted left 2 bits. The remaining upper bits are the corresponding bits of the address of the instruction in the delay slot (not the branch itself).

Jump to the effective target address, toggling the *ISA Mode* bit. Execute the instruction that follows the jump, in the branch delay slot, before executing the jump itself.

Restrictions:

This instruction only supports 32-bit aligned branch target addresses.

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

If the microMIPS base architecture is not implemented and the MIPS16e ASE is not implemented, a Reserved Instruction Exception is initiated.

Operation:

```
I:      GPR[31] ← PC + 8
I+1:    PC ← PC_GPRLEN-1..28 || instr_index || 0^2
        ISAMode ← (not ISAMode)
```

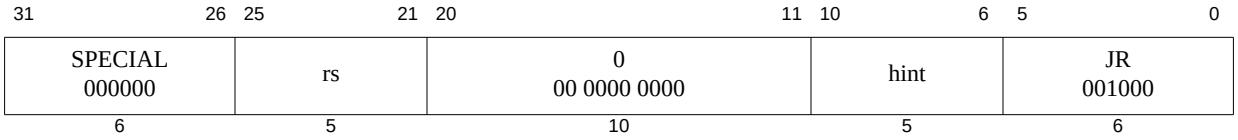
Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

Forming the branch target address by concatenating PC and index bits rather than adding a signed offset to the PC is an advantage if all program code addresses fit into a 256 MB region aligned on a 256 MB boundary. It allows a branch from anywhere in the region to anywhere in the region, an action not allowed by a signed relative offset.

This definition creates the following boundary case: When the branch instruction is in the last word of a 256 MB region, it can branch only to the following 256 MB region containing the branch delay slot.



Format: `JR rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Jump Register

To execute a branch to an instruction address in a register

Description: `PC ← GPR[rs]`

Jump to the effective target address in GPR *rs*. Execute the instruction following the jump, in the branch delay slot, before jumping.

For processors that implement the MIPS16e ASE or microMIPS32/64 ISA, set the *ISA Mode* bit to the value in GPR *rs* bit 0. Bit 0 of the target address is always zero so that no Address Exceptions occur when bit 0 of the source register is one

Restrictions:

If only one instruction set is implemented, then the effective target address must obey the alignment rules of the instruction set. If multiple instruction sets are implemented, the effective target address must obey the alignment rules of the intended instruction set of the target address as specified by the bit 0 or GPR *rs*.

For processors that do not implement the microMIPS ISA, the effective target address in GPR *rs* must be naturally-aligned. For processors that do not implement the MIPS16e ASE or microMIPS ISA, if either of the two least-significant bits are not zero, an Address Error exception occurs when the branch target is subsequently fetched as an instruction.

For processors that do implement the MIPS16e ASE or microMIPS ISA, if bit 0 is zero and bit 1 is one, an Address Error exception occurs when the jump target is subsequently fetched as an instruction.

In release 1 of the architecture, the only defined hint field value is 0, which sets default handling of JR. In Release 2 of the architecture, bit 10 of the hint field is used to encode an instruction hazard barrier. See the JR.HB instruction description for additional information.

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

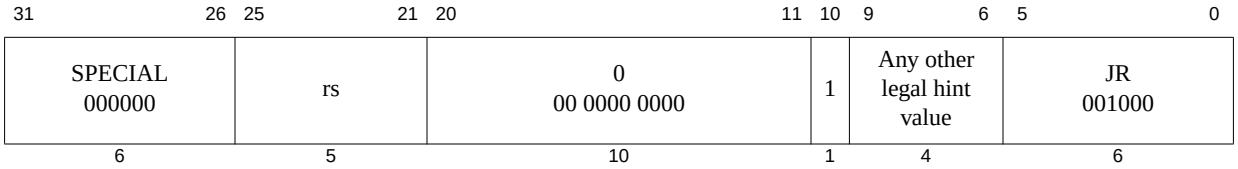
```
I:  temp ← GPR[rs]
I+1:if Config1CA = 0 then
       PC ← temp
    else
       PC ← tempGPRLEN-1..1 || 0
       ISAMode ← temp0
    endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

Software should use the value 31 for the *rs* field of the instruction word on return from a JAL, JALR, or BGEZAL, and should use a value other than 31 for remaining uses of JR.



Format: `JR.HB rs` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Jump Register with Hazard Barrier

To execute a branch to an instruction address in a register and clear all execution and instruction hazards.

Description: `PC ← GPR[rs], clear execution and instruction hazards`

Jump to the effective target address in GPR *rs*. Execute the instruction following the jump, in the branch delay slot, before jumping.

JR.HB implements a software barrier that resolves all execution and instruction hazards created by Coprocessor 0 state changes (for Release 2 implementations, refer to the SYNCI instruction for additional information on resolving instruction hazards created by writing the instruction stream). The effects of this barrier are seen starting with the instruction fetch and decode of the instruction at the PC to which the JR.HB instruction jumps. An equivalent barrier is also implemented by the ERET instruction, but that instruction is only available if access to Coprocessor 0 is enabled, whereas JR.HB is legal in all operating modes.

This instruction clears both execution and instruction hazards. Refer to the EHB instruction description for the method of clearing execution hazards alone.

JR.HB uses bit 10 of the instruction (the upper bit of the hint field) to denote the hazard barrier operation.

For processors that implement the MIPS16e ASE or microMIPS32/64 ISA, set the *ISA Mode* bit to the value in GPR *rs* bit 0. Bit 0 of the target address is always zero so that no Address Exceptions occur when bit 0 of the source register is one.

Restrictions:

If only one instruction set is implemented, then the effective target address must obey the alignment rules of the instruction set. If multiple instruction sets are implemented, the effective target address must obey the alignment rules of the intended instruction set of the target address as specified by the bit 0 or GPR *rs*.

For processors that do not implement the microMIPS ISA, the effective target address in GPR *rs* must be naturally-aligned. For processors that do not implement the MIPS16 ASE or microMIPS ISA, if either of the two least-significant bits are not zero, an Address Error exception occurs when the branch target is subsequently fetched as an instruction.

For processors that do implement the MIPS16 ASE or microMIPS ISA, if bit 0 is zero and bit 1 is one, an Address Error exception occurs when the jump target is subsequently fetched as an instruction.

After modifying an instruction stream mapping or writing to the instruction stream, execution of those instructions has **UNPREDICTABLE** behavior until the hazard has been cleared with JALR.HB, JR.HB, ERET, or DERET. Further, the operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the mapping of the current instruction stream is modified.

JR.HB does not clear hazards created by any instruction that is executed in the delay slot of the JR.HB. Only hazards created by instructions executed before the JR.HB are cleared by the JR.HB.

Processor operation is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a branch, jump, ERET, DERET, or WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or jump.

Operation:

```
I:  temp ← GPR[rs]
```

```
I+1:if Config1CA = 0 then
       PC ← temp
    else
       PC ← tempGPRLEN-1..1 || 0
       ISAMode ← temp0
    endif
    ClearHazards()
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

This instruction implements the final step in clearing execution and instruction hazards before execution continues. A hazard is created when a Coprocessor 0 or TLB write affects execution or the mapping of the instruction stream, or after a write to the instruction stream. When such a situation exists, software must explicitly indicate to hardware that the hazard should be cleared. Execution hazards alone can be cleared with the EHB instruction. Instruction hazards can only be cleared with a JR.HB, JALR.HB, or ERET instruction. These instructions cause hardware to clear the hazard before the instruction at the target of the jump is fetched. Note that because these instructions are encoded as jumps, the process of clearing an instruction hazard can often be included as part of a call (JALR) or return (JR) sequence, by simply replacing the original instructions with the HB equivalent.

Example: Clearing hazards due to an ASID change

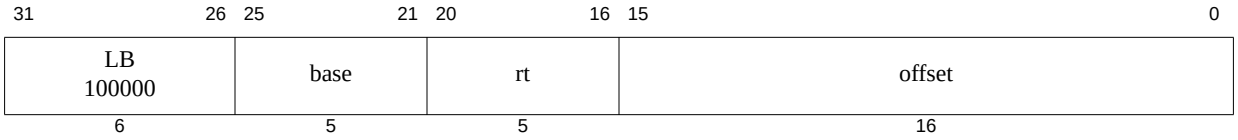
```
/*
 * Routine called to modify ASID and return with the new
 * mapping established.
 *
 * a0 = New ASID to establish
 */
   mfc0   v0, C0_EntryHi      /* Read current ASID */
   li     v1, ~M_EntryHiASID  /* Get negative mask for field */
   and    v0, v0, v1          /* Clear out current ASID value */
   or     v0, v0, a0          /* OR in new ASID value */
   mtc0   v0, C0_EntryHi      /* Rewrite EntryHi with new ASID */
   jr.hb  ra                  /* Return, clearing the hazard */
   nop
```

Example: Making a write to the instruction stream visible

```
/*
 * Routine called after new instructions are written to
 * make them visible and return with the hazards cleared.
 */
   {Synchronize the caches - see the SYNCI and CACHE instructions}
   sync                       /* Force memory synchronization */
   jr.hb  ra                  /* Return, clearing the hazard */
   nop
```

Example: Clearing instruction hazards in-line

```
   la     AT, 10f
   jr.hb  AT                  /* Jump to next instruction, clearing */
   nop                        /*   hazards */
10:
```



Format: `LB rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Byte

To load a byte from memory as a signed value

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 8-bit byte at the memory location specified by the effective address are fetched, sign-extended, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

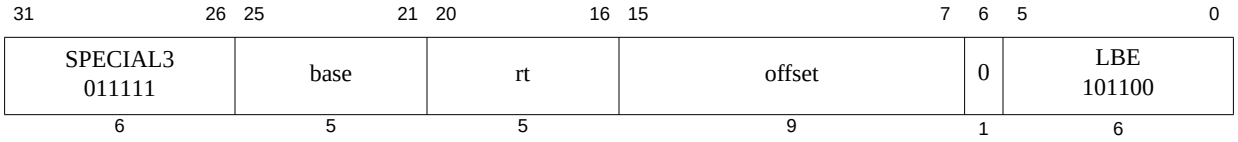
None

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, BYTE, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
GPR[rt] ← sign_extend(memword_7+8*byte..8*byte)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Watch



Format: `LBE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Byte EVA

To load a byte as a signed value from user mode virtual address space when executing in kernel mode.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 8-bit byte at the memory location specified by the effective address are fetched, sign-extended, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

The LBE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LB instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode and executing in kernel mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, BYTE, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
GPR[rt] ← sign_extend(memword_7+8*byte..8*byte)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill

TLB Invalid

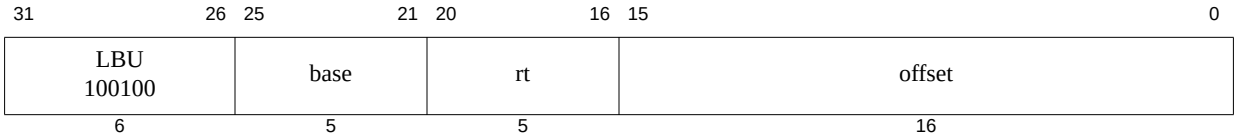
Bus Error

Address Error

Watch

Reserved Instruction

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `LBU rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Byte Unsigned

To load a byte from memory as an unsigned value

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 8-bit byte at the memory location specified by the effective address are fetched, zero-extended, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

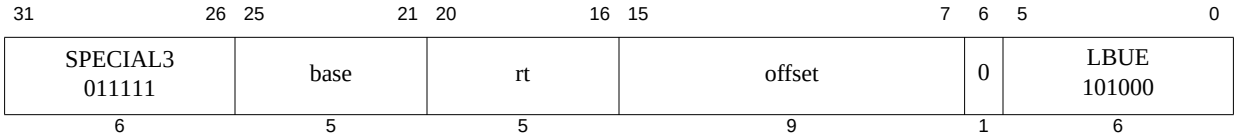
None

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, BYTE, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
GPR[rt] ← zero_extend(memword_7+8*byte..8*byte)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Watch



Format: `LBUE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Byte Unsigned EVA

To load a byte as an unsigned value from user mode virtual address space when executing in kernel mode.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 8-bit byte at the memory location specified by the effective address are fetched, zero-extended, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

The LBUE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LBU instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, BYTE, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
GPR[rt] ← zero_extend(memword_7+8*byte..8*byte)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill

TLB Invalid

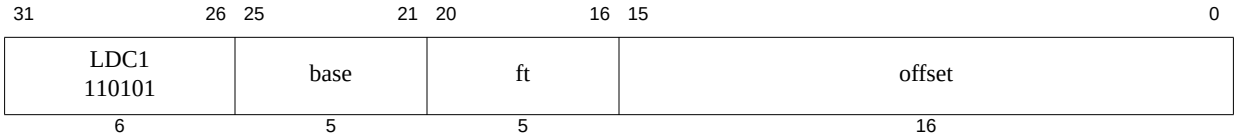
Bus Error

Address Error

Watch

Reserved Instruction

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `LDC1 ft, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Doubleword to Floating Point

To load a doubleword from memory to an FPR

Description: `FPR[ft] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 64-bit doubleword at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched and placed in FPR *ft*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

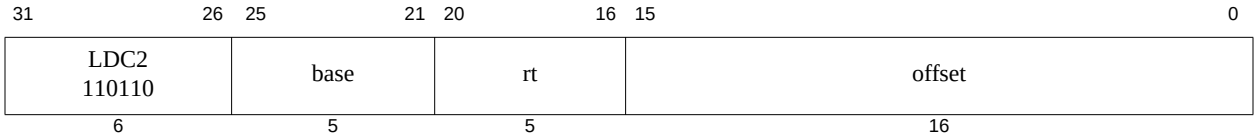
An Address Error exception occurs if EffectiveAddress$_{2..0} \neq 0$ (not doubleword-aligned).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr2..0 ≠ 03 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
paddr ← paddr xor ((BigEndianCPU xor ReverseEndian) || 02)
memlsw ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
paddr ← paddr xor 0b100
memmsw ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr+4, DATA)
memdoubleword ← memmsw || memlsw
StoreFPR(ft, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD, memdoubleword)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Watch



Format: `LDC2 rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Doubleword to Coprocessor 2

To load a doubleword from memory to a Coprocessor 2 register

Description: `CPR[2,rt,0] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 64-bit doubleword at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched and placed in Coprocessor 2 register *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

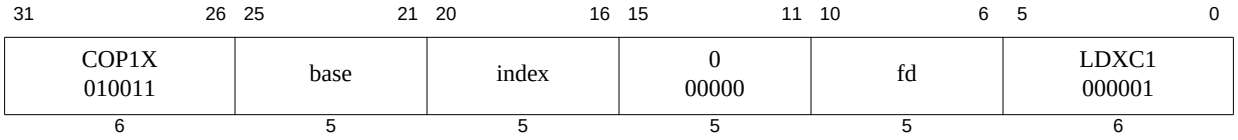
An Address Error exception occurs if $EffectiveAddress_{2..0} \neq 0$ (not doubleword-aligned).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr2..0 ≠ 03 then SignalException(AddressError) endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
paddr ← paddr xor ((BigEndianCPU xor ReverseEndian) || 02)
memlsw ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
paddr ← paddr xor 0b100
memmsw ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr+4, DATA)
←memlsw
←memmsw
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Watch



Format: `LDXC1 fd, index(base)` **MIPS64**
MIPS32 Release 2

Purpose: Load Doubleword Indexed to Floating Point

To load a doubleword from memory to an FPR (GPR+GPR addressing)

Description: `FPR[fd] ← memory[GPR[base] + GPR[index]]`

The contents of the 64-bit doubleword at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched and placed in FPR *fd*. The contents of GPR *index* and GPR *base* are added to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

An Address Error exception occurs if $EffectiveAddress_{2..0} \neq 0$ (not doubleword-aligned).

Compatibility and Availability:

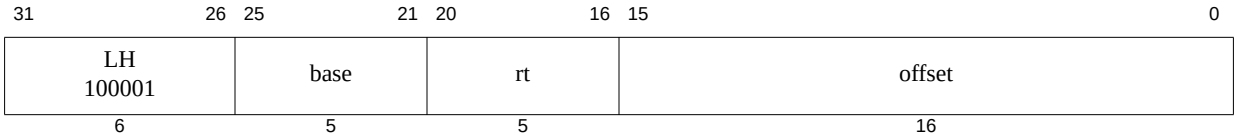
LDXC1: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required in MIPS32r2 and all subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + GPR[index]
if vAddr2..0 ≠ 03 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
paddr ← paddr xor ((BigEndianCPU xor ReverseEndian) || 02)
memlsw ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
paddr ← paddr xor 0b100
memmsw ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr+4, DATA)
memdoubleword ← memmsw || memlsw
StoreFPR(fd, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD, memdoubleword)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable, Watch



Format: `LH rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Halfword

To load a halfword from memory as a signed value

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 16-bit halfword at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched, sign-extended, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

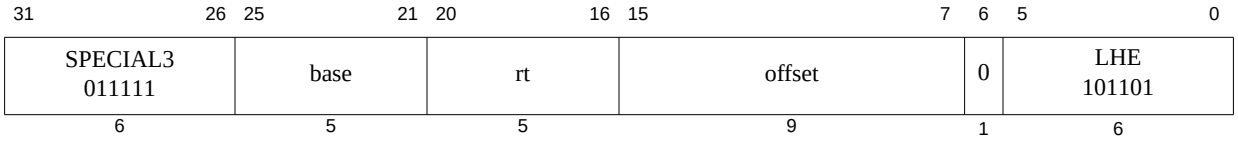
The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If the least-significant bit of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr0 ≠ 0 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddrPSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr1..0 xor (ReverseEndian || 0))
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, HALFWORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
byte ← vAddr1..0 xor (BigEndianCPU || 0)
GPR[rt] ← sign_extend(memword15+8*byte..8*byte)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch



Format: `LHE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Halfword EVA

To load a halfword as a signed value from user mode virtual address space when executing in kernel mode.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 16-bit halfword at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched, sign-extended, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

The LHE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LH instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If the least-significant bit of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor (ReverseEndian || 0))
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, HALFWORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor (BigEndianCPU || 0)
GPR[rt] ← sign_extend(memword_15+8*byte..8*byte)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill

TLB Invalid

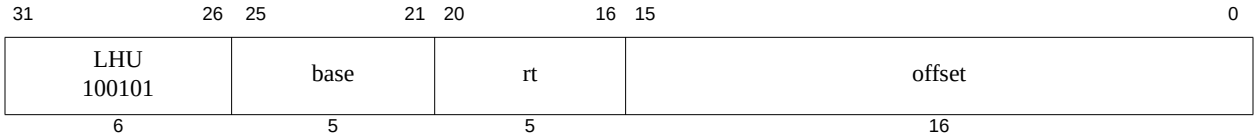
Bus Error

Address Error

Watch

Reserved Instruction

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `LHU rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Halfword Unsigned

To load a halfword from memory as an unsigned value

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 16-bit halfword at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched, zero-extended, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

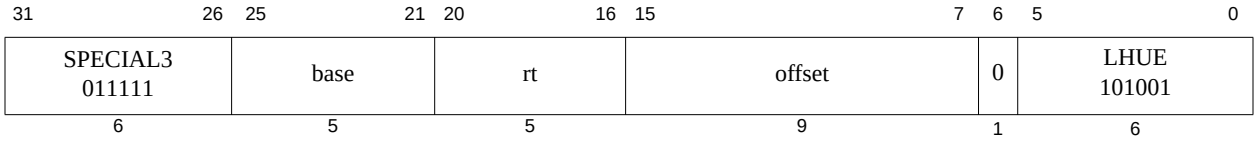
The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If the least-significant bit of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr0 ≠ 0 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddrPSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr1..0 xor (ReverseEndian || 0))
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, HALFWORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
byte ← vAddr1..0 xor (BigEndianCPU || 0)
GPR[rt] ← zero_extend(memword15+8*byte..8*byte)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Watch



Format: `LHUE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Halfword Unsigned EVA

To load a halfword as an unsigned value from user mode virtual address space when executing in kernel mode.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 16-bit halfword at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched, zero-extended, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

The LHUE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LHU instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If the least-significant bit of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor (ReverseEndian || 0))
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, HALFWORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor (BigEndianCPU || 0)
GPR[rt] ← zero_extend(memword_15+8*byte..8*byte)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill

TLB Invalid

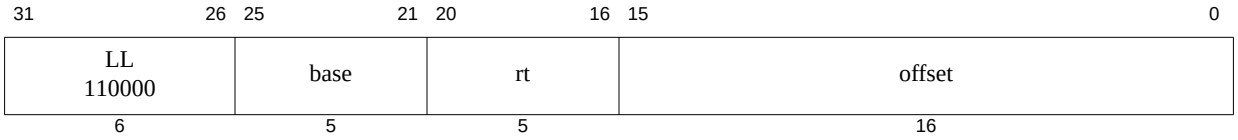
Bus Error

Address Error

Watch

Reserved Instruction

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `LL rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Linked Word

To load a word from memory for an atomic read-modify-write

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The LL and SC instructions provide the primitives to implement atomic read-modify-write (RMW) operations for synchronizable memory locations.

The contents of the 32-bit word at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched and written into GPR *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address.

This begins a RMW sequence on the current processor. There can be only one active RMW sequence per processor. When an LL is executed it starts an active RMW sequence replacing any other sequence that was active. The RMW sequence is completed by a subsequent SC instruction that either completes the RMW sequence atomically and succeeds, or does not and fails.

Executing LL on one processor does not cause an action that, by itself, causes an SC for the same block to fail on another processor.

An execution of LL does not have to be followed by execution of SC; a program is free to abandon the RMW sequence without attempting a write.

Restrictions:

The addressed location must be synchronizable by all processors and I/O devices sharing the location; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**. Which storage is synchronizable is a function of both CPU and system implementations. See the documentation of the SC instruction for the formal definition.

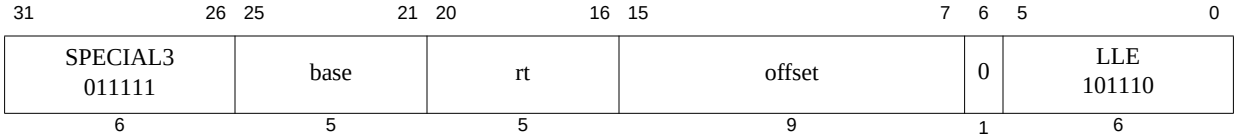
The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If either of the 2 least-significant bits of the effective address is nonzero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 02 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
GPR[rt] ← memword
LLbit ← 1
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Watch



Format: `LLE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Linked Word EVA

To load a word from a user mode virtual address when executing in kernel mode for an atomic read-modify-write

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The LLE and SCE instructions provide the primitives to implement atomic read-modify-write (RMW) operations for synchronizable memory locations using user mode virtual addresses while executing in kernel mode.

The contents of the 32-bit word at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched and written into GPR *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address.

This begins a RMW sequence on the current processor. There can be only one active RMW sequence per processor. When an LLE is executed it starts an active RMW sequence replacing any other sequence that was active. The RMW sequence is completed by a subsequent SCE instruction that either completes the RMW sequence atomically and succeeds, or does not and fails.

Executing LLE on one processor does not cause an action that, by itself, causes an SCE for the same block to fail on another processor.

An execution of LLE does not have to be followed by execution of SCE; a program is free to abandon the RMW sequence without attempting a write.

The LLE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LL instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Segmentation Control for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

The addressed location must be synchronizable by all processors and I/O devices sharing the location; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**. Which storage is synchronizable is a function of both CPU and system implementations. See the documentation of the SCE instruction for the formal definition.

The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If either of the 2 least-significant bits of the effective address is nonzero, an Address Error exception occurs.

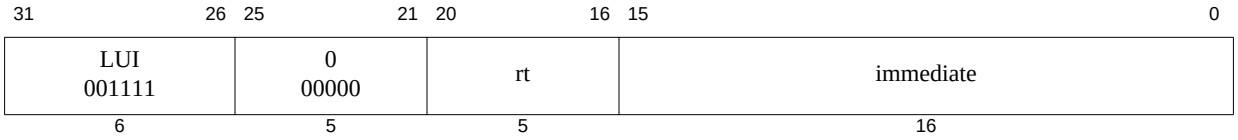
Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 02 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
GPR[rt] ← memword
LLbit ← 1
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Reserved Instruction, Watch, Coprocessor Unusable

Programming Notes:



Format: `LUI rt, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Upper Immediate

To load a constant into the upper half of a word

Description: `GPR[rt] ← immediate || 0^16`

The 16-bit *immediate* is shifted left 16 bits and concatenated with 16 bits of low-order zeros. The 32-bit result is placed into GPR *rt*.

Restrictions:

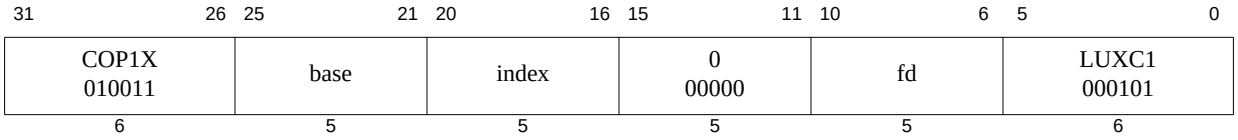
None

Operation:

```
GPR[rt] ← immediate || 0^16
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `LUXC1 fd, index(base)` **MIPS64**
MIPS32 Release 2

Purpose: Load Doubleword Indexed Unaligned to Floating Point

To load a doubleword from memory to an FPR (GPR+GPR addressing), ignoring alignment

Description: $FPR[fd] \leftarrow memory[(GPR[base] + GPR[index])_{PSIZE-1..3}]$

The contents of the 64-bit doubleword at the memory location specified by the effective address are fetched and placed into the low word of FPR *fd*. The contents of GPR *index* and GPR *base* are added to form the effective address. The effective address is doubleword-aligned; $EffectiveAddress_{2..0}$ are ignored.

Restrictions:

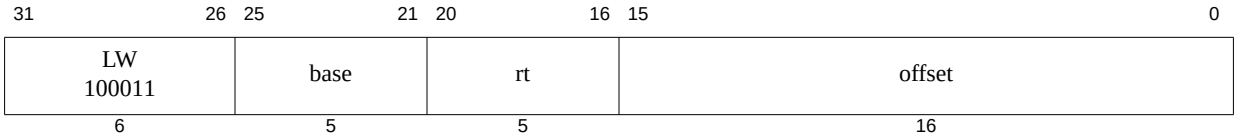
The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← (GPR[base]+GPR[index])63..3 || 03
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
paddr ← paddr xor ((BigEndianCPU xor ReverseEndian) || 02)
memlsw ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
paddr ← paddr xor 0b100
memmsw ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr+4, DATA)
memdoubleword ← memmsw || memlsw
StoreFPR(ft, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD, memdoubleword)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Watch



Format: `LW rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Word

To load a word from memory as a signed value

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 32-bit word at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched, sign-extended to the GPR register length if necessary, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

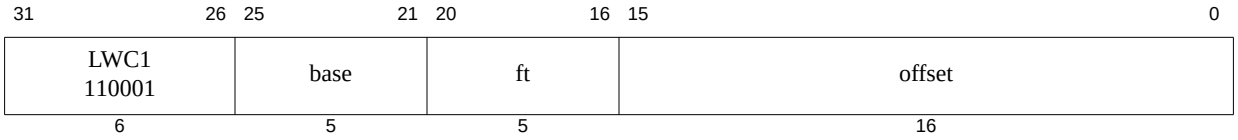
The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If either of the 2 least-significant bits of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 0^2 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
GPR[rt] ← memword
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch



Format: `LWC1 ft, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Word to Floating Point

To load a word from memory to an FPR

Description: `FPR[ft] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 32-bit word at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched and placed into the low word of FPR *ft*. If FPRs are 64 bits wide, bits 63..32 of FPR *ft* become **UNPREDICTABLE**. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

An Address Error exception occurs if EffectiveAddress$_{1..0} \neq 0$ (not word-aligned).

Operation:

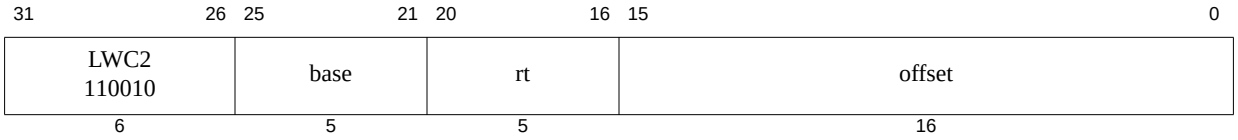
```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 02 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)

memword ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)

StoreFPR(ft, UNINTERPRETED_WORD,
         memword)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable, Watch



Format: `LWC2 rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Word to Coprocessor 2

To load a word from memory to a COP2 register

Description: `CPR[2,rt,0] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 32-bit word at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched and placed into the low word of *COP2* (Coprocessor 2) general register *rt*. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

An Address Error exception occurs if $\text{EffectiveAddress}_{1..0} \neq 0$ (not word-aligned).

Operation:

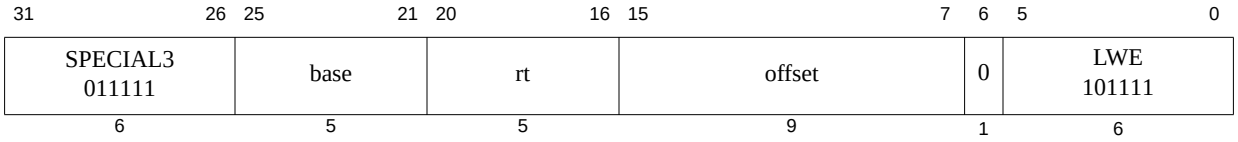
```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr12..0 ≠ 02 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)

memword ← LoadMemory(CCA, DOUBLEWORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)

CPR[2,rt,0] ← memword
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable, Watch



Format: `LWE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Word EVA

To load a word from user mode virtual address space when executing in kernel mode.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The contents of the 32-bit word at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched, sign-extended to the GPR register length if necessary, and placed in GPR *rt*. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

The LWE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LW instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If either of the 2 least-significant bits of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
GPR[rt] ← memword
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill

TLB Invalid

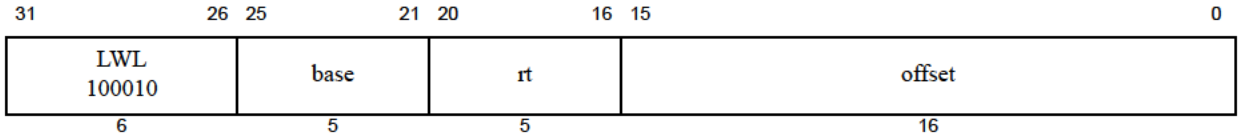
Bus Error

Address Error

Watch

Reserved Instruction

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `LWL rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Word Left

To load the most-significant part of a word as a signed value from an unaligned memory address

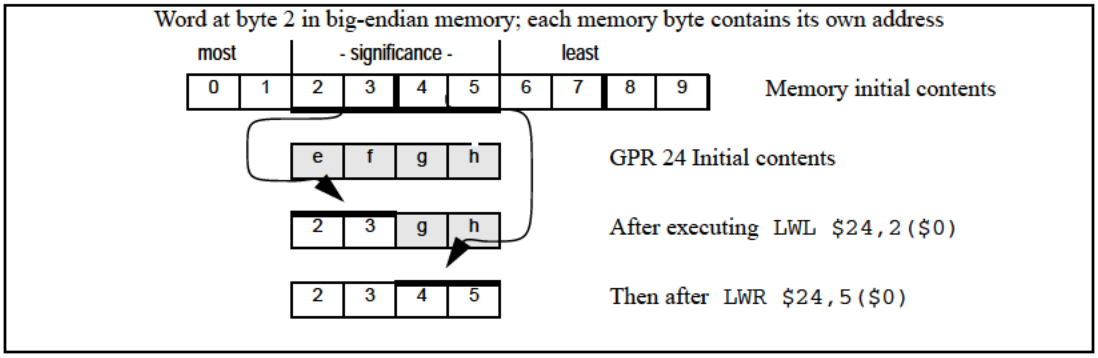
Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rt] MERGE memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address *(EffAddr)*. *EffAddr* is the address of the most-significant of 4 consecutive bytes forming a word *(W)* in memory starting at an arbitrary byte boundary.

The most-significant 1 to 4 bytes of *W* is in the aligned word containing the *EffAddr*. This part of *W* is loaded into the most-significant (left) part of the word in GPR *rt*. The remaining least-significant part of the word in GPR *rt* is unchanged.

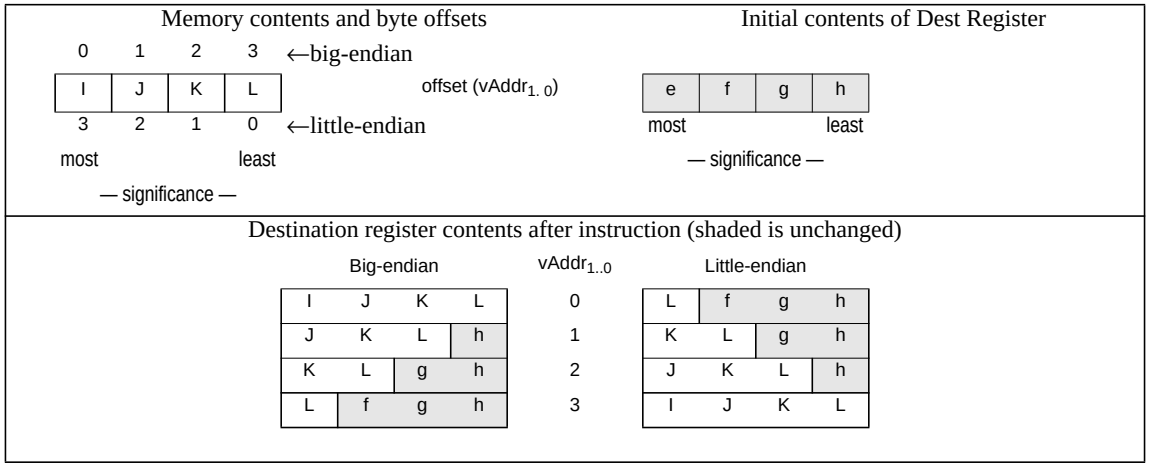
The figure below illustrates this operation using big-endian byte ordering for 32-bit and 64-bit registers. The 4 consecutive bytes in 2..5 form an unaligned word starting at location 2. A part of *W*, 2 bytes, is in the aligned word containing the most-significant byte at 2. First, LWL loads these 2 bytes into the left part of the destination register word and leaves the right part of the destination word unchanged. Next, the complementary LWR loads the remainder of the unaligned word

Figure 3.4 Unaligned Word Load Using LWL and LWR



The bytes loaded from memory to the destination register depend on both the offset of the effective address within an aligned word, that is, the low 2 bits of the address ($vAddr_{1..0}$), and the current byte-ordering mode of the processor (big- or little-endian). The figure below shows the bytes loaded for every combination of offset and byte ordering.

Figure 3.5 Bytes Loaded by LWL Instruction



Restrictions:

None

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
if BigEndianMem = 0 then
   pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || 0^2
endif
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, byte, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
temp ← memword_7+8*byte..0 || GPR[rt]_23-8*byte..0
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None

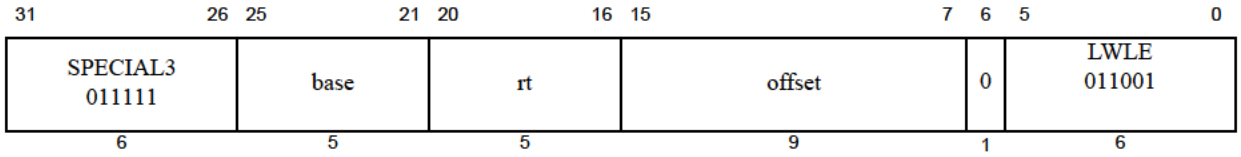
TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch

Programming Notes:

The architecture provides no direct support for treating unaligned words as unsigned values, that is, zeroing bits 63..32 of the destination register when bit 31 is loaded.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, the LWL and LWR instructions were exceptions to the load-delay scheduling restriction. A LWL or LWR instruction which was immediately followed by another LWL or LWR instruction, and used the same destination register would correctly merge the 1 to 4 loaded bytes with the data loaded by the previous instruction. All such restrictions were removed from the architecture in MIPS II.



Format: `LWLE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Word Left EVA

To load the most-significant part of a word as a signed value from an unaligned user mode virtual address while executing in kernel mode.

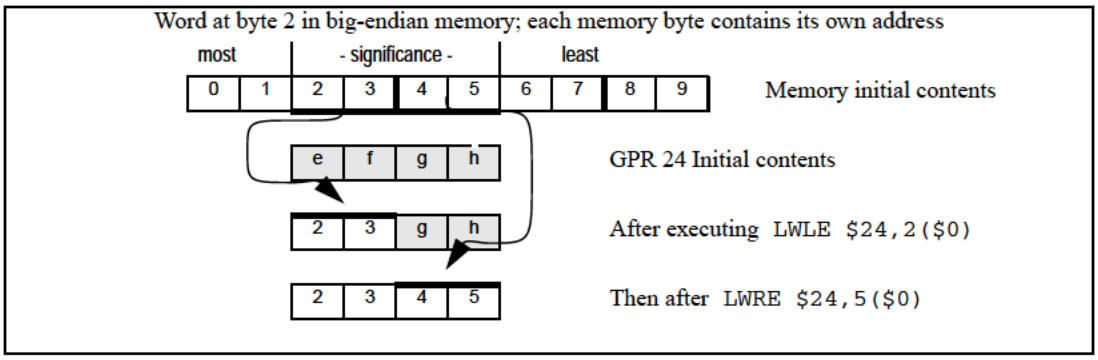
Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rt] MERGE memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address *(EffAddr)*. *EffAddr* is the address of the most-significant of 4 consecutive bytes forming a word *(W)* in memory starting at an arbitrary byte boundary.

The most-significant 1 to 4 bytes of *W* is in the aligned word containing the *EffAddr*. This part of *W* is loaded into the most-significant (left) part of the word in GPR *rt*. The remaining least-significant part of the word in GPR *rt* is unchanged.

The figure below illustrates this operation using big-endian byte ordering for 32-bit and 64-bit registers. The 4 consecutive bytes in 2..5 form an unaligned word starting at location 2. A part of *W*, 2 bytes, is in the aligned word containing the most-significant byte at 2. First, LWLE loads these 2 bytes into the left part of the destination register word and leaves the right part of the destination word unchanged. Next, the complementary LWRE loads the remainder of the unaligned word

Figure 3.6 Unaligned Word Load Using LWLE and LWRE

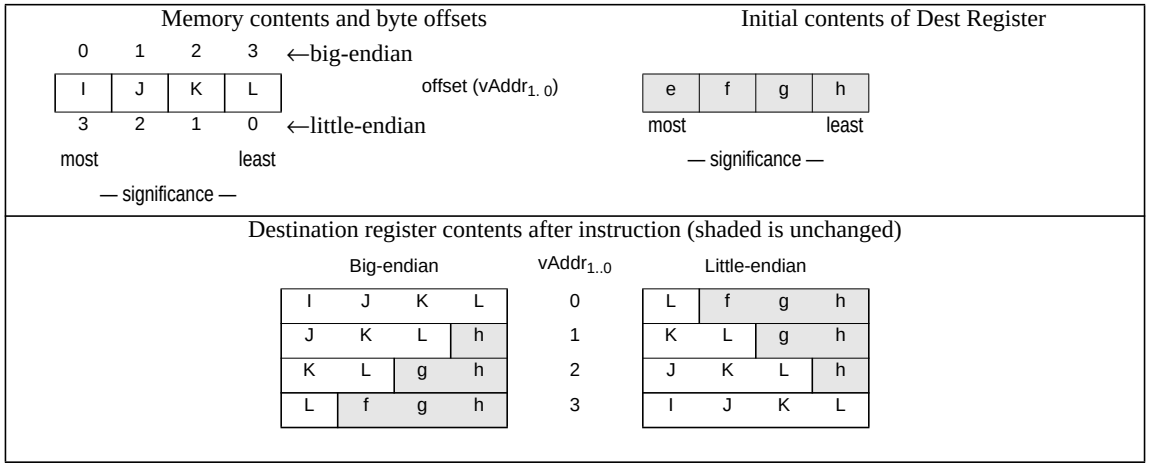


The bytes loaded from memory to the destination register depend on both the offset of the effective address within an aligned word, that is, the low 2 bits of the address ($vAddr_{1..0}$), and the current byte-ordering mode of the processor (big- or little-endian). The figure below shows the bytes loaded for every combination of offset and byte ordering.

The LWLE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LWL instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Figure 3.7 Bytes Loaded by LWLE Instruction



Restrictions:

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
if BigEndianMem = 0 then
   pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || 0^2
endif
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, byte, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
temp ← memword_7+8*byte..0 || GPR[rt]_23-8*byte..0
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

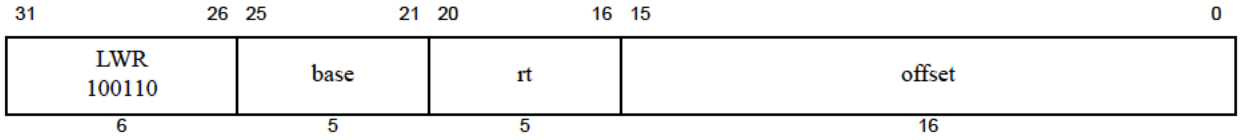
TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable

Programming Notes:

The architecture provides no direct support for treating unaligned words as unsigned values, that is, zeroing bits 63..32 of the destination register when bit 31 is loaded.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, the LWL and LWR instructions were exceptions to the load-delay scheduling restriction. A LWL or LWR instruction which was immediately followed by another LWL or LWR instruction, and used the same destination register would correctly merge the 1 to 4 loaded bytes with the data loaded by the previous instruction. All such restrictions were removed from the architecture in MIPS II.



Format: `LWR rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Word Right

To load the least-significant part of a word from an unaligned memory address as a signed value

Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rt] MERGE memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

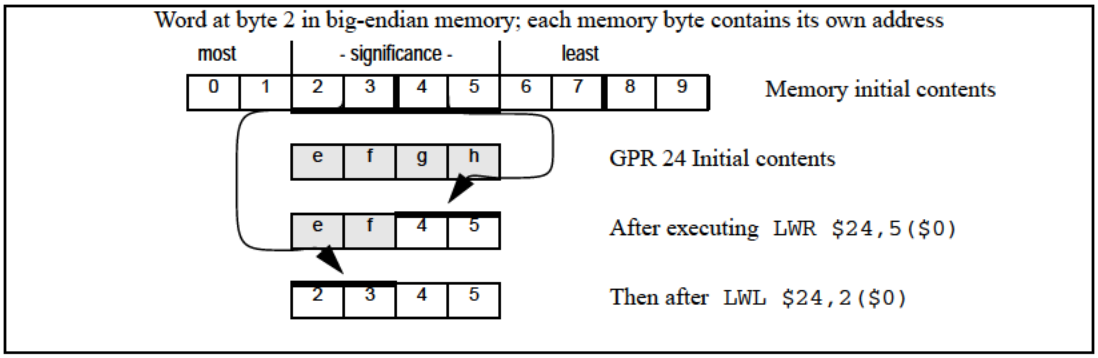
The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address *(EffAddr)*. *EffAddr* is the address of the least-significant of 4 consecutive bytes forming a word *(W)* in memory starting at an arbitrary byte boundary.

A part of *W*, the least-significant 1 to 4 bytes, is in the aligned word containing *EffAddr*. This part of *W* is loaded into the least-significant (right) part of the word in GPR *rt*. The remaining most-significant part of the word in GPR *rt* is unchanged.

Executing both LWR and LWL, in either order, delivers a sign-extended word value in the destination register.

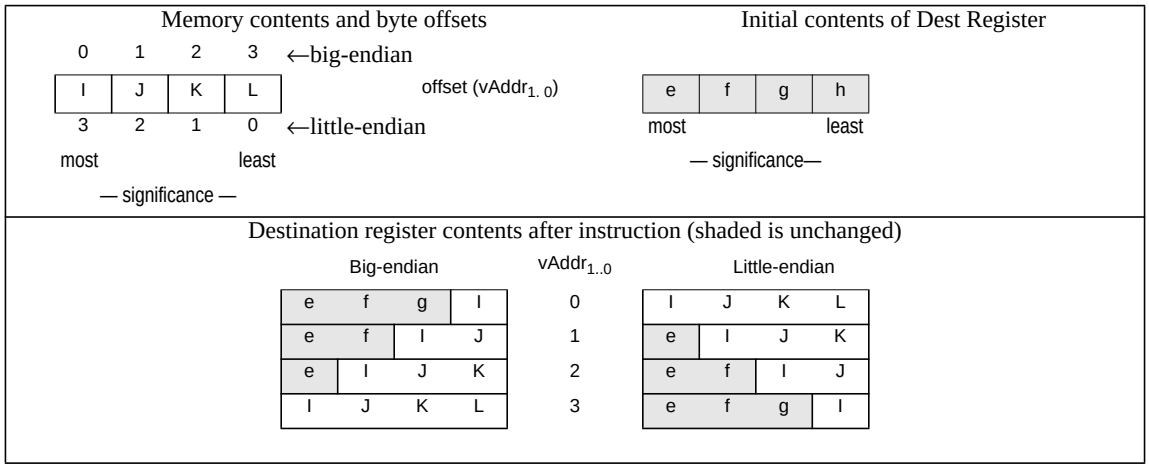
The figure below illustrates this operation using big-endian byte ordering for 32-bit and 64-bit registers. The 4 consecutive bytes in 2..5 form an unaligned word starting at location 2. A part of *W*, 2 bytes, is in the aligned word containing the least-significant byte at 5. First, LWR loads these 2 bytes into the right part of the destination register. Next, the complementary LWL loads the remainder of the unaligned word.

Figure 3.8 Unaligned Word Load Using LWL and LWR



The bytes loaded from memory to the destination register depend on both the offset of the effective address within an aligned word, that is, the low 2 bits of the address ($vAddr_{1..0}$), and the current byte-ordering mode of the processor (big- or little-endian). The figure below shows the bytes loaded for every combination of offset and byte ordering.

Figure 3.9 Bytes Loaded by LWR Instruction



Restrictions:

None

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
if BigEndianMem = 0 then
   pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || 0^2
endif
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, byte, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
temp ← memword_31..32-8*byte || GPR[rt]_31-8*byte..0
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

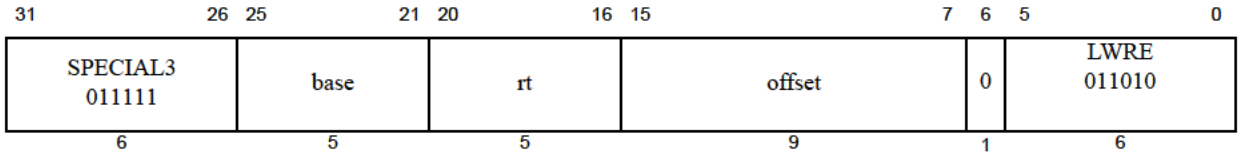
TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch

Programming Notes:

The architecture provides no direct support for treating unaligned words as unsigned values, that is, zeroing bits 63..32 of the destination register when bit 31 is loaded.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, the LWL and LWR instructions were exceptions to the load-delay scheduling restriction. A LWL or LWR instruction which was immediately followed by another LWL or LWR instruction, and used the same destination register would correctly merge the 1 to 4 loaded bytes with the data loaded by the previous instruction. All such restrictions were removed from the architecture in MIPS II.



Format: `LWRE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Load Word Right EVA

To load the least-significant part of a word from an unaligned user mode virtual memory address as a signed value while executing in kernel mode.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rt] MERGE memory[GPR[base] + offset]`

The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address *(EffAddr)*. *EffAddr* is the address of the least-significant of 4 consecutive bytes forming a word *(W)* in memory starting at an arbitrary byte boundary.

A part of *W*, the least-significant 1 to 4 bytes, is in the aligned word containing *EffAddr*. This part of *W* is loaded into the least-significant (right) part of the word in GPR *rt*. The remaining most-significant part of the word in GPR *rt* is unchanged.

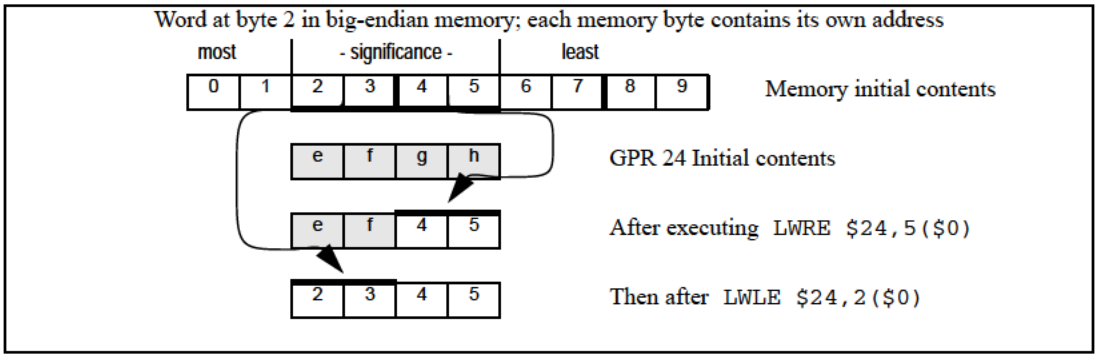
Executing both LWRE and LWLE, in either order, delivers a sign-extended word value in the destination register.

The figure below illustrates this operation using big-endian byte ordering for 32-bit and 64-bit registers. The 4 consecutive bytes in 2..5 form an unaligned word starting at location 2. A part of *W*, 2 bytes, is in the aligned word containing the least-significant byte at 5. First, LWRE loads these 2 bytes into the right part of the destination register. Next, the complementary LWLE loads the remainder of the unaligned word.

The LWRE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LWR instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

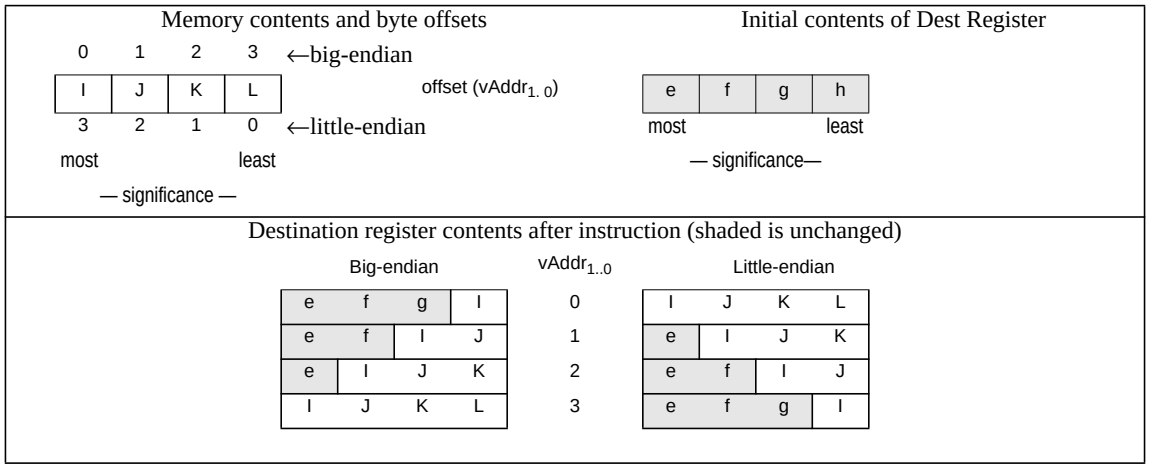
Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Figure 3.10 Unaligned Word Load Using LWLE and LWRE



The bytes loaded from memory to the destination register depend on both the offset of the effective address within an aligned word, that is, the low 2 bits of the address ($vAddr_{1..0}$), and the current byte-ordering mode of the processor (big- or little-endian). The figure below shows the bytes loaded for every combination of offset and byte ordering.

Figure 3.11 Bytes Loaded by LWRE Instruction



Restrictions:

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
if BigEndianMem = 0 then
   pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || 0^2
endif
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
memword ← LoadMemory (CCA, byte, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
temp ← memword_31..32-8*byte || GPR[rt]_31-8*byte..0
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

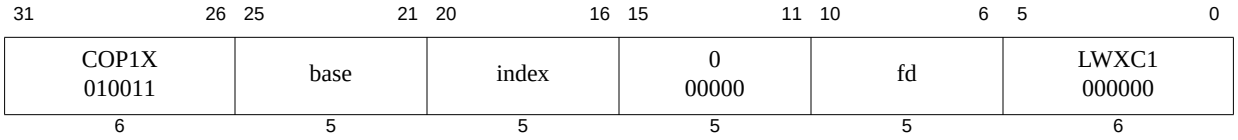
TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable

Programming Notes:

The architecture provides no direct support for treating unaligned words as unsigned values, that is, zeroing bits 63..32 of the destination register when bit 31 is loaded.

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I architecture, the LWL and LWR instructions were exceptions to the load-delay scheduling restriction. A LWL or LWR instruction which was immediately followed by another LWL or LWR instruction, and used the same destination register would correctly merge the 1 to 4 loaded bytes with the data loaded by the previous instruction. All such restrictions were removed from the architecture in MIPS II.



Format: `LWXC1 fd, index(base)` **MIPS64**
MIPS32 Release 2

Purpose: Load Word Indexed to Floating Point

To load a word from memory to an FPR (GPR+GPR addressing)

Description: `FPR[fd] ← memory[GPR[base] + GPR[index]]`

The contents of the 32-bit word at the memory location specified by the aligned effective address are fetched and placed into the low word of FPR *fd*. If FPRs are 64 bits wide, bits 63..32 of FPR *fs* become **UNPREDICTABLE**. The contents of GPR *index* and GPR *base* are added to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

An Address Error exception occurs if $EffectiveAddress_{1..0} \neq 0$ (not word-aligned).

Compatibility and Availability:

LWXC1: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

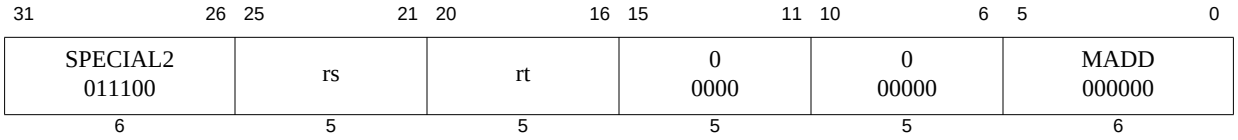
```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + GPR[index]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 0^2 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)

memword ← LoadMemory(CCA, WORD, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)

StoreFPR(fd, UNINTERPRETED_WORD,
          memword)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, Address Error, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable, Watch



Format: `MADD rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Multiply and Add Word to Hi,Lo

To multiply two words and add the result to Hi, Lo

Description: `(HI,LO) ← (HI,LO) + (GPR[rs] × GPR[rt])`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rs* is multiplied by the 32-bit word value in GPR *rt*, treating both operands as signed values, to produce a 64-bit result. The product is added to the 64-bit concatenated values of *HI* and *LO*. The most significant 32 bits of the result are written into *HI* and the least signficant 32 bits are written into *LO*. No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

This instruction does not provide the capability of writing directly to a target GPR.

Operation:

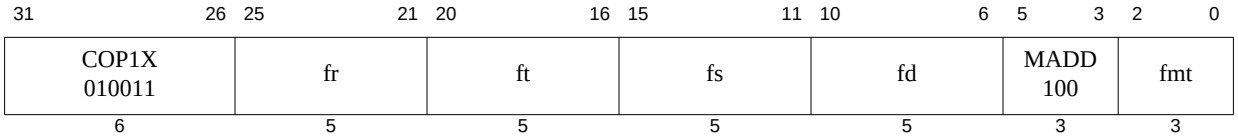
```
temp ← (HI || LO) + (GPR[rs] × GPR[rt])
HI ← temp63..32
LO ← temp31..0
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

Where the size of the operands are known, software should place the shorter operand in GPR *rt*. This may reduce the latency of the instruction on those processors which implement data-dependent instruction latencies.



Format: `MADD.fmt`

`MADD.S fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`MADD.D fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`MADD.PS fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Multiply Add

To perform a combined multiply-then-add of FP values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← (FPR[fs] × FPR[ft]) + FPR[fr]`

The value in FPR *fs* is multiplied by the value in FPR *ft* to produce an intermediate product.

The intermediate product is rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*. The value in FPR *fr* is added to the product. The result sum is calculated to infinite precision, rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operands and result are values in format *fmt*. The results and flags are as if separate floating-point multiply and add instructions were executed.

MADD.PS multiplies then adds the upper and lower halves of FPR *fr*, FPR *fs*, and FPR *ft* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptional conditions.

Cause bits are ORed into the *Flag* bits if no exception is taken.

Restrictions:

The fields *fr*, *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of MADD.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; i.e. it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Compatibility and Availability:

MADD.S and MADD.D: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

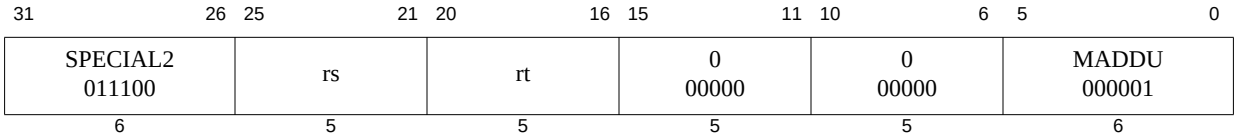
```
vfr ← ValueFPR(fr, fmt)
vfs ← ValueFPR(fs, fmt)
vft ← ValueFPR(ft, fmt)
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, (vfs ×fmt vft) +fmt vfr)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `MADDU rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Multiply and Add Unsigned Word to Hi,Lo

To multiply two unsigned words and add the result to *HI*, *LO*.

Description: `(HI,LO) ← (HI,LO) + (GPR[rs] × GPR[rt])`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rs* is multiplied by the 32-bit word value in GPR *rt*, treating both operands as unsigned values, to produce a 64-bit result. The product is added to the 64-bit concatenated values of *HI* and *LO*. The most significant 32 bits of the result are written into *HI* and the least signficant 32 bits are written into *LO*. No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

This instruction does not provide the capability of writing directly to a target GPR.

Operation:

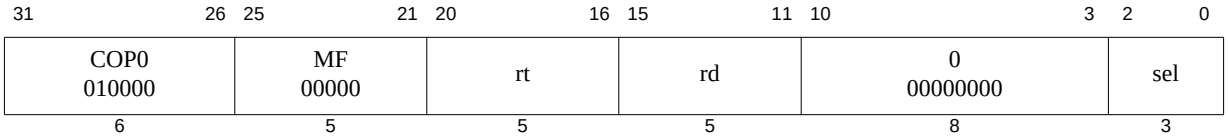
```
temp ← (HI || LO) + (GPR[rs] × GPR[rt])
HI ← temp63..32
LO ← temp31..0
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

Where the size of the operands are known, software should place the shorter operand in GPR *rt*. This may reduce the latency of the instruction on those processors which implement data-dependent instruction latencies.



Format: `MFC0 rt, rd` **MIPS32**

`MFC0 rt, rd, sel` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move from Coprocessor 0

To move the contents of a coprocessor 0 register to a general register.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← CPR[0,rd,sel]`

The contents of the coprocessor 0 register specified by the combination of *rd* and *sel* are loaded into general register *rt*. Note that not all coprocessor 0 registers support the *sel* field. In those instances, the *sel* field must be zero.

Restrictions:

The results are **UNDEFINED** if coprocessor 0 does not contain a register as specified by *rd* and *sel*.

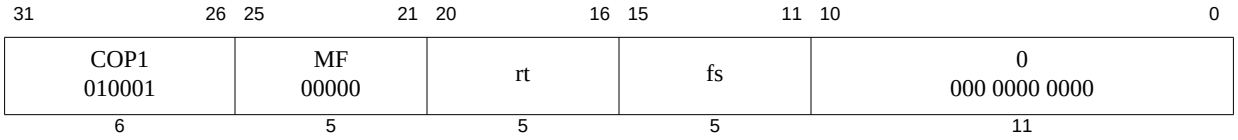
Operation:

```
reg = rd
data ← CPR[0,reg,sel]
GPR[rt] ← data
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `MFC1 rt, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move Word From Floating Point

To copy a word from an FPU (CP1) general register to a GPR

Description: `GPR[rt] ← FPR[fs]`

The contents of FPR *fs* are loaded into general register *rt*.

Restrictions:

Operation:

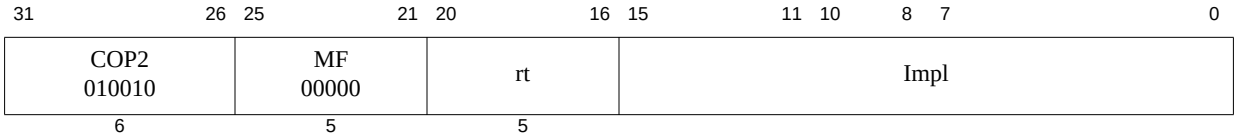
```
data ← ValueFPR(fs, UNINTERPRETED_WORD)
GPR[rt] ← data
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Historical Information:

For MIPS I, MIPS II, and MIPS III the contents of GPR *rt* are **UNPREDICTABLE** for the instruction immediately following MFC1.



Format: `MFC2 rt, Impl` **MIPS32**

`MFC2, rt, Impl, sel` **MIPS32**

The syntax shown above is an example using MFC1 as a model. The specific syntax is implementation dependent.

Purpose: Move Word From Coprocessor 2

To copy a word from a COP2 general register to a GPR

Description: `GPR[rt] ← CP2CPR[Impl]`

The contents of the coprocessor 2 register denoted by the *Impl* field are and placed into general register *rt*. The interpretation of the *Impl* field is left entirely to the Coprocessor 2 implementation and is not specified by the architecture.

Restrictions:

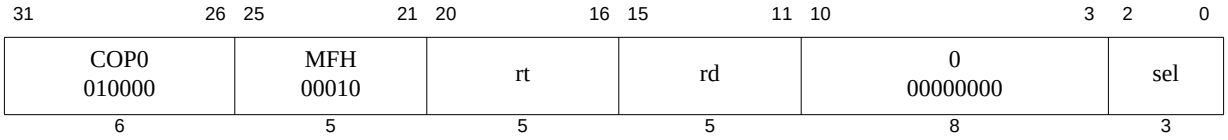
The results are **UNPREDICTABLE** if *Impl* specifies a coprocessor 2 register that does not exist.

Operation:

```
data ← CP2CPR[Impl]
GPR[rt] ← data
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `MFHC0 rt, rd` **MIPS32 Release 5**

`MFHC0 rt, rd, sel` **MIPS32 Release 5**

Purpose: Move from High Coprocessor 0

To move the contents of the upper 32 bits of a Coprocessor 0 register, extended by 32-bits, to a general register.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← CPR[0,rd,sel][63:32]`

The contents of the Coprocessor 0 register specified by the combination of *rd* and *sel* are loaded into general register *rt*. Note that not all Coprocessor 0 registers support the *sel* field, and in those instances, the *sel* field must be zero.

Restrictions:

The results are **UNDEFINED** if Coprocessor 0 does not contain a register as specified by *rd* and *sel*, or the register exists but is not extended by 32-bits,or the register is extended for XPA, but XPA is not supported or enabled.

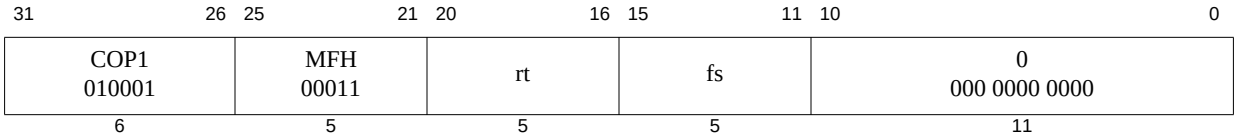
Operation:

```
reg ← rd
   data ← CPR[0,reg,sel]
GPR[rt] ← data63..32
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `MFHC1 rt, fs` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Move Word From High Half of Floating Point Register

To copy a word from the high half of an FPU (CP1) general register to a GPR

Description: $GPR[rt] \leftarrow FPR[fs]_{63..32}$

The contents of the high word of FPR *fs* are loaded into general register *rt*. This instruction is primarily intended to support 64-bit floating point units on a 32-bit CPU, but the semantics of the instruction are defined for all cases.

Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

The results are **UNPREDICTABLE** if $Status_{FR}$ = 0 and *fs* is odd.

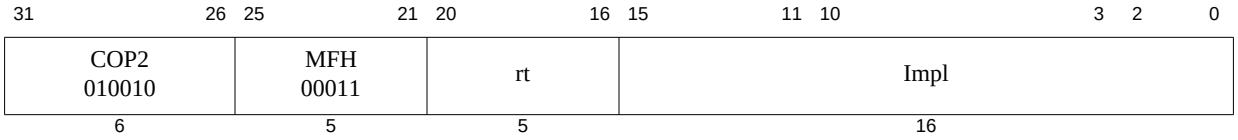
Operation:

```
data ← ValueFPR(fs, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD)63..32
GPR[rt] ← data
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `MFHC2 rt, Impl` **MIPS32 Release 2**

`MFHC2, rt, rd, sel` **MIPS32 Release 2**

The syntax shown above is an example using MFHC1 as a model. The specific syntax is implementation dependent.

Purpose: Move Word From High Half of Coprocessor 2 Register

To copy a word from the high half of a COP2 general register to a GPR

Description: $GPR[rt] \leftarrow CP2CPR[Impl]_{63..32}$

The contents of the high word of the coprocessor 2 register denoted by the *Impl* field are placed into GPR *rt*. The interpretation of the *Impl* field is left entirely to the Coprocessor 2 implementation and is not specified by the architecture.

Restrictions:

The results are **UNPREDICTABLE** if *Impl* specifies a coprocessor 2 register that does not exist, or if that register is not 64 bits wide.

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

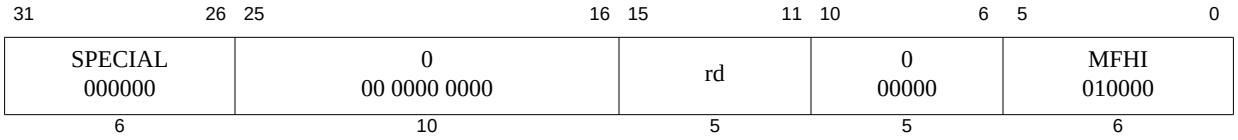
Operation:

```
data ← CP2CPR[Impl]63..32
GPR[rt] ← data
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `MFHI rd` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move From HI Register

To copy the special purpose *HI* register to a GPR

Description: `GPR[rd] ← HI`

The contents of special register *HI* are loaded into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

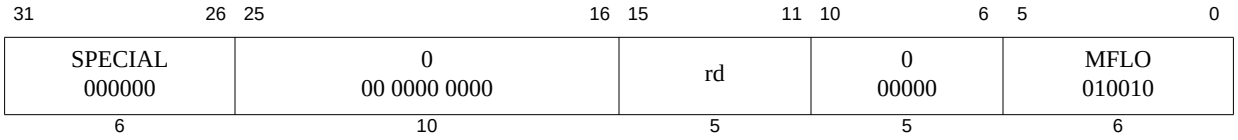
```
GPR[rd] ← HI
```

Exceptions:

None

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I, II, and III architectures, the two instructions which follow the MFHI must not modify the *HI* register. If this restriction is violated, the result of the MFHI is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction was removed in MIPS IV and MIPS32, and all subsequent levels of the architecture.



Format: `MFLO rd` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move From LO Register

To copy the special purpose *LO* register to a GPR

Description: `GPR[rd] ← LO`

The contents of special register *LO* are loaded into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

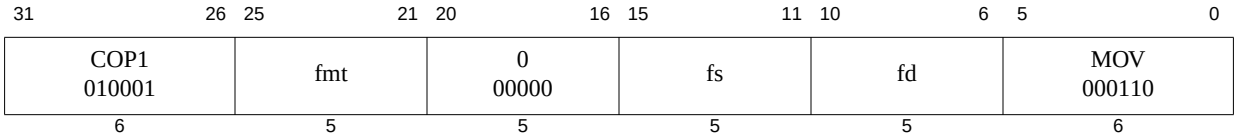
```
GPR[rd] ← LO
```

Exceptions:

None

Historical Information:

In the MIPS I, II, and III architectures, the two instructions which follow the MFLO must not modify the *HI* register. If this restriction is violated, the result of the MFLO is **UNPREDICTABLE**. This restriction was removed in MIPS IV and MIPS32, and all subsequent levels of the architecture.



Format: `MOV.fmt`

`MOV.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`MOV.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`MOV.PS fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Move

To move an FP value between FPRs

Description: `FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs]`

The value in FPR *fs* is placed into FPR *fd*. The source and destination are values in format *fmt*. In paired-single format, both the halves of the pair are copied to *fd*.

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of MOV.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

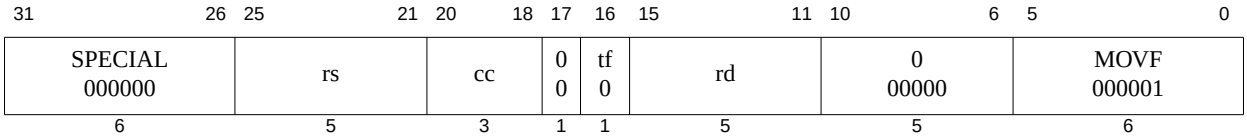
```
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation



Format: `MOVF rd, rs, cc` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move Conditional on Floating Point False

To test an FP condition code then conditionally move a GPR

Description: `if FPConditionCode(cc) = 0 then GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs]`

If the floating point condition code specified by *CC* is zero, then the contents of GPR *rs* are placed into GPR *rd*.

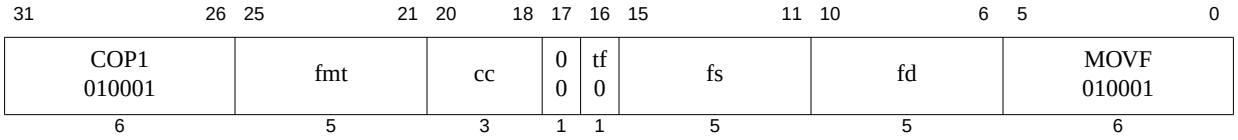
Restrictions:

Operation:

```
if FPConditionCode(cc) = 0 then
   GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs]
endif
```

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `MOVF.fmt`

`MOVF.S fd, fs, cc` **MIPS32**

`MOVF.D fd, fs, cc` **MIPS32**

`MOVF.PS fd, fs, cc` **MIPS64**

MIPS32 Release 2

Purpose: Floating Point Move Conditional on Floating Point False

To test an FP condition code then conditionally move an FP value

Description: `if FPConditionCode(cc) = 0 then FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs]`

If the floating point condition code specified by *CC* is zero, then the value in FPR *fs* is placed into FPR *fd*. The source and destination are values in format *fmt*.

If the condition code is not zero, then FPR *fs* is not copied and FPR *fd* retains its previous value in format *fmt*. If *fd* did not contain a value either in format *fmt* or previously unused data from a load or move-to operation that could be interpreted in format *fmt*, then the value of *fd* becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

MOVF.PS conditionally merges the lower half of FPR *fs* into the lower half of FPR *fd* if condition code *CC* is zero, and independently merges the upper half of FPR *fs* into the upper half of FPR *fd* if condition code *CC*+1 is zero. The *CC* field must be even; if it is odd, the result of this operation is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**. The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDITABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of MOVF.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

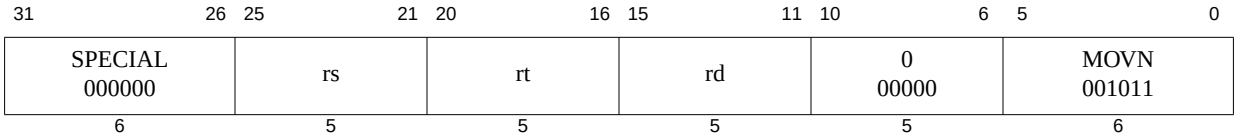
```
if FPConditionCode(cc) = 0 then
   StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt))
else
   StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fd, fmt))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation



Format: `MOVN rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move Conditional on Not Zero

To conditionally move a GPR after testing a GPR value

Description: `if GPR[rt] ≠ 0 then GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs]`

If the value in GPR *rt* is not equal to zero, then the contents of GPR *rs* are placed into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

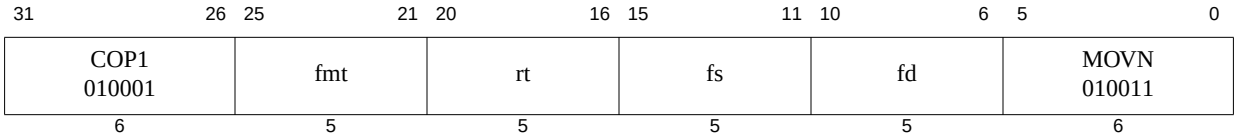
```
if GPR[rt] ≠ 0 then
   GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs]
endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

The non-zero value tested might be the *condition true* result from the SLT, SLTI, SLTU, and SLTIU comparison instructions or a boolean value read from memory.



Format: `MOVN.fmt`

`MOVN.S fd, fs, rt` **MIPS32**

`MOVN.D fd, fs, rt` **MIPS32**

`MOVN.PS fd, fs, rt` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Move Conditional on Not Zero

To test a GPR then conditionally move an FP value

Description: `if GPR[rt] ≠ 0 then FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs]`

If the value in GPR *rt* is not equal to zero, then the value in FPR *fs* is placed in FPR *fd*. The source and destination are values in format *fmt*.

If GPR *rt* contains zero, then FPR *fs* is not copied and FPR *fd* contains its previous value in format *fmt*. If *fd* did not contain a value either in format *fmt* or previously unused data from a load or move-to operation that could be interpreted in format *fmt*, then the value of *fd* becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of MOVN.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

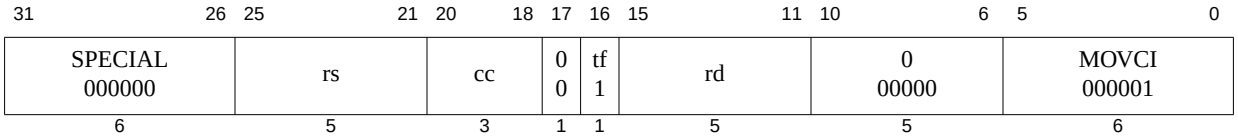
```
if GPR[rt] ≠ 0 then
   StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt))
else
   StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fd, fmt))
endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation



Format: `MOVT rd, rs, cc` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move Conditional on Floating Point True

To test an FP condition code then conditionally move a GPR

Description: `if FPConditionCode(cc) = 1 then GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs]`

If the floating point condition code specified by *CC* is one, then the contents of GPR *rs* are placed into GPR *rd*.

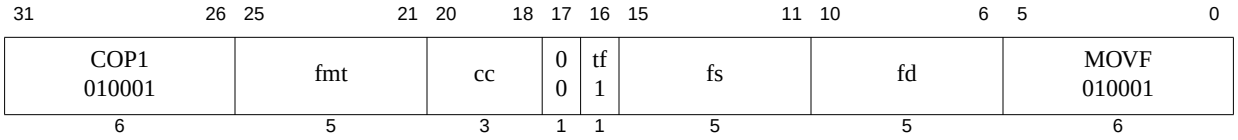
Restrictions:

Operation:

```
if FPConditionCode(cc) = 1 then
   GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs]
endif
```

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `MOVT.fmt`

`MOVT.S fd, fs, cc` **MIPS32**

`MOVT.D fd, fs, cc` **MIPS32**

`MOVT.PS fd, fs, cc` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Move Conditional on Floating Point True

To test an FP condition code then conditionally move an FP value

Description: `if FPConditionCode(cc) = 1 then FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs]`

If the floating point condition code specified by *CC* is one, then the value in FPR *fs* is placed into FPR *fd*. The source and destination are values in format *fmt*.

If the condition code is not one, then FPR *fs* is not copied and FPR *fd* contains its previous value in format *fmt*. If *fd* did not contain a value either in format *fmt* or previously unused data from a load or move-to operation that could be interpreted in format *fmt*, then the value of *fd* becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

MOVT.PS conditionally merges the lower half of FPR *fs* into the lower half of FPR *fd* if condition code *CC* is one, and independently merges the upper half of FPR *fs* into the upper half of FPR *fd* if condition code *CC*+1 is one. The *CC* field should be even; if it is odd, the result of this operation is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**. The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of MOVT.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

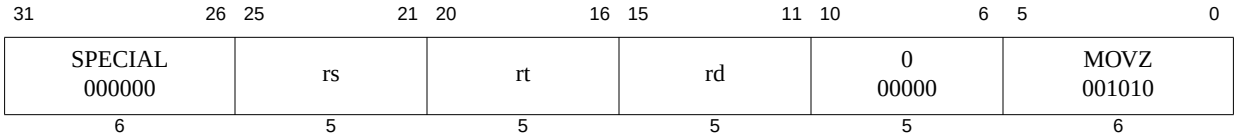
```
if FPConditionCode(cc) = 1 then
   StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt))
else
   StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fd, fmt))
endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation



Format: `MOVZ rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move Conditional on Zero

To conditionally move a GPR after testing a GPR value

Description: `if GPR[rt] = 0 then GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs]`

If the value in GPR *rt* is equal to zero, then the contents of GPR *rs* are placed into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

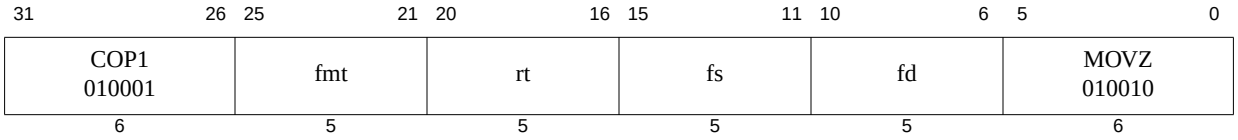
```
if GPR[rt] = 0 then
   GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs]
endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

The zero value tested might be the *condition false* result from the SLT, SLTI, SLTU, and SLTIU comparison instructions or a boolean value read from memory.



Format: `MOVZ.fmt`

`MOVZ.S fd, fs, rt` **MIPS32**

`MOVZ.D fd, fs, rt` **MIPS32**

`MOVZ.PS fd, fs, rt` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Move Conditional on Zero

To test a GPR then conditionally move an FP value

Description: `if GPR[rt] = 0 then FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs]`

If the value in GPR *rt* is equal to zero then the value in FPR *fs* is placed in FPR *fd*. The source and destination are values in format *fmt*.

If GPR *rt* is not zero, then FPR *fs* is not copied and FPR *fd* contains its previous value in format *fmt*. If *fd* did not contain a value either in format *fmt* or previously unused data from a load or move-to operation that could be interpreted in format *fmt*, then the value of *fd* becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of MOVZ.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

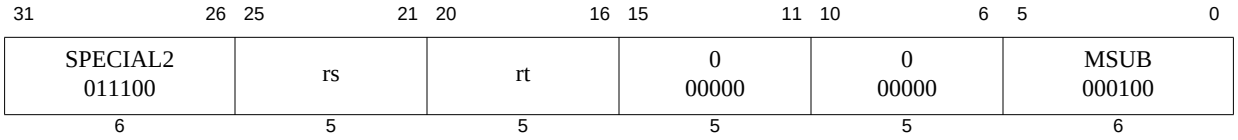
```
if GPR[rt] = 0 then
   StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt))
else
   StoreFPR(fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fd, fmt))
endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation



Format: `MSUB rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Multiply and Subtract Word to Hi,Lo

To multiply two words and subtract the result from *HI*, *LO*

Description: `(HI,LO) ← (HI,LO) - (GPR[rs] × GPR[rt])`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rs* is multiplied by the 32-bit value in GPR *rt*, treating both operands as signed values, to produce a 64-bit result. The product is subtracted from the 64-bit concatenated values of *HI* and *LO*. The most significant 32 bits of the result are written into *HI* and the least signficant 32 bits are written into *LO*. No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

This instruction does not provide the capability of writing directly to a target GPR.

Operation:

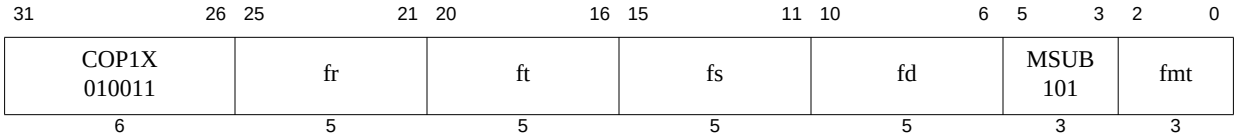
```
temp ← (HI || LO) - (GPR[rs] × GPR[rt])
HI ← temp63..32
LO ← temp31..0
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

Where the size of the operands are known, software should place the shorter operand in GPR *rt*. This may reduce the latency of the instruction on those processors which implement data-dependent instruction latencies.



Format: `MSUB.fmt`

`MSUB.S fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`MSUB.D fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`MSUB.PS fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Multiply Subtract

To perform a combined multiply-then-subtract of FP values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← (FPR[fs] × FPR[ft]) – FPR[fr]`

The value in FPR *fs* is multiplied by the value in FPR *ft* to produce an intermediate product. The intermediate product is rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*. The subtraction result is calculated to infinite precision, rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operands and result are values in format *fmt*. The results and flags are as if separate floating-point multiply and subtract instructions were executed.

MSUB.PS multiplies then subtracts the upper and lower halves of FPR *fr*, FPR *fs*, and FPR *ft* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptional conditions.

Cause bits are ORed into the *Flag* bits if no exception is taken.

Restrictions:

The fields *fr*, *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of MSUB.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; i.e. it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Compatibility and Availability:

MSUB.S and MSUB.D: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

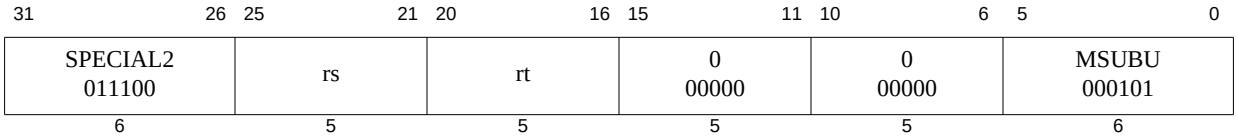
```
vfr ← ValueFPR(fr, fmt)
vfs ← ValueFPR(fs, fmt)
vft ← ValueFPR(ft, fmt)
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, (vfs ×fmt vft) –fmt vfr))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `MSUBU rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Multiply and Subtract Word to Hi,Lo

To multiply two words and subtract the result from *HI*, *LO*

Description: `(HI,LO) ← (HI,LO) – (GPR[rs] × GPR[rt])`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rs* is multiplied by the 32-bit word value in GPR *rt*, treating both operands as unsigned values, to produce a 64-bit result. The product is subtracted from the 64-bit concatenated values of *HI* and *LO*. The most significant 32 bits of the result are written into *HI* and the least signficant 32 bits are written into *LO*. No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

This instruction does not provide the capability of writing directly to a target GPR.

Operation:

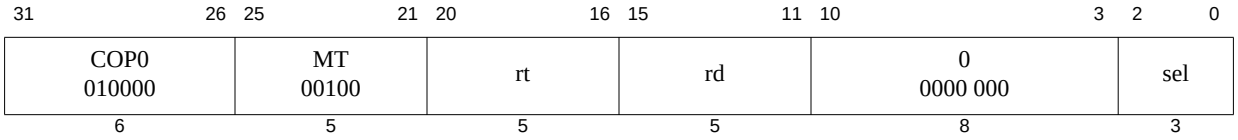
```
temp ← (HI || LO) - (GPR[rs] × GPR[rt])
HI ← temp63..32
LO ← temp31..0
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

Where the size of the operands are known, software should place the shorter operand in GPR *rt*. This may reduce the latency of the instruction on those processors which implement data-dependent instruction latencies.



Format: `MTC0 rt, rd` **MIPS32**

`MTC0 rt, rd, sel` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move to Coprocessor 0

To move the contents of a general register to a coprocessor 0 register.

Description: `CPR[0, rd, sel] ← GPR[rt]`

The contents of general register rt are loaded into the coprocessor 0 register specified by the combination of *rd* and *sel*. Not all coprocessor 0 registers support the the *sel* field. In those instances, the *sel* field must be set to zero.

In Release 5, for a 32-bit processor, the MTC0 instruction writes all zeroes to the high-order bits of selected COP0 registers that have been extended beyond 32 bits. This is required for compatibility with legacy software that does not use MTHC0, yet has hardware support for extended COP0 registers (such as for Extended Physical Addressing (XPA)). Because MTC0 overwrites the result of MTHC0, software must first read the high-order bits before writing the low-order bits, then write the high-order bits back either modified or unmodified. For initialization of an extended register, software may first write the low-order bits, then the high-order bits, without first reading the high-order bits.

Restrictions:

The results are **UNDEFINED** if coprocessor 0 does not contain a register as specified by *rd* and *sel*.

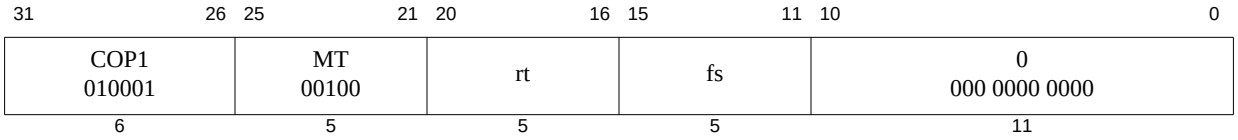
Operation:

```
data ← GPR[rt]
reg ← rd
if (Config5MVH = 1) then
          // The most-significant bit may vary by register. Only supported
          // bits should be written 0.
          // Extended LLAddr is not written with 0s, as it is a read-only register.
          // BadVAddr is not written with 0s, as it is read-only
          if (Config3LPA = 1) then
              if (reg,sel = EntryLo0 or EntryLo1) then CPR[0,reg,sel]63:32 = 032
              if (reg,sel = MAAR) then CPR[0,reg,sel]63:32 = 032
              // TagLo is zeroed only if the implementation-dependent bits are
              // writeable
              if (reg,sel = TagLo) then CPR[0,reg,sel]63:32 = 032
              if (Config3VZ = 1) then
                  if (reg,sel = EntryHi) then CPR[0,reg,sel]63:32 = 032
              endif
          endif
       endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `MTC1 rt, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move Word to Floating Point

To copy a word from a GPR to an FPU (CP1) general register

Description: `FPR[fs] ← GPR[rt]`

The low word in GPR *rt* is placed into the low word of FPR *fs*.

Restrictions:

Operation:

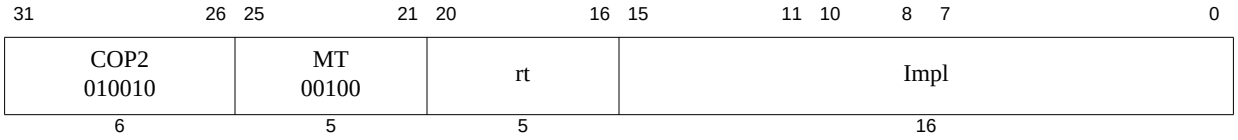
```
data ← GPR[rt]31..0
StoreFPR(fs, UNINTERPRETED_WORD, data)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Historical Information:

For MIPS I, MIPS II, and MIPS III the value of FPR *fs* is **UNPREDICTABLE** for the instruction immediately following MTC1.



Format: `MTC2 rt, Impl` **MIPS32**

`MTC2 rt, Impl, sel` **MIPS32**

The syntax shown above is an example using MTC1 as a model. The specific syntax is implementation-dependent.

Purpose: Move Word to Coprocessor 2

To copy a word from a GPR to a COP2 general register

Description: `CP2CPR[Impl] ← GPR[rt]`

The low word in GPR *rt* is placed into the low word of a Coprocessor 2 general register denoted by the *Impl* field. The interpretation of the *Impl* field is left entirely to the Coprocessor 2 implementation and is not specified by the architecture.

Restrictions:

The results are **UNPREDICTABLE** if *Impl* specifies a Coprocessor 2 register that does not exist.

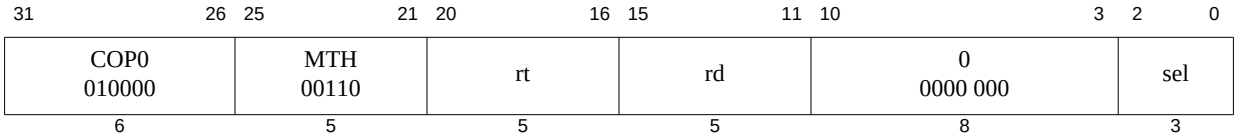
Operation:

```
data ← GPR[rt]
CP2CPR[Impl] ← data
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `MTHC0 rt, rd` **MIPS32 Release 5**

`MTHC0 rt, rd, sel` **MIPS32 Release 5**

Purpose: Move to High Coprocessor 0

To copy a word from a GPR to the upper 32 bits of a COP2 general register that has been extended by 32 bits.

Description: `CPR[0, rd, sel][63:32] ← GPR[rt]`

The contents of general register *rt* are loaded into the Coprocessor 0 register specified by the combination of *rd* and *sel*. Not all Coprocessor 0 registers support the *sel* field, and when this is the case, the *sel* field must be set to zero.

Restrictions:

The results are **UNDEFINED** if Coprocessor 0 does not contain a register as specified by *rd* and *sel*, or if the register exists but is not extended by 32 bits, or the register is extended for XPA, but XPA is not supported or enabled.

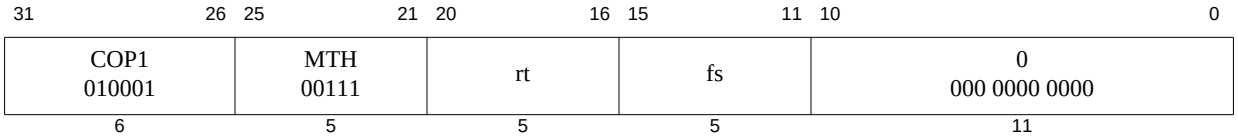
Operation:

```
data ← GPR[rt]
reg ← rd
CPR[0,reg,sel][63:32] ← data
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `MTHC1 rt, fs` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Move Word to High Half of Floating Point Register

To copy a word from a GPR to the high half of an FPU (CP1) general register

Description: $FPR[fs]_{63..32} \leftarrow GPR[rt]$

The word in GPR *rt* is placed into the high word of FPR *fs*. This instruction is primarily intended to support 64-bit floating point units on a 32-bit CPU, but the semantics of the instruction are defined for all cases.

Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

The results are **UNPREDICTABLE** if $Status_{FR}$ = 0 and *fs* is odd.

Operation:

```
newdata ← GPR[rt]olddata ← ValueFPR(fs, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD)31..0
StoreFPR(fs, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD, newdata || olddata)
```

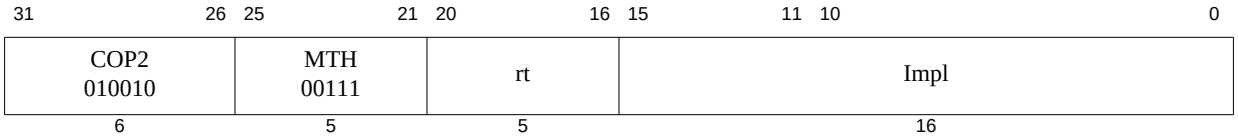
Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes

When paired with MTC1 to write a value to a 64-bit FPR, the MTC1 must be executed first, followed by the MTHC1. This is because of the semantic definition of MTC1, which is not aware that software will be using an MTHC1 instruction to complete the operation, and sets the upper half of the 64-bit FPR to an **UNPREDICTABLE** value.



Format: `MTHC2 rt, Impl` **MIPS32 Release 2**

`MTHC2 rt, Impl, sel` **MIPS32 Release 2**

The syntax shown above is an example using MTHC1 as a model. The specific syntax is implementation dependent.

Purpose: Move Word to High Half of Coprocessor 2 Register

To copy a word from a GPR to the high half of a COP2 general register

Description: $\texttt{CP2CPR[Impl]}_{63..32} \leftarrow \texttt{GPR[rt]}$

The word in GPR *rt* is placed into the high word of coprocessor 2 general register denoted by the *Impl* field. The interpretation of the *Impl* field is left entirely to the Coprocessor 2 implementation and is not specified by the architecture.

Restrictions:

The results are **UNPREDICTABLE** if *Impl* specifies a coprocessor 2 register that does not exist, or if that register is not 64 bits wide.

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

Operation:

```
data ← GPR[rt]
CP2CPR[Impl] ← data || CPR[2,rd,sel]31..0
```

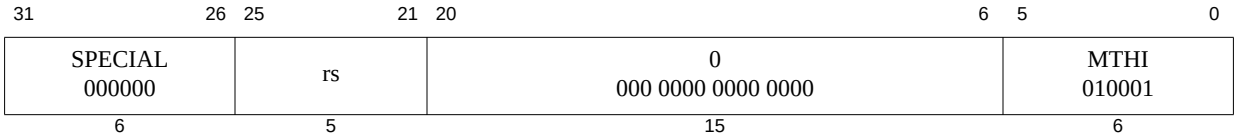
Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes

When paired with MTC2 to write a value to a 64-bit CPR, the MTC2 must be executed first, followed by the MTHC2. This is because of the semantic definition of MTC2, which is not aware that software will be using an MTHC2 instruction to complete the operation, and sets the upper half of the 64-bit CPR to an **UNPREDICTABLE** value.



Format: `MTHI rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move to HI Register

To copy a GPR to the special purpose *HI* register

Description: `HI ← GPR[rs]`

The contents of GPR *rs* are loaded into special register *HI*.

Restrictions:

A computed result written to the *HI*/*LO* pair by DIV, DIVU,MULT, or MULTU must be read by MFHI or MFLO before a new result can be written into either *HI* or *LO*.

If an MTHI instruction is executed following one of these arithmetic instructions, but before an MFLO or MFHI instruction, the contents of *LO* are **UNPREDICTABLE**. The following example shows this illegal situation:

```
MULT   r2,r4  # start operation that will eventually write to HI,LO
...           # code not containing mfhi or mflo
MTHI   r6
...           # code not containing mflo
MFLO   r3     # this mflo would get an UNPREDICTABLE value
```

Operation:

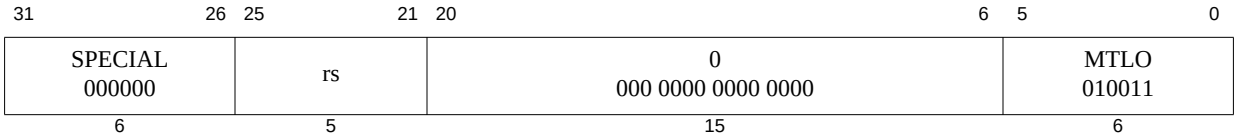
```
HI ← GPR[rs]
```

Exceptions:

None

Historical Information:

In MIPS I-III, if either of the two preceding instructions is MFHI, the result of that MFHI is **UNPREDICTABLE**. Reads of the *HI* or *LO* special register must be separated from any subsequent instructions that write to them by two or more instructions. In MIPS IV and later, including MIPS32 and MIPS64, this restriction does not exist.



Format: `MTLO rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Move to LO Register

To copy a GPR to the special purpose *LO* register

Description: `LO ← GPR[rs]`

The contents of GPR *rs* are loaded into special register *LO*.

Restrictions:

A computed result written to the *HI*/*LO* pair by DIV, DIVU, MULT, or MULTU must be read by MFHI or MFLO before a new result can be written into either *HI* or *LO*.

If an MTLO instruction is executed following one of these arithmetic instructions, but before an MFLO or MFHI instruction, the contents of *HI* are **UNPREDICTABLE**. The following example shows this illegal situation:

```
MULT   r2,r4  # start operation that will eventually write to HI,LO
...           # code not containing mfhi or mflo
MTLO   r6
...           # code not containing mfhi
MFHI   r3     # this mfhi would get an UNPREDICTABLE value
```

Operation:

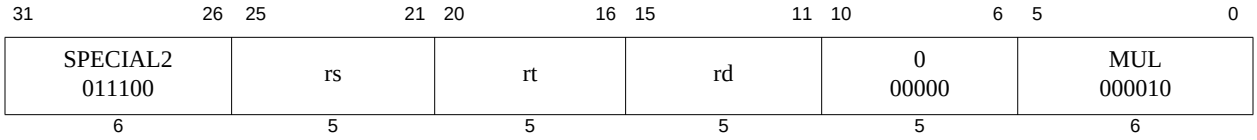
```
LO ← GPR[rs]
```

Exceptions:

None

Historical Information:

In MIPS I-III, if either of the two preceding instructions is MFHI, the result of that MFHI is **UNPREDICTABLE**. Reads of the *HI* or *LO* special register must be separated from any subsequent instructions that write to them by two or more instructions. In MIPS IV and later, including MIPS32 and MIPS64, this restriction does not exist.



Format: `MUL rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Multiply Word to GPR

To multiply two words and write the result to a GPR.

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] × GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rs* is multiplied by the 32-bit value in GPR *rt*, treating both operands as signed values, to produce a 64-bit result. The least significant 32 bits of the product are written to GPR *rd*. The contents of *HI* and *LO* are **UNPREDICTABLE** after the operation. No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

Note that this instruction does not provide the capability of writing the result to the *HI* and *LO* registers.

Operation:

```
temp ← GPR[rs] × GPR[rt]
GPR[rd] ← temp31..0
HI ← UNPREDICTABLE
LO ← UNPREDICTABLE
```

Exceptions:

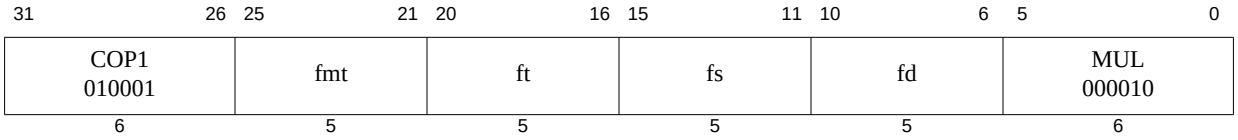
None

Programming Notes:

In some processors the integer multiply operation may proceed asynchronously and allow other CPU instructions to execute before it is complete. An attempt to read GPR *rd* before the results are written interlocks until the results are ready. Asynchronous execution does not affect the program result, but offers an opportunity for performance improvement by scheduling the multiply so that other instructions can execute in parallel.

Programs that require overflow detection must check for it explicitly.

Where the size of the operands are known, software should place the shorter operand in GPR *rt*. This may reduce the latency of the instruction on those processors which implement data-dependent instruction latencies.



Format: `MUL.fmt`

`MUL.S fd, fs, ft` **MIPS32**

`MUL.D fd, fs, ft` **MIPS32**

`MUL.PS fd, fs, ft` **MIPS64**

MIPS32 Release 2

Purpose: Floating Point Multiply

To multiply FP values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs] × FPR[ft]`

The value in FPR *fs* is multiplied by the value in FPR *ft*. The result is calculated to infinite precision, rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operands and result are values in format *fmt*. MUL.PS multiplies the upper and lower halves of FPR *fs* and FPR *ft* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptional conditions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of MUL.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

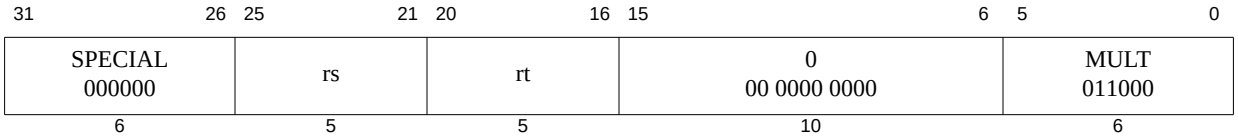
```
StoreFPR (fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt) ×fmt ValueFPR(ft, fmt))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `MULT rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Multiply Word

To multiply 32-bit signed integers

Description: `(HI, LO) ← GPR[rs] × GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rt* is multiplied by the 32-bit value in GPR *rs*, treating both operands as signed values, to produce a 64-bit result. The low-order 32-bit word of the result is placed into special register *LO*, and the high-order 32-bit word is splaced into special register *HI*.

No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

```
prod ← GPR[rs]31..0 × GPR[rt]31..0
LO ← prod31..0
HI ← prod63..32
```

Exceptions:

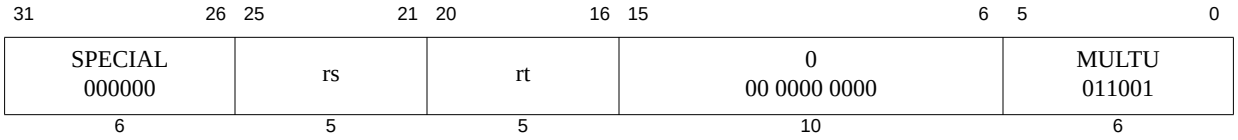
None

Programming Notes:

In some processors the integer multiply operation may proceed asynchronously and allow other CPU instructions to execute before it is complete. An attempt to read *LO* or *HI* before the results are written interlocks until the results are ready. Asynchronous execution does not affect the program result, but offers an opportunity for performance improvement by scheduling the multiply so that other instructions can execute in parallel.

Programs that require overflow detection must check for it explicitly.

Where the size of the operands are known, software should place the shorter operand in GPR *rt*. This may reduce the latency of the instruction on those processors which implement data-dependent instruction latencies.



Format: `MULTU rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Multiply Unsigned Word

To multiply 32-bit unsigned integers

Description: `(HI, LO) ← GPR[rs] × GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rt* is multiplied by the 32-bit value in GPR *rs*, treating both operands as unsigned values, to produce a 64-bit result. The low-order 32-bit word of the result is placed into special register *LO*, and the high-order 32-bit word is placed into special register *HI*.

No arithmetic exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

```
prod ← (0 || GPR[rs]31..0) × (0 || GPR[rt]31..0)
LO ← prod31..0
HI ← prod63..32
```

Exceptions:

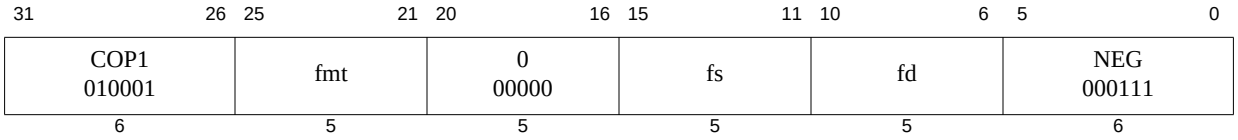
None

Programming Notes:

In some processors the integer multiply operation may proceed asynchronously and allow other CPU instructions to execute before it is complete. An attempt to read *LO* or *HI* before the results are written interlocks until the results are ready. Asynchronous execution does not affect the program result, but offers an opportunity for performance improvement by scheduling the multiply so that other instructions can execute in parallel.

Programs that require overflow detection must check for it explicitly.

Where the size of the operands are known, software should place the shorter operand in GPR *rt*. This may reduce the latency of the instruction on those processors which implement data-dependent instruction latencies.



Format: `NEG.fmt`

`NEG.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`NEG.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`NEG.PS fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Negate

To negate an FP value

Description: `FPR[fd] ← -FPR[fs]`

The value in FPR *fs* is negated and placed into FPR *fd*. The value is negated by changing the sign bit value. The operand and result are values in format *fmt*. NEG.PS negates the upper and lower halves of FPR *fs* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptional conditions.

If $FIR_{Has2008}$=0 or $FCSR_{ABS2008}$=0 then this operation is arithmetic. For this case, any NaN operand signals invalid operation.

If $FCSR_{ABS2008}$=1 then this operation is non-arithmetic. For this case, both regular floating point numbers and NAN values are treated alike, only the sign bit is affected by this instruction. No IEEE exception can be generated for this case.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**. The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of NEG.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

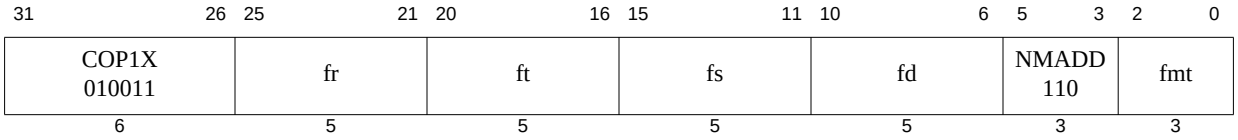
```
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, Negate(ValueFPR(fs, fmt)))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation



Format: `NMADD.fmt`

`NMADD.S fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`NMADD.D fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`NMADD.PS fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Negative Multiply Add

To negate a combined multiply-then-add of FP values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← – ((FPR[fs] × FPR[ft]) + FPR[fr])`

The value in FPR *fs* is multiplied by the value in FPR *ft* to produce an intermediate product. The intermediate product is rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*. The value in FPR *fr* is added to the product.

The result sum is calculated to infinite precision, rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, negated by changing the sign bit, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operands and result are values in format *fmt*. The results and flags are as if separate floating-point multiply and add and negate instructions were executed.

NMADD.PS applies the operation to the upper and lower halves of FPR *fr*, FPR *fs*, and FPR *ft* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptional conditions.

Cause bits are ORed into the *Flag* bits if no exception is taken.

Restrictions:

The fields *fr*, *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of NMADD.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; i.e. it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Compatibility and Availability:

NMADD.S and NMADD.D: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

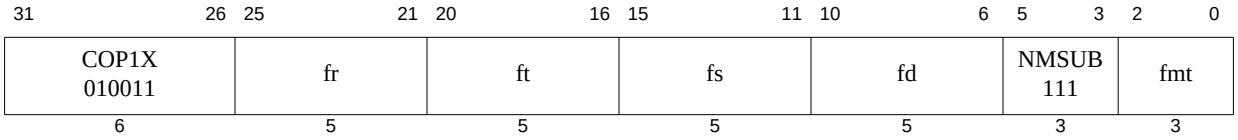
```
vfr ← ValueFPR(fr, fmt)
vfs ← ValueFPR(fs, fmt)
vft ← ValueFPR(ft, fmt)
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, –(vfr +fmt (vfs ×fmt vft)))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `NMSUB.fmt`

`NMSUB.S fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`NMSUB.D fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`NMSUB.PS fd, fr, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Negative Multiply Subtract

To negate a combined multiply-then-subtract of FP values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← – ((FPR[fs] × FPR[ft]) – FPR[fr])`

The value in FPR *fs* is multiplied by the value in FPR *ft* to produce an intermediate product. The intermediate product is rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*. The value in FPR *fr* is subtracted from the product.

The result is calculated to infinite precision, rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, negated by changing the sign bit, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operands and result are values in format *fmt*. The results and flags are as if separate floating-point multiply and subtract and negate instructions were executed.

NMSUB.PS applies the operation to the upper and lower halves of FPR *fr*, FPR *fs*, and FPR *ft* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptional conditions.

Cause bits are ORed into the *Flag* bits if no exception is taken.

Restrictions:

The fields *fr*, *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of NMSUB.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; i.e. it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Compatibility and Availability:

NMSUB.S and NMSUB.D: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

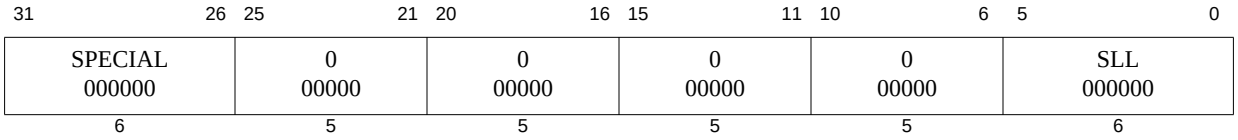
```
vfr ← ValueFPR(fr, fmt)
vfs ← ValueFPR(fs, fmt)
vft ← ValueFPR(ft, fmt)
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, –((vfs ×fmt vft) –fmt vfr))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `NOP` **Assembly Idiom**

Purpose: No Operation

To perform no operation.

Description:

NOP is the assembly idiom used to denote no operation. The actual instruction is interpreted by the hardware as SLL r0, r0, 0.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

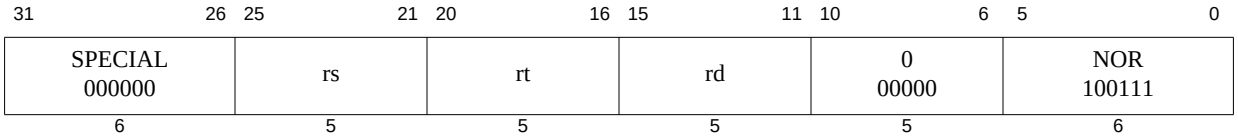
None

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

The zero instruction word, which represents SLL, r0, r0, 0, is the preferred NOP for software to use to fill branch and jump delay slots and to pad out alignment sequences.



Format: `NOR rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Not Or

To do a bitwise logical NOT OR

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] NOR GPR[rt]`

The contents of GPR *rs* are combined with the contents of GPR *rt* in a bitwise logical NOR operation. The result is placed into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

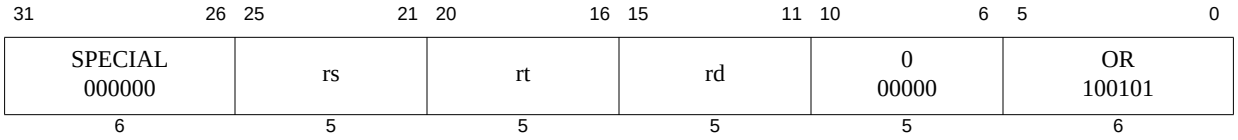
None

Operation:

```
GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] nor GPR[rt]
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `OR rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Or

To do a bitwise logical OR

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] or GPR[rt]`

The contents of GPR *rs* are combined with the contents of GPR *rt* in a bitwise logical OR operation. The result is placed into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

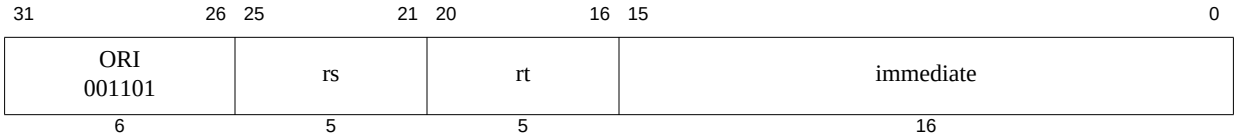
None

Operation:

```
GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] or GPR[rt]
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `ORI rt, rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Or Immediate

To do a bitwise logical OR with a constant

Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rs] or immediate`

The 16-bit *immediate* is zero-extended to the left and combined with the contents of GPR *rs* in a bitwise logical OR operation. The result is placed into GPR *rt*.

Restrictions:

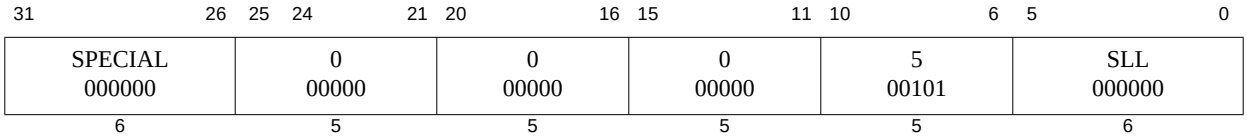
None

Operation:

```
GPR[rt] ← GPR[rs] or zero_extend(immediate)
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `PAUSE` **MIPS32 Release 2/MT Module**

Purpose: Wait for the LLBit to clear

Description:

Locks implemented using the LL/SC instructions are a common method of synchronization between threads of control. A typical lock implementation does a load-linked instruction and checks the value returned to determine whether the software lock is set. If it is, the code branches back to retry the load-linked instruction, thereby implementing an active busy-wait sequence. The PAUSE instructions is intended to be placed into the busy-wait sequence to block the instruction stream until such time as the load-linked instruction has a chance to succeed in obtaining the software lock.

The precise behavior of the PAUSE instruction is implementation-dependent, but it usually involves descheduling the instruction stream until the LLBit is zero. In a single-threaded processor, this may be implemented as a short-term WAIT operation which resumes at the next instruction when the LLBit is zero or on some other external event such as an interrupt. On a multi-threaded processor, this may be implemented as a short term YIELD operation which resumes at the next instruction when the LLBit is zero. In either case, it is assumed that the instruction stream which gives up the software lock does so via a write to the lock variable, which causes the processor to clear the LLBit as seen by this thread of execution.

The encoding of the instruction is such that it is backward compatible with all previous implementations of the architecture. The PAUSE instruction can therefore be placed into existing lock sequences and treated as a NOP by the processor, even if the processor does not implement the PAUSE instruction.

Restrictions:

The operation of the processor is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a PAUSE instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or a jump.

Operation:

```
if LLBit ≠ 0 then
   EPC ← PC + 4                  /* Resume at the following instruction */
   DescheduleInstructionStream()
endif
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

The PAUSE instruction is intended to be inserted into the instruction stream after an LL instruction has set the LLBit and found the software lock set. The program may wait forever if a PAUSE instruction is executed and there is no possibility that the LLBit will ever be cleared.

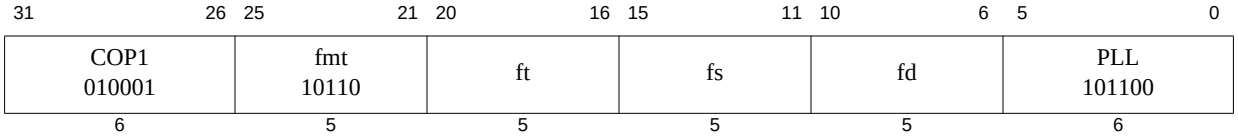
An example use of the PAUSE instruction is included in the following example:

```
acquire_lock:
```

```
    ll     t0, 0(a0)              /* Read software lock, set hardware lock */
    bnez   t0, acquire_lock_retry: /* Branch if software lock is taken */
    addiu  t0, t0, 1              /* Set the software lock */
    sc     t0, 0(a0)              /* Try to store the software lock */
    bnez   t0, 10f                /* Branch if lock acquired successfully */
    sync
acquire_lock_retry:
    pause                         /* Wait for LLBIT to clear before retry */
    b      acquire_lock           /* and retry the operation */
    nop
10:

    Critical region code

release_lock:
    sync
    sw     zero, 0(a0)            /* Release software lock, clearing LLBIT */
                                  /* for any PAUSEd waiters */
```



Format: `PLL.PS fd, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Pair Lower Lower

To merge a pair of paired single values with realignment

Description: `FPR[fd] ← lower(FPR[fs]) || lower(FPR[ft])`

A new paired-single value is formed by catenating the lower single of FPR *fs* (bits **31..0**) and the lower single of FPR *ft* (bits **31..0**).

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *PS*. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

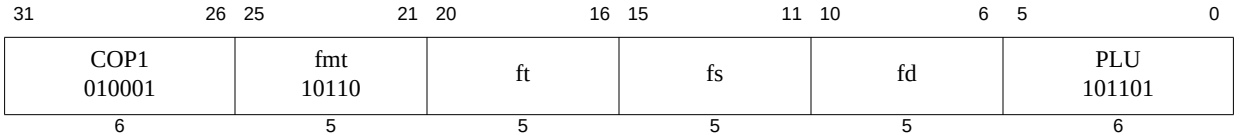
The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

```
StoreFPR(fd, PS, ValueFPR(fs, PS)31..0 || ValueFPR(ft, PS)31..0)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction



Format: `PLU.PS fd, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Pair Lower Upper

To merge a pair of paired single values with realignment

Description: `FPR[fd] ← lower(FPR[fs]) || upper(FPR[ft])`

A new paired-single value is formed by catenating the lower single of FPR *fs* (bits **31..0**) and the upper single of FPR *ft* (bits **63..32**).

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *PS*. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

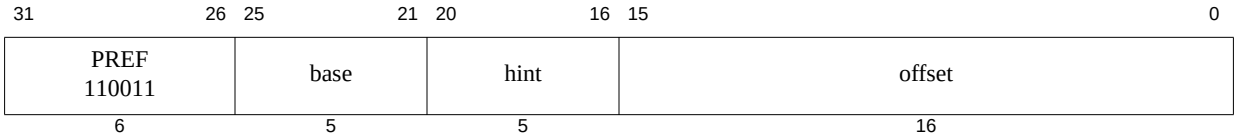
The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

```
StoreFPR(fd, PS, ValueFPR(fs, PS)31..0 || ValueFPR(ft, PS)63..32)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction



Format: `PREF hint,offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Prefetch

To move data between memory and cache.

Description: `prefetch_memory(GPR[base] + offset)`

PREF adds the 16-bit signed *offset* to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective byte address. The *hint* field supplies information about the way that the data is expected to be used.

PREF enables the processor to take some action, typically causing data to be moved to or from the cache, to improve program performance. The action taken for a specific PREF instruction is both system and context dependent. Any action, including doing nothing, is permitted as long as it does not change architecturally visible state or alter the meaning of a program. Implementations are expected either to do nothing, or to take an action that increases the performance of the program. The PrepareForStore function is unique in that it may modify the architecturally visible state.

PREF does not cause addressing-related exceptions, including TLB exceptions. If the address specified would cause an addressing exception, the exception condition is ignored and no data movement occurs.However even if no data is moved, some action that is not architecturally visible, such as writeback of a dirty cache line, can take place.

It is implementation dependent whether a Bus Error or Cache Error exception is reported if such an error is detected as a byproduct of the action taken by the PREF instruction.

PREF neither generates a memory operation nor modifies the state of a cache line for a location with an *uncached* memory access type, whether this type is specified by the address segment (e.g., kseg1), the programmed cacheability and coherency attribute of a segment (e.g., the use of the *K0*, *KU*, or *K23* fields in the *Config* register), or the per-page cacheability and coherency attribute provided by the TLB.

If PREF results in a memory operation, the memory access type and cacheability&coherency attribute used for the operation are determined by the memory access type and cacheability&coherency attribute of the effective address, just as it would be if the memory operation had been caused by a load or store to the effective address.

For a cached location, the expected and useful action for the processor is to prefetch a block of data that includes the effective address. The size of the block and the level of the memory hierarchy it is fetched into are implementation specific.

In coherent multiprocessor implementations, if the effective address uses a coherent Cacheability and Coherency Attribute (CCA), then the instruction causes a coherent memory transaction to occur. This means a prefetch issued on one processor can cause data to be evicted from the cache in another processor.

The PREF instruction and the memory transactions which are sourced by the PREF instruction, such as cache refill or cache writeback, obey the ordering and completion rules of the SYNC instruction.

Table 4.4 Values of *hint* Field for PREF Instruction

Value	Name	Data Use and Desired Prefetch Action
0	load	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be read (not modified). Action: Fetch data as if for a load.

Table 4.4 Values of *hint* Field for PREF Instruction

1	store	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be stored or modified. Action: Fetch data as if for a store.
2-3	Reserved	Reserved for future use - not available to implementations.
4	load_streamed	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be read (not modified) but not reused extensively; it “streams” through cache. Action: Fetch data as if for a load and place it in the cache so that it does not displace data prefetched as “retained.”
5	store_streamed	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be stored or modified but not reused extensively; it “streams” through cache. Action: Fetch data as if for a store and place it in the cache so that it does not displace data prefetched as “retained.”
6	load_retained	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be read (not modified) and reused extensively; it should be “retained” in the cache. Action: Fetch data as if for a load and place it in the cache so that it is not displaced by data prefetched as “streamed.”
7	store_retained	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be stored or modified and reused extensively; it should be “retained” in the cache. Action: Fetch data as if for a store and place it in the cache so that it is not displaced by data prefetched as “streamed.”
8-20	Reserved	Reserved for future use - not available to implementations.
21-24	Implementation Dependent	Unassigned by the Architecture - available for implementation-dependent use.
25	writeback_invalidate (also known as “nudge”)	Use: Data is no longer expected to be used. Action: For a writeback cache, schedule a writeback of any dirty data. At the completion of the writeback, mark the state of any cache lines written back as invalid. If the cache line is not dirty, it is implementation dependent whether the state of the cache line is marked invalid or left unchanged. If the cache line is locked, no action is taken.
26-29	Implementation Dependent	Unassigned by the Architecture - available for implementation-dependent use.
30	PrepareForStore	Use: Prepare the cache for writing an entire line, without the overhead involved in filling the line from memory. Action: If the reference hits in the cache, no action is taken. If the reference misses in the cache, a line is selected for replacement, any valid and dirty victim is written back to memory, the entire line is filled with zero data, and the state of the line is marked as valid and dirty. Programming Note: Because the cache line is filled with zero data on a cache miss, software must not assume that this action, in and of itself, can be used as a fast bzero-type function.
31	Implementation Dependent	Unassigned by the Architecture - available for implementation-dependent use.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + sign_extend(offset)
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
Prefetch(CCA, pAddr, vAddr, DATA, hint)
```

Exceptions:

Bus Error, Cache Error

Prefetch does not take any TLB-related or address-related exceptions under any circumstances.

Programming Notes:

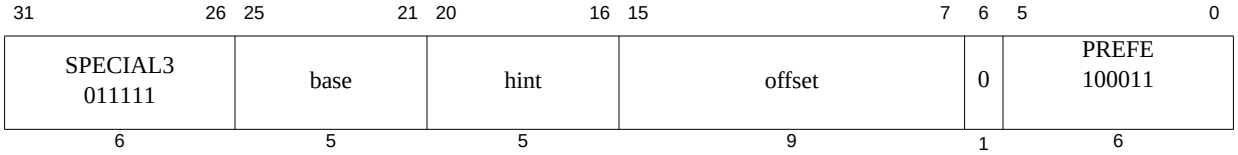
Prefetch cannot move data to or from a mapped location unless the translation for that location is present in the TLB. Locations in memory pages that have not been accessed recently may not have translations in the TLB, so prefetch may not be effective for such locations.

Prefetch does not cause addressing exceptions. A prefetch may be used using an address pointer before the validity of the pointer is determined without worrying about an addressing exception.

It is implementation dependent whether a Bus Error or Cache Error exception is reported if such an error is detected as a byproduct of the action taken by the PREF instruction. Typically, this only occurs in systems which have high-reliability requirements.

Prefetch operations have no effect on cache lines that were previously locked with the CACHE instruction.

Hint field encodings whose function is described as “streamed” or “retained” convey usage intent from software to hardware. Software should not assume that hardware will always prefetch data in an optimal way. If data is to be truly retained, software should use the Cache instruction to lock data into the cache.



Format: `PREFE hint,offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Prefetch EVA

To move data between user mode virtual address space memory and cache while operating in kernel mode.

Description: `prefetch_memory(GPR[base] + offset)`

PREFE adds the 9-bit signed *offset* to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective byte address. The *hint* field supplies information about the way that the data is expected to be used.

PREFE enables the processor to take some action, typically causing data to be moved to or from the cache, to improve program performance. The action taken for a specific PREFE instruction is both system and context dependent. Any action, including doing nothing, is permitted as long as it does not change architecturally visible state or alter the meaning of a program. Implementations are expected either to do nothing, or to take an action that increases the performance of the program. The PrepareForStore function is unique in that it may modify the architecturally visible state.

PREFE does not cause addressing-related exceptions, including TLB exceptions. If the address specified would cause an addressing exception, the exception condition is ignored and no data movement occurs.However even if no data is moved, some action that is not architecturally visible, such as writeback of a dirty cache line, can take place.

It is implementation dependent whether a Bus Error or Cache Error exception is reported if such an error is detected as a byproduct of the action taken by the PREFE instruction.

PREFE neither generates a memory operation nor modifies the state of a cache line for a location with an *uncached* memory access type, whether this type is specified by the address segment (e.g., kseg1), the programmed cacheability and coherency attribute of a segment (e.g., the use of the *K0*, *KU*, or *K23* fields in the *Config* register), or the per-page cacheability and coherency attribute provided by the TLB.

If PREFE results in a memory operation, the memory access type and cacheability&coherency attribute used for the operation are determined by the memory access type and cacheability&coherency attribute of the effective address, just as it would be if the memory operation had been caused by a load or store to the effective address.

For a cached location, the expected and useful action for the processor is to prefetch a block of data that includes the effective address. The size of the block and the level of the memory hierarchy it is fetched into are implementation specific.

In coherent multiprocessor implementations, if the effective address uses a coherent Cacheability and Coherency Attribute (CCA), then the instruction causes a coherent memory transaction to occur. This means a prefetch issued on one processor can cause data to be evicted from the cache in another processor.

The PREFE instruction and the memory transactions which are sourced by the PREFE instruction, such as cache refill or cache writeback, obey the ordering and completion rules of the SYNC instruction.

The PREFE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the PREF instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Table 4.5 Values of *hint* Field for PREFE Instruction

Value	Name	Data Use and Desired Prefetch Action
0	load	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be read (not modified). Action: Fetch data as if for a load.
1	store	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be stored or modified. Action: Fetch data as if for a store.
2-3	Reserved	Reserved for future use - not available to implementations.
4	load_streamed	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be read (not modified) but not reused extensively; it “streams” through cache. Action: Fetch data as if for a load and place it in the cache so that it does not displace data prefetched as “retained.”
5	store_streamed	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be stored or modified but not reused extensively; it “streams” through cache. Action: Fetch data as if for a store and place it in the cache so that it does not displace data prefetched as “retained.”
6	load_retained	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be read (not modified) and reused extensively; it should be “retained” in the cache. Action: Fetch data as if for a load and place it in the cache so that it is not displaced by data prefetched as “streamed.”
7	store_retained	Use: Prefetched data is expected to be stored or modified and reused extensively; it should be “retained” in the cache. Action: Fetch data as if for a store and place it in the cache so that it is not displaced by data prefetched as “streamed.”
8-20	Reserved	Reserved for future use - not available to implementations.
21-24	Implementation Dependent	Unassigned by the Architecture - available for implementation-dependent use.
25	writeback_invalidate (also known as “nudge”)	Use: Data is no longer expected to be used. Action: For a writeback cache, schedule a writeback of any dirty data. At the completion of the writeback, mark the state of any cache lines written back as invalid. If the cache line is not dirty, it is implementation dependent whether the state of the cache line is marked invalid or left unchanged. If the cache line is locked, no action is taken.
26-29	Implementation Dependent	Unassigned by the Architecture - available for implementation-dependent use.

Table 4.5 Values of *hint* Field for PREFE Instruction

30	PrepareForStore	Use: Prepare the cache for writing an entire line, without the overhead involved in filling the line from memory. Action: If the reference hits in the cache, no action is taken. If the reference misses in the cache, a line is selected for replacement, any valid and dirty victim is written back to memory, the entire line is filled with zero data, and the state of the line is marked as valid and dirty. Programming Note: Because the cache line is filled with zero data on a cache miss, software must not assume that this action, in and of itself, can be used as a fast bzero-type function.
31	Implementation Dependent	Unassigned by the Architecture - available for implementation-dependent use.

Restrictions:

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + sign_extend(offset)
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
Prefetch(CCA, pAddr, vAddr, DATA, hint)
```

Exceptions:

Bus Error, Cache Error, Address Error, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Usable

Prefetch does not take any TLB-related or address-related exceptions under any circumstances.

Programming Notes:

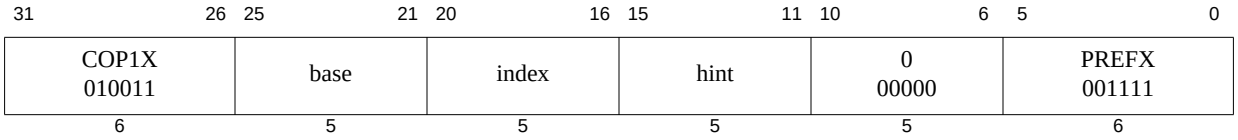
Prefetch cannot move data to or from a mapped location unless the translation for that location is present in the TLB. Locations in memory pages that have not been accessed recently may not have translations in the TLB, so prefetch may not be effective for such locations.

Prefetch does not cause addressing exceptions. A prefetch may be used using an address pointer before the validity of the pointer is determined without worrying about an addressing exception.

It is implementation dependent whether a Bus Error or Cache Error exception is reported if such an error is detected as a byproduct of the action taken by the PREFE instruction. Typically, this only occurs in systems which have high-reliability requirements.

Prefetch operations have no effect on cache lines that were previously locked with the CACHE instruction.

Hint field encodings whose function is described as “streamed” or “retained” convey usage intent from software to hardware. Software should not assume that hardware will always prefetch data in an optimal way. If data is to be truly retained, software should use the Cache instruction to lock data into the cache.



Format: `PREFX hint, index(base)` **MIPS64**
MIPS32 Release 2

Purpose: Prefetch Indexed

To move data between memory and cache.

Description: `prefetch_memory[GPR[base] + GPR[index]]`

PREFX adds the contents of GPR *index* to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective byte address. The *hint* field supplies information about the way the data is expected to be used.

The only functional difference between the PREF and PREFX instructions is the addressing mode implemented by the two. Refer to the PREF instruction for all other details, including the encoding of the *hint* field.

Restrictions:

Compatibility and Availability:

PREFX: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + GPR[index]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
Prefetch(CCA, pAddr, vAddr, DATA, hint)
```

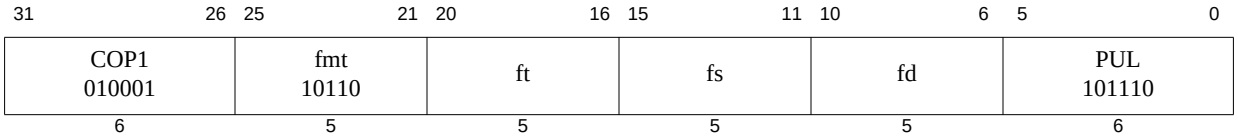
Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, Bus Error, Cache Error

Programming Notes:

The PREFX instruction is only available on processors that implement floating point and should never by generated by compilers in situations other than those in which the corresponding load and store indexed floating point instructions are generated.

Refer to the corresponding section in the PREF instruction description.



Format: `PUL.PS fd, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Pair Upper Lower

To merge a pair of paired single values with realignment

Description: `FPR[fd] ← upper(FPR[fs]) || lower(FPR[ft])`

A new paired-single value is formed by catenating the upper single of FPR *fs* (bits **63..32**) and the lower single of FPR *ft* (bits **31..0**).

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *PS*. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

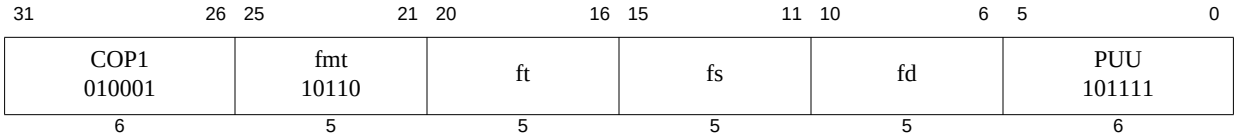
The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

```
StoreFPR(fd, PS, ValueFPR(fs, PS)63..32 || ValueFPR(ft, PS)31..0)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction



Format: `PUU.PS fd, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Pair Upper Upper

To merge a pair of paired single values with realignment

Description: `FPR[fd] ← upper(FPR[fs]) || upper(FPR[ft])`

A new paired-single value is formed by catenating the upper single of FPR *fs* (bits **63..32**) and the upper single of FPR *ft* (bits **63..32**).

The move is non-arithmetic; it causes no IEEE 754 exceptions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *PS*. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

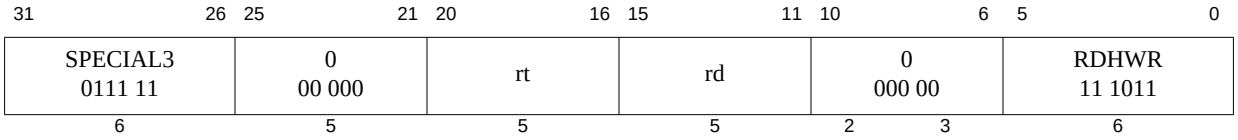
The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

```
StoreFPR(fd, PS, ValueFPR(fs, PS)63..32 || ValueFPR(ft, PS)63..32)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction



Format: `RDHWR rt,rd` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Read Hardware Register

To move the contents of a hardware register to a general purpose register (GPR) if that operation is enabled by privileged software.

The purpose of this instruction is to give user mode access to specific information that is otherwise only visible in kernel mode.

Description: `GPR[rt] ← HWR[rd]`

If access is allowed to the specified hardware register, the contents of the register specified by *rd* is loaded into general register *rt*. Access control for each register is selected by the bits in the coprocessor 0 *HWREna* register.

The available hardware registers, and the encoding of the *rd* field for each, are shown in Table 4.6.

Table 4.6 RDHWR Register Numbers

Register Number (*rd* Value)	Mnemonic	Description
0	CPUNum	Number of the CPU on which the program is currently running. This register provides read access to the coprocessor 0 $EBase_{CPUNum}$ field.
1	SYNCI_Step	Address step size to be used with the SYNCI instruction, or zero if no caches need be synchronized. See that instruction's description for the use of this value.
2	CC	High-resolution cycle counter. This register provides read access to the coprocessor 0 *Count* Register.
3	CCRes	Resolution of the CC register. This value denotes the number of cycles between update of the register. For example: CCRes Value / Meaning 1 — CC register increments every CPU cycle 2 — CC register increments every second CPU cycle 3 — CC register increments every third CPU cycle etc.
4-28		These registers numbers are reserved for future architecture use. Access results in a Reserved Instruction Exception.
29	ULR	User Local Register. This register provides read access to the coprocessor 0 *UserLocal* register, if it is implemented. In some operating environments, the *UserLocal* register is a pointer to a thread-specific storage block.
30-31		These register numbers are reserved for implementation-dependent use. If they are not implemented, access results in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

Restrictions:

In implementations of Release 1 of the Architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

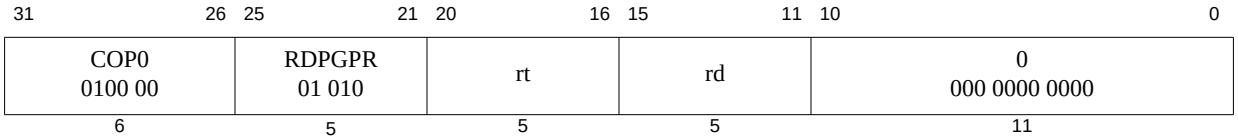
Access to the specified hardware register is enabled if Coprocessor 0 is enabled, or if the corresponding bit is set in the *HWREna* register. If access is not allowed or the register is not implemented, a Reserved Instruction Exception is signaled.

Operation:

```
case rd
       0: temp ← EBase_CPUNum
   1: temp ← SYNCI_StepSize()
   2: temp ← Count
   3: temp ← CountResolution()
   29: temp ← UserLocal
   30: temp ← Implementation-Dependent-Value
   31: temp ← Implementation-Dependent-Value
   otherwise: SignalException(ReservedInstruction)
endcase
GPR[rt] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction



Format: `RDPGPR rd, rt` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Read GPR from Previous Shadow Set

To move the contents of a GPR from the previous shadow set to a current GPR.

Description: `GPR[rd] ← SGPR[SRSCtl`$_{PSS}$`, rt]`

The contents of the shadow GPR register specified by $SRSCtl_{PSS}$ (signifying the previous shadow set number) and *rt* (specifying the register number within that set) is moved to the current GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the Architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

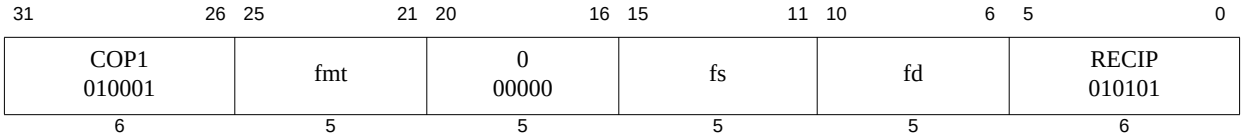
Operation:

```
GPR[rd] ← SGPR[SRSCtl_PSS, rt]
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `RECIP.fmt`

`RECIP.S fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`RECIP.D fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Reciprocal Approximation

To approximate the reciprocal of an FP value (quickly)

Description: `FPR[fd] ← 1.0 / FPR[fs]`

The reciprocal of the value in FPR *fs* is approximated and placed into FPR *fd*. The operand and result are values in format *fmt*.

The numeric accuracy of this operation is implementation dependent; it does not meet the accuracy specified by the IEEE 754 Floating Point standard. The computed result differs from the both the exact result and the IEEE-mandated representation of the exact result by no more than one unit in the least-significant place (ULP).

It is implementation dependent whether the result is affected by the current rounding mode in *FCSR*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Compatibility and Availability:

RECIP.S and RECIP.D: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

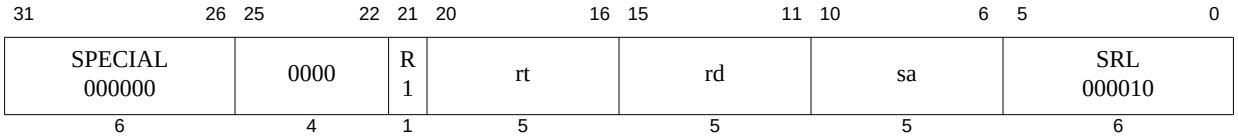
```
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, 1.0 / valueFPR(fs, fmt))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Division-by-zero, Unimplemented Op, Invalid Op, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `ROTR rd, rt, sa` **SmartMIPS Crypto, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Rotate Word Right

To execute a logical right-rotate of a word by a fixed number of bits

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rt] ↔(right) sa`

The contents of the low-order 32-bit word of GPR *rt* are rotated right; the word result is placed in GPR *rd*. The bit-rotate amount is specified by *sa*.

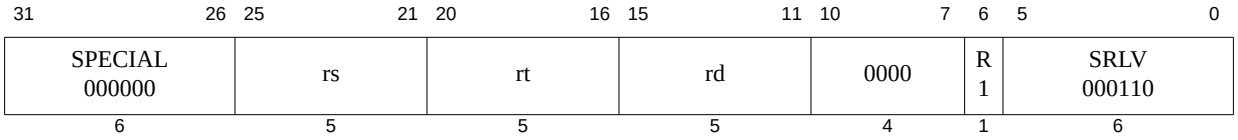
Restrictions:

Operation:

```
if ((ArchitectureRevision() < 2) and (Config3SM = 0)) then
   UNPREDICTABLE
endif
s ← sa
temp ← GPR[rt]s-1..0 || GPR[rt]31..s
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction



Format: `ROTRV rd, rt, rs` **SmartMIPS Crypto, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Rotate Word Right Variable

To execute a logical right-rotate of a word by a variable number of bits

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rt] ↔(right) GPR[rs]`

The contents of the low-order 32-bit word of GPR *rt* are rotated right; the word result is placed in GPR *rd*. The bit-rotate amount is specified by the low-order 5 bits of GPR *rs*.

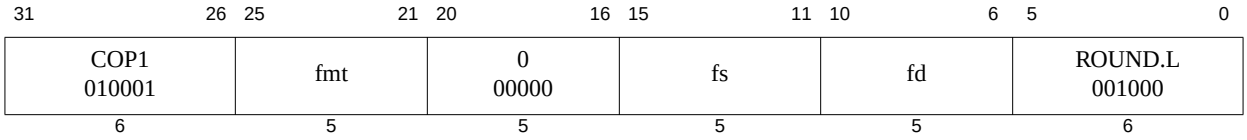
Restrictions:

Operation:

```
if ((ArchitectureRevision() < 2) and (Config3SM = 0)) then
   UNPREDICTABLE
endif
s ← GPR[rs]4..0
temp ← GPR[rt]s-1..0 || GPR[rt]31..s
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction



Format: `ROUND.L.fmt`

`ROUND.L.S fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`ROUND.L.D fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Round to Long Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 64-bit fixed point, rounding to nearest

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 64-bit long fixed point format and rounded to nearest/even (rounding mode 0). The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{63} to $2^{63}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly and an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists. In this case the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{63}-1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd*must specify valid FPRs; *fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for long fixed point; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

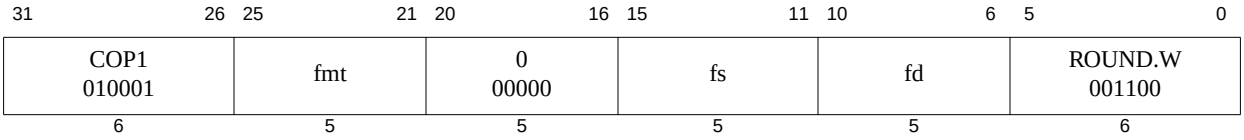
```
StoreFPR(fd, L, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, L))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation



Format: `ROUND.W.fmt`

`ROUND.W.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`ROUND.W.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Floating Point Round to Word Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 32-bit fixed point, rounding to nearest

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 32-bit word fixed point format rounding to nearest/even (rounding mode 0). The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{31} to $2^{31}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly and an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists. In this case the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{31}-1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs; *fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for word fixed point; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

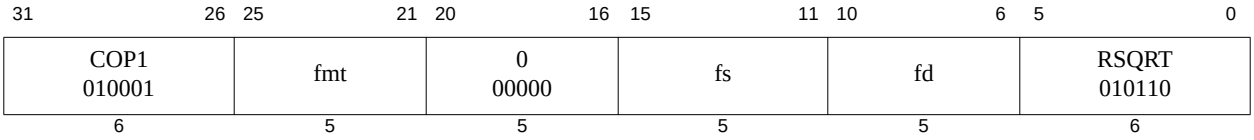
```
StoreFPR(fd, W, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, W))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation



Format: `RSQRT.fmt`

`RSQRT.S fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`RSQRT.D fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Reciprocal Square Root Approximation

To approximate the reciprocal of the square root of an FP value (quickly)

Description: `FPR[fd] ← 1.0 / sqrt(FPR[fs])`

The reciprocal of the positive square root of the value in FPR *fs* is approximated and placed into FPR *fd*. The operand and result are values in format *fmt*.

The numeric accuracy of this operation is implementation dependent; it does not meet the accuracy specified by the IEEE 754 Floating Point standard. The computed result differs from both the exact result and the IEEE-mandated representation of the exact result by no more than two units in the least-significant place (ULP).

The effect of the current *FCSR* rounding mode on the result is implementation dependent.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Compatibility and Availability:

RSQRT.S and RSQRT.D: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

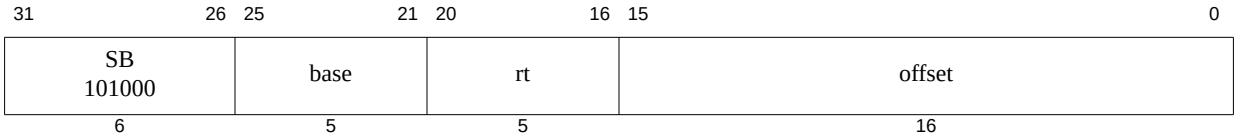
```
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, 1.0 / SquareRoot(valueFPR(fs, fmt)))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Division-by-zero, Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Overflow, Underflow



Format: `SB rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Byte

To store a byte to memory

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The least-significant 8-bit byte of GPR *rt* is stored in memory at the location specified by the effective address. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

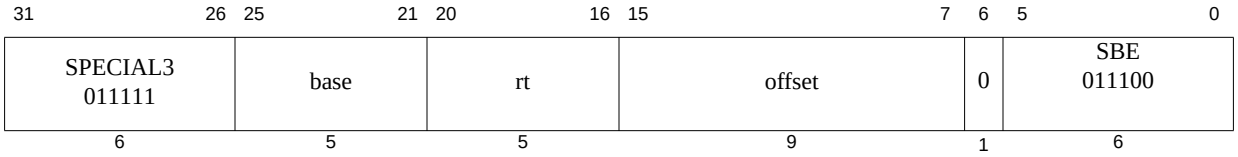
None

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
bytesel ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
dataword ← GPR[rt]_31-8*bytesel..0 || 0^8*bytesel
StoreMemory (CCA, BYTE, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch



Format: `SBE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Byte EVA

To store a byte to user mode virtual address space when executing in kernel mode.

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The least-significant 8-bit byte of GPR *rt* is stored in memory at the location specified by the effective address. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

The SBE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the SB instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
bytesel ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
dataword ← GPR[rt]_31-8*bytesel..0 || 0^8*bytesel
StoreMemory (CCA, BYTE, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill

TLB Invalid

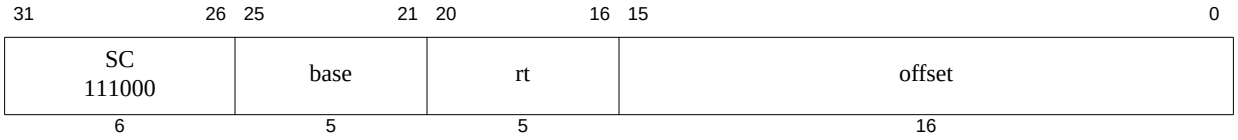
Bus Error

Address Error

Watch

Reserved Instruction

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `SC rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Conditional Word

To store a word to memory to complete an atomic read-modify-write

Description: `if atomic_update then memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt], GPR[rt] ← 1 else GPR[rt] ← 0`

The LL and SC instructions provide primitives to implement atomic read-modify-write (RMW) operations on synchronizable memory locations. In Release 5, the behaviour of SC is modified when $Config5_{LLB}$=1.

The 32-bit word in GPR *rt* is conditionally stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address.

The SC completes the RMW sequence begun by the preceding LL instruction executed on the processor. To complete the RMW sequence atomically, the following occur:

- The 32-bit word of GPR *rt* is stored to memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address.
- A one, indicating success, is written into GPR *rt*.

Otherwise, memory is not modified and a 0, indicating failure, is written into GPR *rt*.

If either of the following events occurs between the execution of LL and SC, the SC fails:

- A coherent store is completed by another processor or coherent I/O module into the block of synchronizable physical memory containing the word. The size and alignment of the block is implementation-dependent, but it is at least one word and at most the minimum page size.
- A coherent store is executed between an LL and SC sequence on the same processor to the block of synchronizable physical memory containing the word (if $Config5_{LLB}$=1; else whether such a store causes the SC to fail is not predictable).
- An ERET instruction is executed. (Release 5 includes ERETNC, which will not cause the SC to fail.)

Furthermore, an SC must always compare its address against that of the LL. An SC will fail if the aligned address of the SC does not match that of the preceeding LL.

A load that executes on the processor executing the LL/SC sequence to the block of synchronizable physical memory containing the word, will not cause the SC to fail (if $Config5_{LLB}$=1; else such a load may cause the SC to fail).

If any of the events listed below occurs between the execution of LL and SC, the SC may fail where it could have succeeded, i.e., success is not predictable. Portable programs should not cause any of these events.

- A load or store executed on the processor executing the LL and SC that is not to the block of synchronizable physical memory containing the word. (The load or store may cause a cache eviction between the LL and SC that results in SC failure. The load or store does not necessarily have to occur between the LL and SC.)

- Any prefetch that is executed on the processor executing the LL and SC sequence (due to a cache eviction between the LL and SC).
- A non-coherent store executed between an LL and SC sequence to the block of synchronizable physical memory containing the word.
- The instructions executed starting with the LL and ending with the SC do not lie in a 2048-byte contiguous region of virtual memory. (The region does not have to be aligned, other than the alignment required for instruction words.)

CACHE operations that are local to the processor executing the LL/SC sequence will result in unpredictable behaviour of the SC if executed between the LL and SC, that is, they may cause the SC to fail where it could have succeeded. Non-local CACHE operations (address-type with coherent CCA) may cause an SC to fail on either the local processor or on the remote processor in multiprocessor or multi-threaded systems. This definition of the effects of CACHE operations is mandated if $Config5_{LLB}$=1. If $Config5_{LLB}$=0, then CACHE effects are implementation-dependent.

The following conditions must be true or the result of the SC is not predictable—the SC may fail or succeed (if $Config5_{LLB}$=1, then either success or failure is mandated, else the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**):

- Execution of SC must have been preceded by execution of an LL instruction.
- An RMW sequence executed without intervening events that would cause the SC to fail must use the same address in the LL and SC. The address is the *same* if the virtual address, physical address, and cacheability & coherency attribute are identical.

Atomic RMW is provided only for synchronizable memory locations. A synchronizable memory location is one that is associated with the state and logic necessary to implement the LL/SC semantics. Whether a memory location is synchronizable depends on the processor and system configurations, and on the memory access type used for the location:

- **Uniprocessor atomicity:** To provide atomic RMW on a single processor, all accesses to the location must be made with memory access type of either *cached noncoherent* or *cached coherent*. All accesses must be to one or the other access type, and they may not be mixed.
- **MP atomicity:** To provide atomic RMW among multiple processors, all accesses to the location must be made with a memory access type of *cached coherent*.
- **I/O System:** To provide atomic RMW with a coherent I/O system, all accesses to the location must be made with a memory access type of *cached coherent*. If the I/O system does not use coherent memory operations, then atomic RMW cannot be provided with respect to the I/O reads and writes.

Restrictions:

The addressed location must have a memory access type of *cached noncoherent* or *cached coherent*; if it does not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If either of the 2 least-significant bits of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 0^2 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
```

```
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
dataword ← GPR[rt]
if LLbit then
   StoreMemory (CCA, WORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
endif
GPR[rt] ← 0^31 || LLbit
LLbit ← 0 // if Config5_LLB=1, SC always clears LLbit regardless of address match.
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Watch

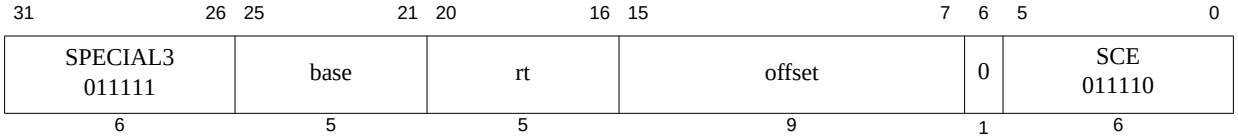
Programming Notes:

LL and SC are used to atomically update memory locations, as shown below.

```
L1:
   LL     T1, (T0)  # load counter
   ADDI   T2, T1, 1 # increment
   SC     T2, (T0)  # try to store, checking for atomicity
   BEQ    T2, 0, L1 # if not atomic (0), try again
   NOP              # branch-delay slot
```

Exceptions between the LL and SC cause SC to fail, so persistent exceptions must be avoided. Some examples of these are arithmetic operations that trap, system calls, and floating point operations that trap or require software emulation assistance.

LL and SC function on a single processor for *cached noncoherent* memory so that parallel programs can be run on uniprocessor systems that do not support *cached coherent* memory access types.



Format: `SCE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Conditional Word EVA

To store a word to user mode virtual memory while operating in kernel mode to complete an atomic read-modify-write

Description: `if atomic_update then memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt], GPR[rt] ← 1 else GPR[rt] ← 0`

The LL and SC instructions provide primitives to implement atomic read-modify-write (RMW) operations for synchronizable memory locations.

The 32-bit word in GPR *rt* is conditionally stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address.

The SCE completes the RMW sequence begun by the preceding LLE instruction executed on the processor. To complete the RMW sequence atomically, the following occur:

- The 32-bit word of GPR *rt* is stored to memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address.
- A 1, indicating success, is written into GPR *rt*.

Otherwise, memory is not modified and a 0, indicating failure, is written into GPR *rt*.

If either of the following events occurs between the execution of LL and SC, the SC fails:

- A coherent store is completed by another processor or coherent I/O module into the block of synchronizable physical memory containing the word. The size and alignment of the block is implementation dependent, but it is at least one word and at most the minimum page size.
- An ERET instruction is executed.

If either of the following events occurs between the execution of LLE and SCE, the SCE may succeed or it may fail; the success or failure is not predictable. Portable programs should not cause one of these events.

- A memory access instruction (load, store, or prefetch) is executed on the processor executing the LLE/SCE.
- The instructions executed starting with the LLE and ending with the SCE do not lie in a 2048-byte contiguous region of virtual memory. (The region does not have to be aligned, other than the alignment required for instruction words.)

The following conditions must be true or the result of the SCE is **UNPREDICTABLE**:

- Execution of SCE must have been preceded by execution of an LLE instruction.
- An RMW sequence executed without intervening events that would cause the SCE to fail must use the same address in the LLE and SCE. The address is the same if the virtual address, physical address, and cacheability & coherency attribute are identical.

Atomic RMW is provided only for synchronizable memory locations. A synchronizable memory location is one that is associated with the state and logic necessary to implement the LLE/SCE semantics. Whether a memory location is

synchronizable depends on the processor and system configurations, and on the memory access type used for the location:

- **Uniprocessor atomicity:** To provide atomic RMW on a single processor, all accesses to the location must be made with memory access type of either *cached noncoherent* or *cached coherent*. All accesses must be to one or the other access type, and they may not be mixed.
- **MP atomicity:** To provide atomic RMW among multiple processors, all accesses to the location must be made with a memory access type of *cached coherent*.
- **I/O System:** To provide atomic RMW with a coherent I/O system, all accesses to the location must be made with a memory access type of *cached coherent*. If the I/O system does not use coherent memory operations, then atomic RMW cannot be provided with respect to the I/O reads and writes.

The SCE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the SC instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

The addressed location must have a memory access type of *cached noncoherent* or *cached coherent*; if it does not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If either of the 2 least-significant bits of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 0^2 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
dataword ← GPR[rt]
if LLbit then
   StoreMemory (CCA, WORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
endif
GPR[rt] ← 0^31 || LLbit
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Watch, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable

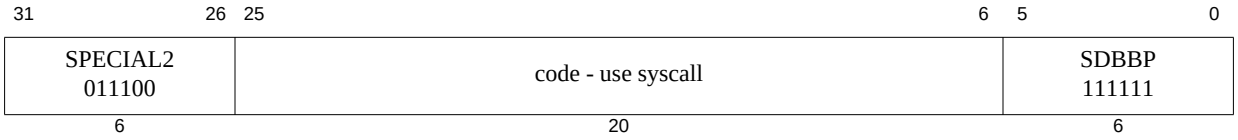
Programming Notes:

LLE and SCE are used to atomically update memory locations, as shown below.

```
L1:
   LLE    T1, (T0)  # load counter
   ADDI   T2, T1, 1 # increment
   SCE    T2, (T0)  # try to store, checking for atomicity
   BEQ    T2, 0, L1 # if not atomic (0), try again
   NOP              # branch-delay slot
```

Exceptions between the LLE and SCE cause SCE to fail, so persistent exceptions must be avoided. Some examples of these are arithmetic operations that trap, system calls, and floating point operations that trap or require software emulation assistance.

LLE and SCE function on a single processor for *cached noncoherent* memory so that parallel programs can be run on uniprocessor systems that do not support *cached coherent* memory access types.



Format: `SDBBP code` **EJTAG**

Purpose: Software Debug Breakpoint

To cause a debug breakpoint exception

Description:

This instruction causes a debug exception, passing control to the debug exception handler. If the processor is executing in Debug Mode when the SDBBP instruction is executed, the exception is a Debug Mode Exception, which sets the $Debug_{DExcCode}$ field to the value 0x9 (Bp). The code field can be used for passing information to the debug exception handler, and is retrieved by the debug exception handler only by loading the contents of the memory word containing the instruction, using the DEPC register. The CODE field is not used in any way by the hardware.

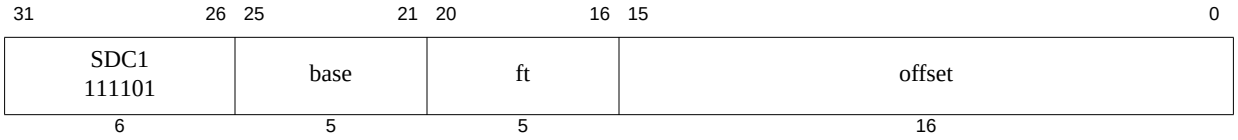
Restrictions:

Operation:

```
If Debug_DM = 0 then
    SignalDebugBreakpointException()
else
    SignalDebugModeBreakpointException()
endif
```

Exceptions:

Debug Breakpoint Exception
Debug Mode Breakpoint Exception



Format: `SDC1 ft, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Doubleword from Floating Point

To store a doubleword from an FPR to memory

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← FPR[ft]`

The 64-bit doubleword in FPR *ft* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

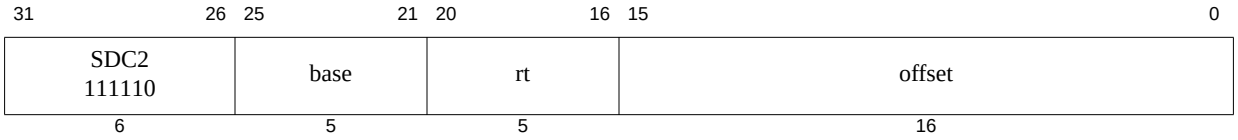
An Address Error exception occurs if EffectiveAddress$_{2..0} \neq 0$ (not doubleword-aligned).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr2..0 ≠ 0^3 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, STORE)
datadoubleword ← ValueFPR(ft, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD)
paddr ← paddr xor ((BigEndianCPU xor ReverseEndian) || 0^2)
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, datadoubleword31..0, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
paddr ← paddr xor 0b100
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, datadoubleword63..32, pAddr, vAddr+4, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Watch



Format: `SDC2 rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Doubleword from Coprocessor 2

To store a doubleword from a Coprocessor 2 register to memory

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← CPR[2,rt,0]`

The 64-bit doubleword in Coprocessor 2 register *rt* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

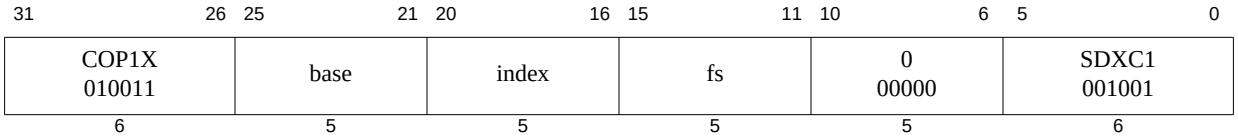
An Address Error exception occurs if EffectiveAddress$_{2..0} \neq 0$ (not doubleword-aligned).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr2..0 ≠ 0^3 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, STORE)
lsw ← CPR[2,rt,0]
msw ← CPR[2,rt+1,0]
paddr ← paddr xor ((BigEndianCPU xor ReverseEndian) || 0^2)
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, lsw, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
paddr ← paddr xor 0b100
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, msw, pAddr, vAddr+4, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Watch



Format: `SDXC1 fs, index(base)` **MIPS64**
MIPS32 Release 2

Purpose: Store Doubleword Indexed from Floating Point

To store a doubleword from an FPR to memory (GPR+GPR addressing)

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + GPR[index]] ← FPR[fs]`

The 64-bit doubleword in FPR *fs* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The contents of GPR *index* and GPR *base* are added to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

An Address Error exception occurs if $EffectiveAddress_{2..0} \neq 0$ (not doubleword-aligned).

Compatibility and Availability:

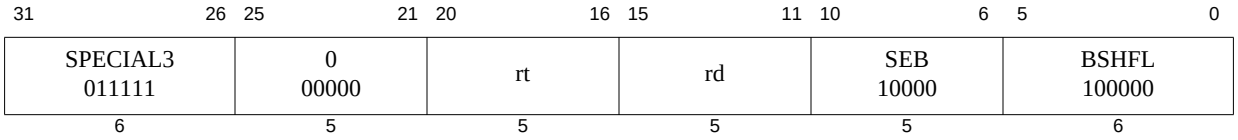
SDXC1: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, $Status_{FR}$=0 or 1).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + GPR[index]
if vAddr2..0 ≠ 0^3 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, STORE)
datadoubleword ← ValueFPR(fs, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD)
paddr ← paddr xor ((BigEndianCPU xor ReverseEndian) || 0^2)
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, datadoubleword31..0, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
paddr ← paddr xor 0b100
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, datadoubleword63..32, pAddr, vAddr+4, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Coprocessor Unusable, Address Error, Reserved Instruction, Watch.



Format: `SEB rd, rt` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Sign-Extend Byte

To sign-extend the least significant byte of GPR *rt* and store the value into GPR *rd*.

Description: $GPR[rd] \leftarrow SignExtend(GPR[rt]_{7..0})$

The least significant byte from GPR *rt* is sign-extended and stored in GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

Operation:

```
GPR[rd] ← sign_extend(GPR[rt]7..0)
```

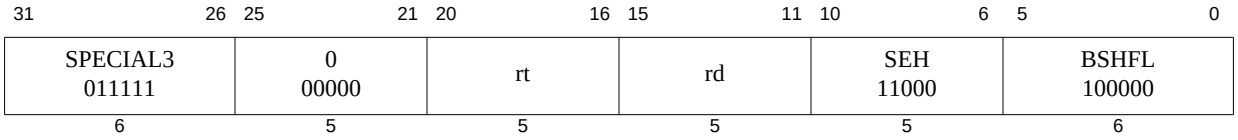
Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes:

For symmetry with the SEB and SEH instructions, one would expect that there would be ZEB and ZEH instructions that zero-extend the source operand. Similarly, one would expect that the SEW and ZEW instructions would exist to sign- or zero-extend a word to a doubleword. These instructions do not exist because there are functionally-equivalent instructions already in the instruction set. The following table shows the instructions providing the equivalent functions.

Expected Instruction	Function	Equivalent Instruction
`ZEB rx,ry`	Zero-Extend Byte	`ANDI rx,ry,0xFF`
`ZEH rx,ry`	Zero-Extend Halfword	`ANDI rx,ry,0xFFFF`



Format: `SEH rd, rt` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Sign-Extend Halfword

To sign-extend the least significant halfword of GPR *rt* and store the value into GPR *rd*.

Description: $GPR[rd] \leftarrow SignExtend(GPR[rt]_{15..0})$

The least significant halfword from GPR *rt* is sign-extended and stored in GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

Operation:

$GPR[rd] \leftarrow sign\_extend(GPR[rt]_{15..0})$

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes:

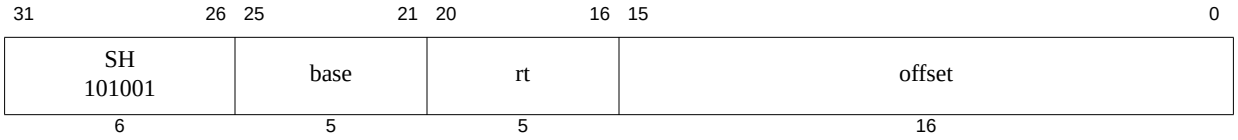
The SEH instruction can be used to convert two contiguous halfwords to sign-extended word values in three instructions. For example:

```
lw     t0, 0(a1)           /* Read two contiguous halfwords */
seh    t1, t0              /* t1 = lower halfword sign-extended to word */
sra    t0, t0, 16          /* t0 = upper halfword sign-extended to word */
```

Zero-extended halfwords can be created by changing the SEH and SRA instructions to ANDI and SRL instructions, respectively.

For symmetry with the SEB and SEH instructions, one would expect that there would be ZEB and ZEH instructions that zero-extend the source operand. Similarly, one would expect that the SEW and ZEW instructions would exist to sign- or zero-extend a word to a doubleword. These instructions do not exist because there are functionally-equivalent instructions already in the instruction set. The following table shows the instructions providing the equivalent functions.

Expected Instruction	Function	Equivalent Instruction
`ZEB rx,ry`	Zero-Extend Byte	`ANDI rx,ry,0xFF`
`ZEH rx,ry`	Zero-Extend Halfword	`ANDI rx,ry,0xFFFF`



Format: `SH rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Halfword

To store a halfword to memory

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The least-significant 16-bit halfword of register *rt* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

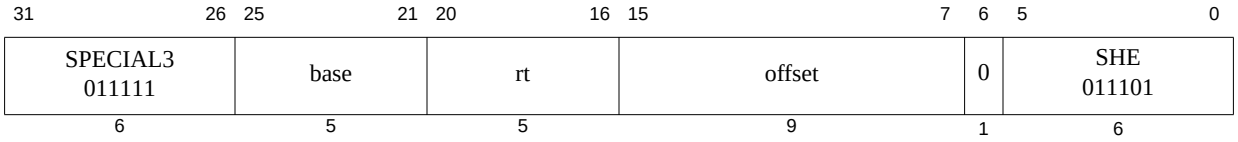
The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If the least-significant bit of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr0 ≠ 0 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
pAddr ← pAddrPSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr1..0 xor (ReverseEndian || 0))
bytesel ← vAddr1..0 xor (BigEndianCPU || 0)
dataword ← GPR[rt]31-8*bytesel..0 || 0^8*bytesel
StoreMemory (CCA, HALFWORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Watch



Format: `SHE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Halfword EVA

To store a halfword to user mode virtual address space when executing in kernel mode.

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The least-significant 16-bit halfword of register *rt* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

The SHE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the SH instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

Only usable in kernel mode when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If the least-significant bit of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor (ReverseEndian || 0))
bytesel ← vAddr_1..0 xor (BigEndianCPU || 0)
dataword ← GPR[rt]_31-8*bytesel..0 || 0^8*bytesel
StoreMemory (CCA, HALFWORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill

TLB Invalid

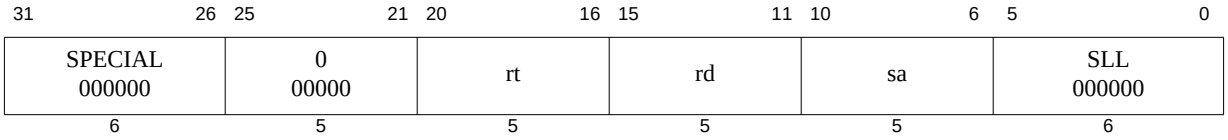
Bus Error

Address Error

Watch

Reserved Instruction

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `SLL rd, rt, sa` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Shift Word Left Logical

To left-shift a word by a fixed number of bits

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rt] << sa`

The contents of the low-order 32-bit word of GPR *rt* are shifted left, inserting zeros into the emptied bits; the word result is placed in GPR *rd*. The bit-shift amount is specified by *sa*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

```
s ← sa
temp ← GPR[rt](31-s)..0 || 0^s
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

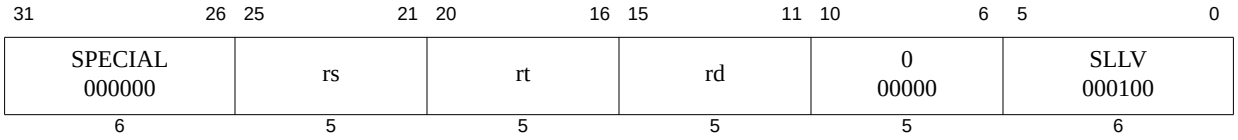
Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

SLL r0, r0, 0, expressed as NOP, is the assembly idiom used to denote no operation.

SLL r0, r0, 1, expressed as SSNOP, is the assembly idiom used to denote no operation that causes an issue break on superscalar processors.



Format: `SLLV rd, rt, rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Shift Word Left Logical Variable

To left-shift a word by a variable number of bits

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rt] << rs`

The contents of the low-order 32-bit word of GPR *rt* are shifted left, inserting zeros into the emptied bits; the result word is placed in GPR *rd*. The bit-shift amount is specified by the low-order 5 bits of GPR *rs*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

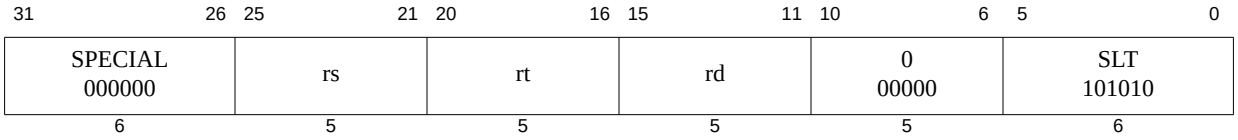
```
s ← GPR[rs]4..0
temp ← GPR[rt](31-s)..0 || 0s
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

None



Format: `SLT rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Set on Less Than

To record the result of a less-than comparison

Description: `GPR[rd] ← (GPR[rs] < GPR[rt])`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* as signed integers and record the Boolean result of the comparison in GPR *rd*. If GPR *rs* is less than GPR *rt*, the result is 1 (true); otherwise, it is 0 (false).

The arithmetic comparison does not cause an Integer Overflow exception.

Restrictions:

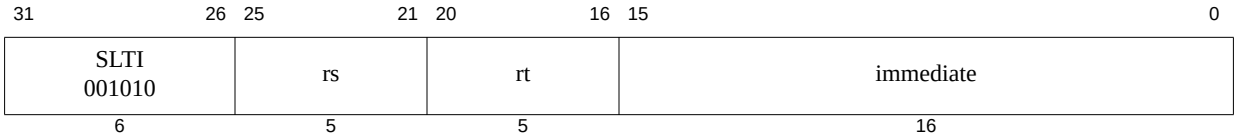
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] < GPR[rt] then
   GPR[rd] ← 0^(GPRLEN-1) || 1
else
   GPR[rd] ← 0^GPRLEN
endif
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `SLTI rt, rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Set on Less Than Immediate

To record the result of a less-than comparison with a constant

Description: `GPR[rt] ← (GPR[rs] < immediate)`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and the 16-bit signed *immediate* as signed integers and record the Boolean result of the comparison in GPR *rt*. If GPR *rs* is less than *immediate*, the result is 1 (true); otherwise, it is 0 (false).

The arithmetic comparison does not cause an Integer Overflow exception.

Restrictions:

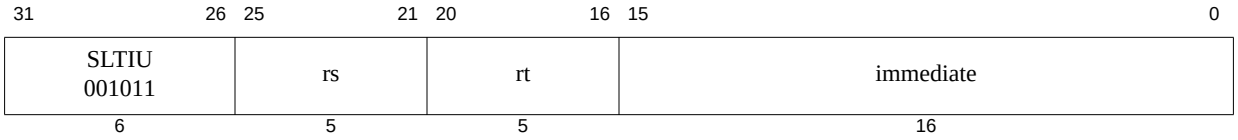
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] < sign_extend(immediate) then
   GPR[rt] ← 0^(GPRLEN-1) || 1
else
   GPR[rt] ← 0^GPRLEN
endif
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `SLTIU rt, rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Set on Less Than Immediate Unsigned

To record the result of an unsigned less-than comparison with a constant

Description: `GPR[rt] ← (GPR[rs] < immediate)`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and the sign-extended 16-bit *immediate* as unsigned integers and record the Boolean result of the comparison in GPR *rt*. If GPR *rs* is less than *immediate*, the result is 1 (true); otherwise, it is 0 (false).

Because the 16-bit *immediate* is sign-extended before comparison, the instruction can represent the smallest or largest unsigned numbers. The representable values are at the minimum [0, 32767] or maximum [max_unsigned-32767, max_unsigned] end of the unsigned range.

The arithmetic comparison does not cause an Integer Overflow exception.

Restrictions:

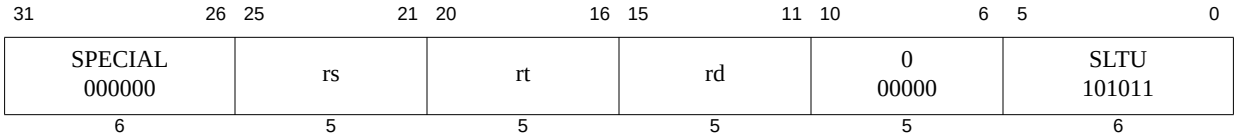
None

Operation:

```
if (0 || GPR[rs]) < (0 || sign_extend(immediate)) then
   GPR[rt] ← 0^(GPRLEN-1) || 1
else
   GPR[rt] ← 0^GPRLEN
endif
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `SLTU rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Set on Less Than Unsigned

To record the result of an unsigned less-than comparison

Description: `GPR[rd] ← (GPR[rs] < GPR[rt])`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* as unsigned integers and record the Boolean result of the comparison in GPR *rd*. If GPR *rs* is less than GPR *rt*, the result is 1 (true); otherwise, it is 0 (false).

The arithmetic comparison does not cause an Integer Overflow exception.

Restrictions:

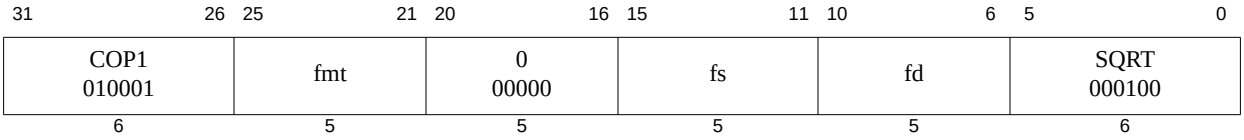
None

Operation:

```
if (0 || GPR[rs]) < (0 || GPR[rt]) then
   GPR[rd] ← 0^(GPRLEN-1) || 1
else
   GPR[rd] ← 0^GPRLEN
endif
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `SQRT.fmt`

`SQRT.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`SQRT.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Floating Point Square Root

To compute the square root of an FP value

Description: `FPR[fd] ← SQRT(FPR[fs])`

The square root of the value in FPR *fs* is calculated to infinite precision, rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operand and result are values in format *fmt*.

If the value in FPR *fs* corresponds to – 0, the result is – 0.

Restrictions:

If the value in FPR *fs* is less than 0, an Invalid Operation condition is raised.

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

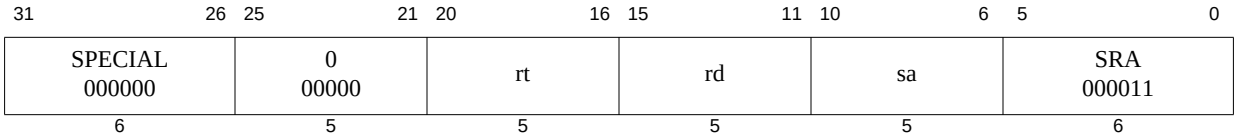
```
StoreFPR(fd, fmt, SquareRoot(ValueFPR(fs, fmt)))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Invalid Operation, Inexact, Unimplemented Operation



Format: `SRA rd, rt, sa` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Shift Word Right Arithmetic

To execute an arithmetic right-shift of a word by a fixed number of bits

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rt] >> sa (arithmetic)`

The contents of the low-order 32-bit word of GPR *rt* are shifted right, duplicating the sign-bit (bit 31) in the emptied bits; the word result is placed in GPR *rd*. The bit-shift amount is specified by *sa*.

Restrictions:

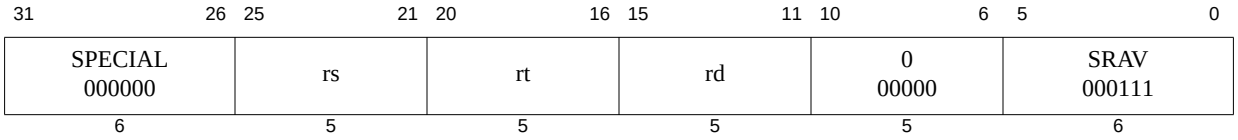
None

Operation:

```
s ← sa
temp ← (GPR[rt]31)s || GPR[rt]31..s
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `SRAV rd, rt, rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Shift Word Right Arithmetic Variable

To execute an arithmetic right-shift of a word by a variable number of bits

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rt] >> rs (arithmetic)`

The contents of the low-order 32-bit word of GPR *rt* are shifted right, duplicating the sign-bit (bit 31) in the emptied bits; the word result is placed in GPR *rd*. The bit-shift amount is specified by the low-order 5 bits of GPR *rs*.

Restrictions:

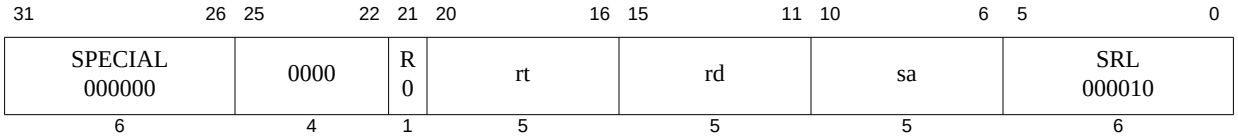
None

Operation:

```
s ← GPR[rs]4..0
temp ← (GPR[rt]31)s || GPR[rt]31..s
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `SRL rd, rt, sa` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Shift Word Right Logical

To execute a logical right-shift of a word by a fixed number of bits

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rt] >> sa (logical)`

The contents of the low-order 32-bit word of GPR *rt* are shifted right, inserting zeros into the emptied bits; the word result is placed in GPR *rd*. The bit-shift amount is specified by *sa*.

Restrictions:

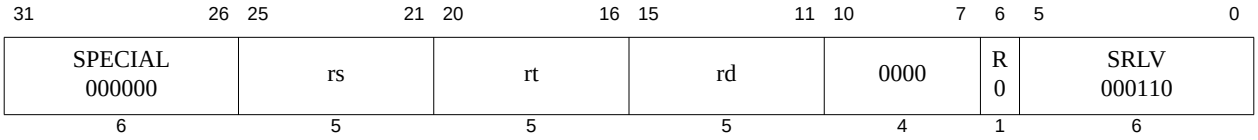
None

Operation:

```
s ← sa
temp ← 0^s || GPR[rt]_31..s
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `SRLV rd, rt, rs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Shift Word Right Logical Variable

To execute a logical right-shift of a word by a variable number of bits

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rt] >> GPR[rs] (logical)`

The contents of the low-order 32-bit word of GPR *rt* are shifted right, inserting zeros into the emptied bits; the word result is placed in GPR *rd*. The bit-shift amount is specified by the low-order 5 bits of GPR *rs*.

Restrictions:

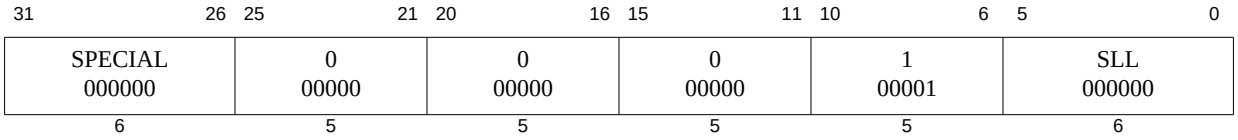
None

Operation:

```
s ← GPR[rs]4..0
temp ← 0s || GPR[rt]31..s
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `SSNOP` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Superscalar No Operation

Break superscalar issue on a superscalar processor.

Description:

SSNOP is the assembly idiom used to denote superscalar no operation. The actual instruction is interpreted by the hardware as SLL r0, r0, 1.

This instruction alters the instruction issue behavior on a superscalar processor by forcing the SSNOP instruction to single-issue. The processor must then end the current instruction issue between the instruction previous to the SSNOP and the SSNOP. The SSNOP then issues alone in the next issue slot.

On a single-issue processor, this instruction is a NOP that takes an issue slot.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

None

Exceptions:

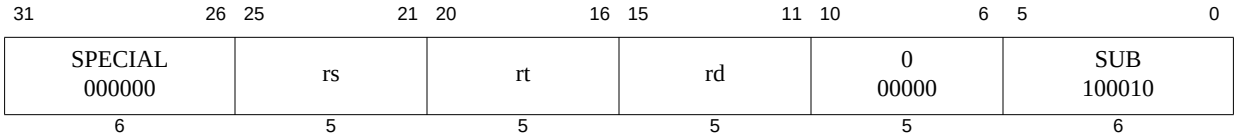
None

Programming Notes:

SSNOP is intended for use primarily to allow the programmer control over CP0 hazards by converting instructions into cycles in a superscalar processor. For example, to insert at least two cycles between an MTC0 and an ERET, one would use the following sequence:

```
mtc0   x,y
ssnop
ssnop
eret
```

Based on the normal issues rules of the processor, the MTC0 issues in cycle T. Because the SSNOP instructions must issue alone, they may issue no earlier than cycle T+1 and cycle T+2, respectively. Finally, the ERET issues no earlier than cycle T+3. Note that although the instruction after an SSNOP may issue no earlier than the cycle after the SSNOP is issued, that instruction may issue later. This is because other implementation-dependent issue rules may apply that prevent an issue in the next cycle. Processors should not introduce any unnecessary delay in issuing SSNOP instructions.



Format: `SUB rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Subtract Word

To subtract 32-bit integers. If overflow occurs, then trap

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] – GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rt* is subtracted from the 32-bit value in GPR *rs* to produce a 32-bit result. If the subtraction results in 32-bit 2's complement arithmetic overflow, then the destination register is not modified and an Integer Overflow exception occurs. If it does not overflow, the 32-bit result is placed into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

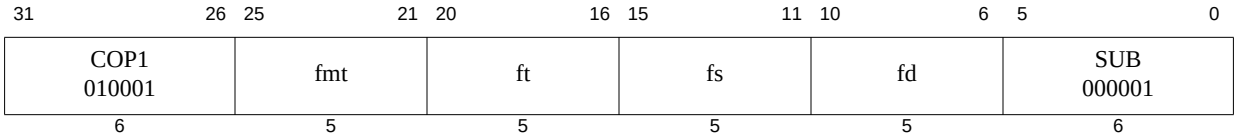
```
temp ← (GPR[rs]31||GPR[rs]31..0) – (GPR[rt]31||GPR[rt]31..0)
if temp32 ≠ temp31 then
   SignalException(IntegerOverflow)
else
   GPR[rd] ← temp31..0
endif
```

Exceptions:

Integer Overflow

Programming Notes:

SUBU performs the same arithmetic operation but does not trap on overflow.



Format: `SUB.fmt`

`SUB.S fd, fs, ft` **MIPS32**

`SUB.D fd, fs, ft` **MIPS32**

`SUB.PS fd, fs, ft` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Subtract

To subtract FP values

Description: `FPR[fd] ← FPR[fs] – FPR[ft]`

The value in FPR *ft* is subtracted from the value in FPR *fs*. The result is calculated to infinite precision, rounded according to the current rounding mode in *FCSR*, and placed into FPR *fd*. The operands and result are values in format *fmt*. SUB.PS subtracts the upper and lower halves of FPR *fs* and FPR *ft* independently, and ORs together any generated exceptional conditions.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs*, *ft*, and *fd* must specify FPRs valid for operands of type *fmt*. If they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operands must be values in format *fmt*; if they are not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPRs becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of SUB.PS is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the FR=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

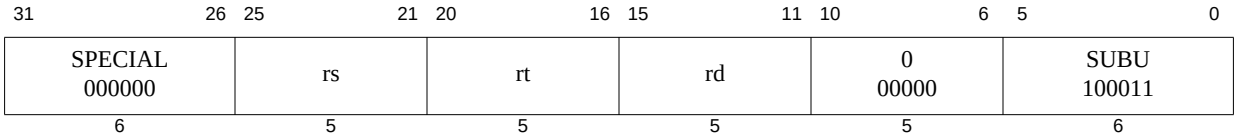
```
StoreFPR (fd, fmt, ValueFPR(fs, fmt) –fmt ValueFPR(ft, fmt))
```

CPU Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

FPU Exceptions:

Inexact, Overflow, Underflow, Invalid Op, Unimplemented Op



Format: `SUBU rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Subtract Unsigned Word

To subtract 32-bit integers

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] – GPR[rt]`

The 32-bit word value in GPR *rt* is subtracted from the 32-bit value in GPR *rs* and the 32-bit arithmetic result is and placed into GPR *rd*.

No integer overflow exception occurs under any circumstances.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

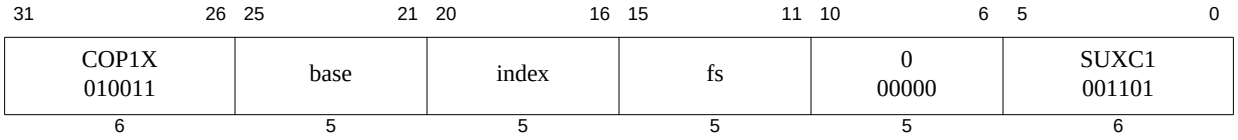
```
temp ← GPR[rs] – GPR[rt]
GPR[rd] ← temp
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

The term “unsigned” in the instruction name is a misnomer; this operation is 32-bit modulo arithmetic that does not trap on overflow. It is appropriate for unsigned arithmetic, such as address arithmetic, or integer arithmetic environments that ignore overflow, such as C language arithmetic.



Format: `SUXC1 fs, index(base)` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Store Doubleword Indexed Unaligned from Floating Point

To store a doubleword from an FPR to memory (GPR+GPR addressing) ignoring alignment

Description: `memory[(GPR[base] + GPR[index])`$_{\textbf{PSIZE-1..3}}$`] ← FPR[fs]`

The contents of the 64-bit doubleword in FPR *fs* is stored at the memory location specified by the effective address. The contents of GPR *index* and GPR *base* are added to form the effective address. The effective address is doubleword-aligned; $EffectiveAddress_{2..0}$ are ignored.

Restrictions:

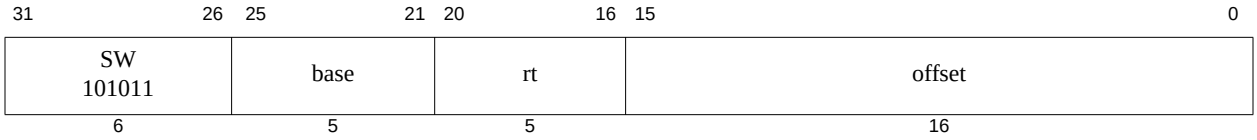
The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← (GPR[base]+GPR[index])63..3  || 03
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, STORE)
datadoubleword ← ValueFPR(fs, UNINTERPRETED_DOUBLEWORD)
paddr ← paddr xor ((BigEndianCPU xor ReverseEndian) || 02)
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, datadoubleword31..0, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
paddr ← paddr xor 0b100
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, datadoubleword63..32, pAddr, vAddr+4, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Watch



Format: `SW rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Word

To store a word to memory

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The least-significant 32-bit word of GPR *rt* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

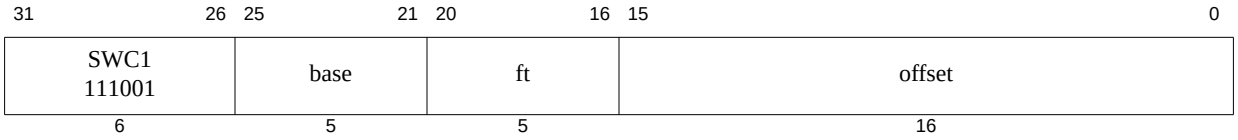
The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If either of the 2 least-significant bits of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 0^2 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
dataword ← GPR[rt]
StoreMemory (CCA, WORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Watch




```
SWC1 ft, offset(base)
```

MIPS32

Purpose: Store Word from Floating Point

To store a word from an FPR to memory

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← FPR[ft]`

The low 32-bit word from FPR *ft* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

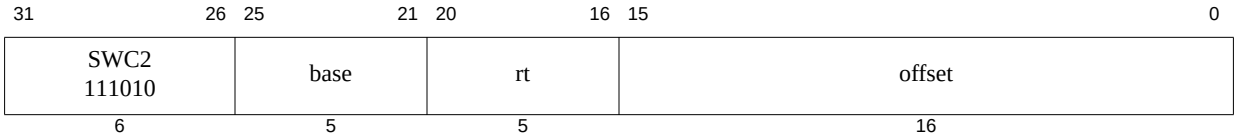
An Address Error exception occurs if $EffectiveAddress_{1..0} \neq 0$ (not word-aligned).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 03 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, STORE)
dataword ← ValueFPR(ft, UNINTERPRETED_WORD)
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Watch



Format: `SWC2 rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Word from Coprocessor 2

To store a word from a COP2 register to memory

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← CPR[2,rt,0]`

The low 32-bit word from COP2 (Coprocessor 2) register *rt* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

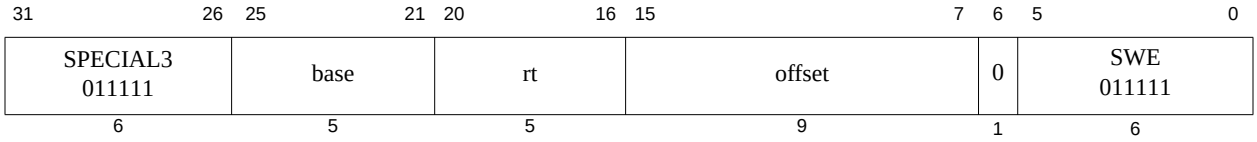
An Address Error exception occurs if $EffectiveAddress_{1..0} \neq 0$ (not word-aligned).

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 0^2 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, STORE)
dataword ← CPR[2,rt,0]
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Watch



Format: `SWE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Word EVA

To store a word to user mode virtual address space when executing in kernel mode.

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The least-significant 32-bit word of GPR *rt* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form the effective address.

The SWE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the SW instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Restrictions:

Only usable in kernel mode when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

The effective address must be naturally-aligned. If either of the 2 least-significant bits of the address is non-zero, an Address Error exception occurs.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
dataword ← GPR[rt]
StoreMemory (CCA, WORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill

TLB Invalid

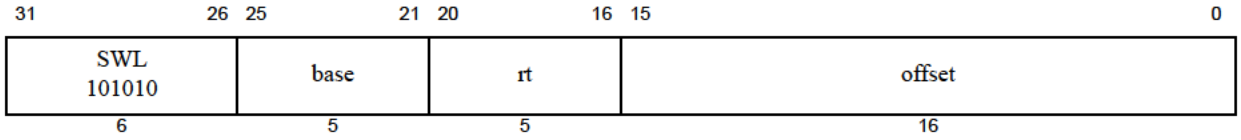
Bus Error

Address Error

Watch

Reserved Instruction

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `SWL rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Word Left

To store the most-significant part of a word to an unaligned memory address

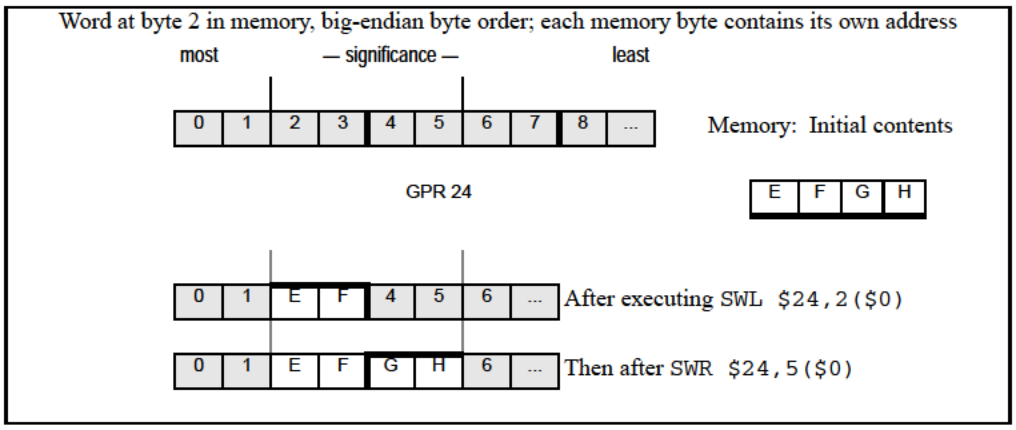
Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address *(EffAddr)*. *EffAddr* is the address of the most-significant of 4 consecutive bytes forming a word *(W)* in memory starting at an arbitrary byte boundary.

A part of *W*, the most-significant 1 to 4 bytes, is in the aligned word containing *EffAddr*. The same number of the most-significant (left) bytes from the word in GPR *rt* are stored into these bytes of *W*.

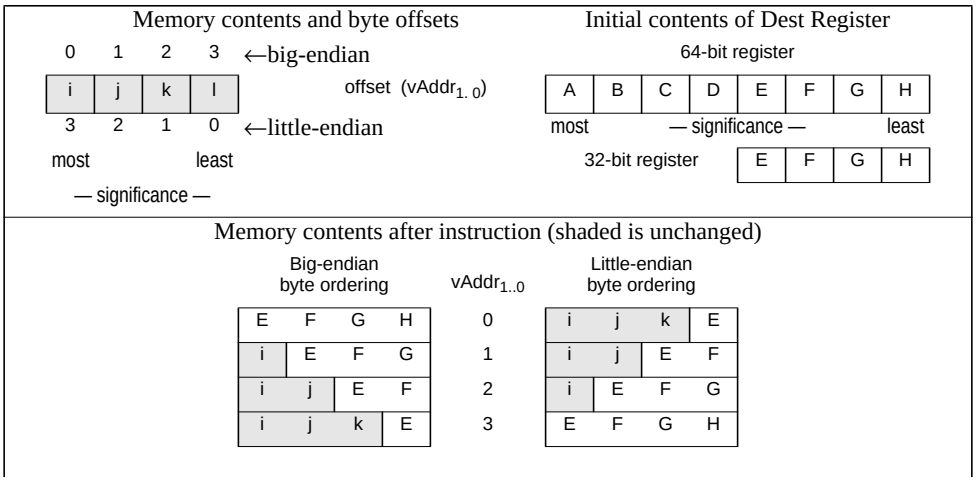
The following figure illustrates this operation using big-endian byte ordering for 32-bit and 64-bit registers. The 4 consecutive bytes in 2..5 form an unaligned word starting at location 2. A part of *W*, 2 bytes, is located in the aligned word containing the most-significant byte at 2. First, SWL stores the most-significant 2 bytes of the low word from the source register into these 2 bytes in memory. Next, the complementary SWR stores the remainder of the unaligned word.

Figure 4.12 Unaligned Word Store Using SWL and SWR



The bytes stored from the source register to memory depend on both the offset of the effective address within an aligned word—that is, the low 2 bits of the address ($vAddr_{1..0}$)—and the current byte-ordering mode of the processor (big- or little-endian). The following figure shows the bytes stored for every combination of offset and byte ordering.

Figure 4.13 Bytes Stored by an SWL Instruction



Restrictions:

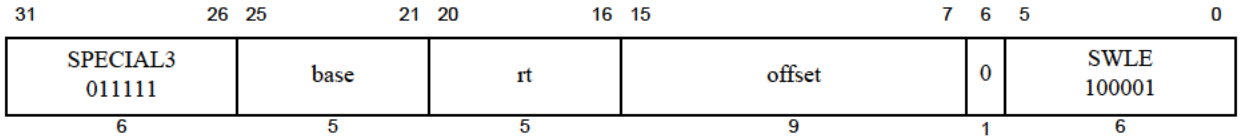
None

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0  xor  ReverseEndian^2)
If BigEndianMem = 0 then
   pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || 0^2
endif
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
dataword ← 0^(24-8*byte) || GPR[rt]_31..24-8*byte
StoreMemory(CCA, byte, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch



Format: `SWLE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Word Left EVA

To store the most-significant part of a word to an unaligned user mode virtual address while operating in kernel mode.

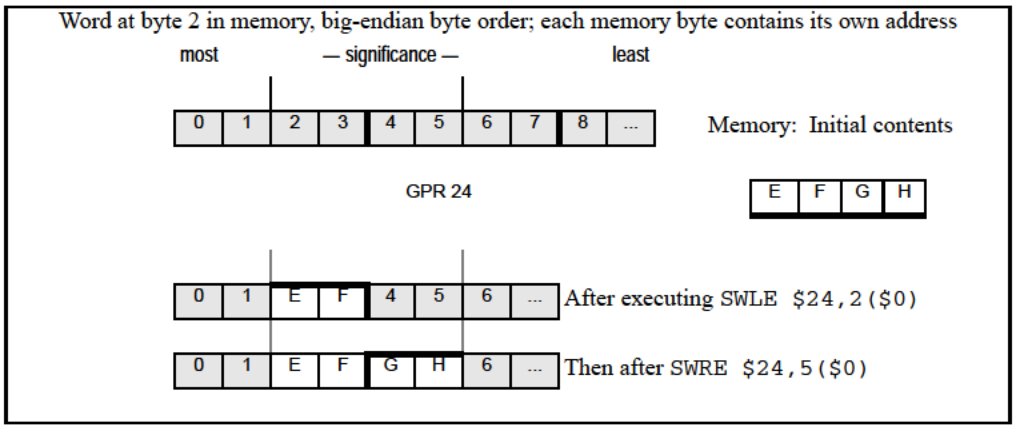
Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address *(EffAddr)*. *EffAddr* is the address of the most-significant of 4 consecutive bytes forming a word *(W)* in memory starting at an arbitrary byte boundary.

A part of *W*, the most-significant 1 to 4 bytes, is in the aligned word containing *EffAddr*. The same number of the most-significant (left) bytes from the word in GPR *rt* are stored into these bytes of *W*.

The following figure illustrates this operation using big-endian byte ordering for 32-bit and 64-bit registers. The 4 consecutive bytes in 2..5 form an unaligned word starting at location 2. A part of *W*, 2 bytes, is located in the aligned word containing the most-significant byte at 2. First, SWLE stores the most-significant 2 bytes of the low word from the source register into these 2 bytes in memory. Next, the complementary SWRE stores the remainder of the unaligned word.

Figure 4.14 Unaligned Word Store Using SWLE and SWRE

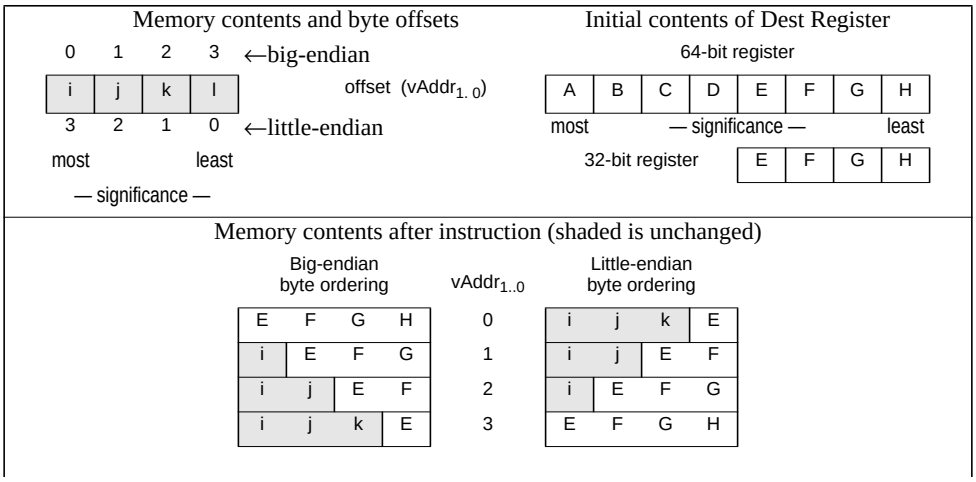


The bytes stored from the source register to memory depend on both the offset of the effective address within an aligned word—that is, the low 2 bits of the address ($vAddr_{1..0}$)—and the current byte-ordering mode of the processor (big- or little-endian). The following figure shows the bytes stored for every combination of offset and byte ordering.

The SWLE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the SWL instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Figure 4.15 Bytes Stored by an SWLE Instruction



Restrictions:

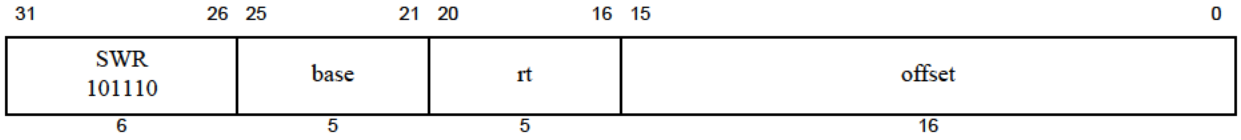
Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0  xor  ReverseEndian^2)
If BigEndianMem = 0 then
   pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || 0^2
endif
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
dataword ← 0^(24-8*byte) || GPR[rt]_31..24-8*byte
StoreMemory(CCA, byte, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `SWR rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Word Right

To store the least-significant part of a word to an unaligned memory address

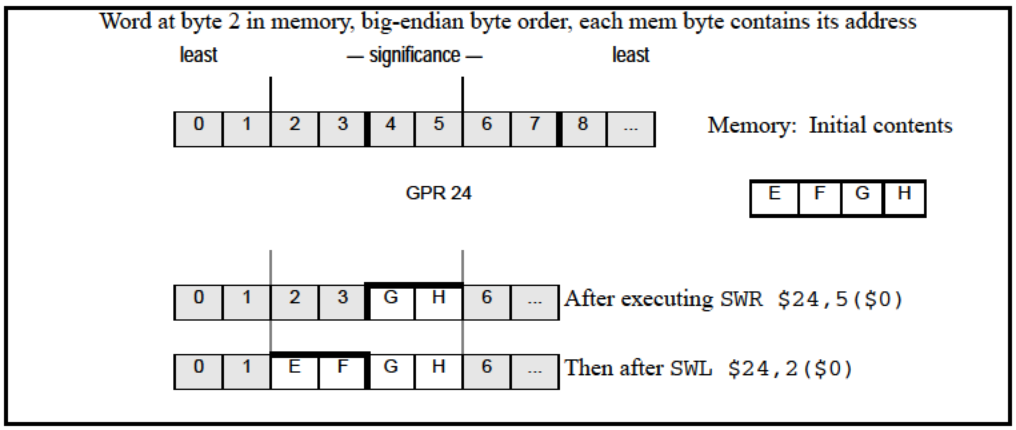
Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The 16-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address *(EffAddr)*. *EffAddr* is the address of the least-significant of 4 consecutive bytes forming a word *(W)* in memory starting at an arbitrary byte boundary.

A part of *W*, the least-significant 1 to 4 bytes, is in the aligned word containing *EffAddr*. The same number of the least-significant (right) bytes from the word in GPR *rt* are stored into these bytes of *W*.

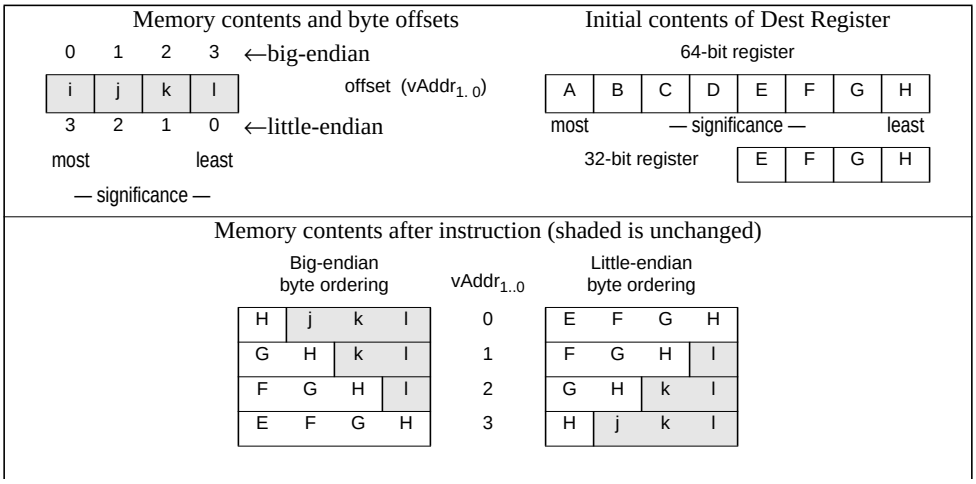
The following figure illustrates this operation using big-endian byte ordering for 32-bit and 64-bit registers. The 4 consecutive bytes in 2..5 form an unaligned word starting at location 2. A part of *W*, 2 bytes, is contained in the aligned word containing the least-significant byte at 5. First, SWR stores the least-significant 2 bytes of the low word from the source register into these 2 bytes in memory. Next, the complementary SWL stores the remainder of the unaligned word.

Figure 4.16 Unaligned Word Store Using SWR and SWL



The bytes stored from the source register to memory depend on both the offset of the effective address within an aligned word—that is, the low 2 bits of the address ($vAddr_{1..0}$)—and the current byte-ordering mode of the processor (big- or little-endian). The following figure shows the bytes stored for every combination of offset and byte-ordering.

Figure 4.17 Bytes Stored by SWR Instruction



Restrictions:

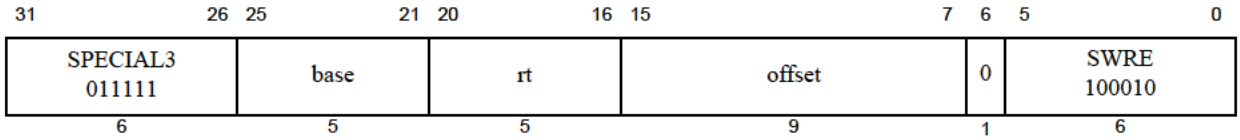
None

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
If BigEndianMem = 0 then
   pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || 0^2
endif
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
dataword ← GPR[rt]_31-8*byte || 0^8*byte
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD-byte, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch



Format: `SWRE rt, offset(base)` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Store Word Right EVA

To store the least-significant part of a word to an unaligned user mode virtual address while operating in kernel mode.

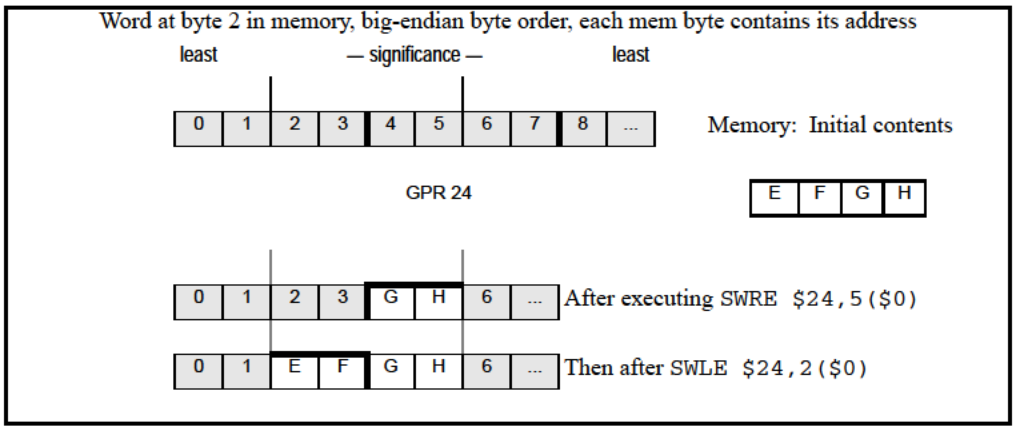
Description: `memory[GPR[base] + offset] ← GPR[rt]`

The 9-bit signed *offset* is added to the contents of GPR *base* to form an effective address *(EffAddr)*. *EffAddr* is the address of the least-significant of 4 consecutive bytes forming a word *(W)* in memory starting at an arbitrary byte boundary.

A part of *W*, the least-significant 1 to 4 bytes, is in the aligned word containing *EffAddr*. The same number of the least-significant (right) bytes from the word in GPR *rt* are stored into these bytes of *W*.

The following figure illustrates this operation using big-endian byte ordering for 32-bit and 64-bit registers. The 4 consecutive bytes in 2..5 form an unaligned word starting at location 2. A part of *W*, 2 bytes, is contained in the aligned word containing the least-significant byte at 5. First, SWRE stores the least-significant 2 bytes of the low word from the source register into these 2 bytes in memory. Next, the complementary SWLE stores the remainder of the unaligned word.

Figure 4.18 Unaligned Word Store Using SWRE and SWLE

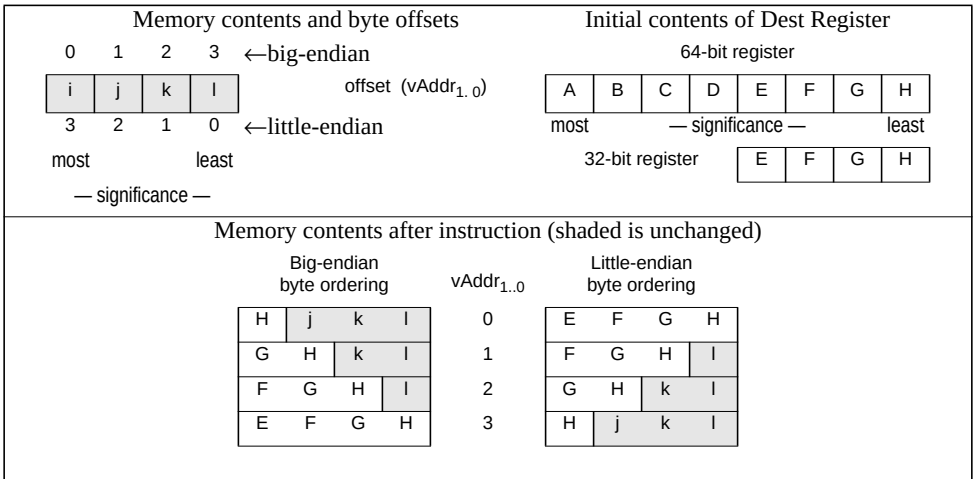


The bytes stored from the source register to memory depend on both the offset of the effective address within an aligned word—that is, the low 2 bits of the address ($vAddr_{1..0}$)—and the current byte-ordering mode of the processor (big- or little-endian). The following figure shows the bytes stored for every combination of offset and byte-ordering.

The LWE instruction functions in exactly the same fashion as the LW instruction, except that address translation is performed using the user mode virtual address space mapping in the TLB when accessing an address within a memory segment configured to use the MUSUK access mode. Memory segments using UUSK or MUSK access modes are also accessible. Refer to Volume III, Enhanced Virtual Addressing section for additional information.

Implementation of this instruction is specified by the $Config5_{EVA}$ field being set to one.

Figure 4.19 Bytes Stored by SWRE Instruction



Restrictions:

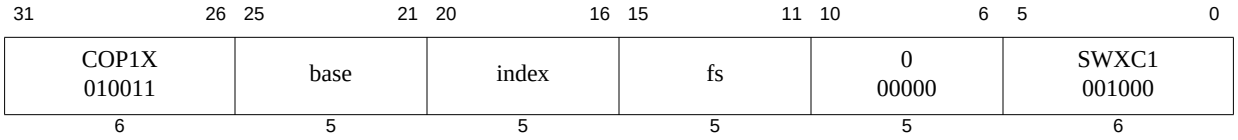
Only usable when access to Coprocessor0 is enabled and when accessing an address within a segment configured using UUSK, MUSK or MUSUK access mode.

Operation:

```
vAddr ← sign_extend(offset) + GPR[base]
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, STORE)
pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || (pAddr_1..0 xor ReverseEndian^2)
If BigEndianMem = 0 then
   pAddr ← pAddr_PSIZE-1..2 || 0^2
endif
byte ← vAddr_1..0 xor BigEndianCPU^2
dataword ← GPR[rt]_31-8*byte || 0^8*byte
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD-byte, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Bus Error, Address Error, Watch, Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `SWXC1 fs, index(base)` **MIPS64**
MIPS32 Release 2

Purpose: Store Word Indexed from Floating Point

To store a word from an FPR to memory (GPR+GPR addressing)

Description: `memory[GPR[base] + GPR[index]] ← FPR[fs]`

The low 32-bit word from FPR *fs* is stored in memory at the location specified by the aligned effective address. The contents of GPR *index* and GPR *base* are added to form the effective address.

Restrictions:

An Address Error exception occurs if $EffectiveAddress_{1..0} \neq 0$ (not word-aligned).

Compatibility and Availability:

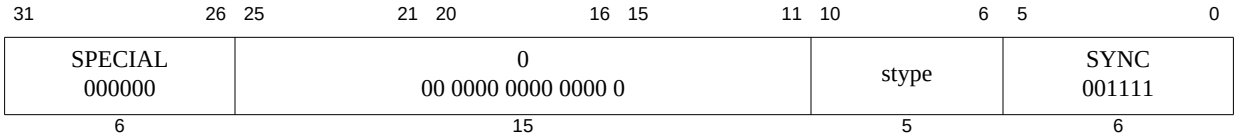
SWXC1: Required in all versions of MIPS64 since MIPS64r1. Not available in MIPS32r1. Required by MIPS32r2 and subsequent versions of MIPS32. When required, required whenever FPU is present, whether a 32-bit or 64-bit FPU, whether in 32-bit or 64-bit FP Register Mode (FIR_{F64}=0 or 1, *FR*=0 or 1,)

Operation:

```
vAddr ← GPR[base] + GPR[index]
if vAddr1..0 ≠ 03 then
   SignalException(AddressError)
endif
(pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation(vAddr, DATA, STORE)
dataword ← ValueFPR(fs, UNINTERPRETED_WORD)
StoreMemory(CCA, WORD, dataword, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
```

Exceptions:

TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Address Error, Reserved Instruction, Coprocessor Unusable, Watch



Format: `SYNC (stype = 0 implied)` **MIPS32**

`SYNC stype` **MIPS32**

Purpose: To order loads and stores for shared memory.

Description:

These types of ordering guarantees are available through the SYNC instruction:

- Completion Barriers
- Ordering Barriers

Simple Description for Completion Barrier:

- The barrier affects only *uncached* and *cached coherent* loads and stores.
- The specified memory instructions (loads or stores or both) that occur before the SYNC instruction must be completed before the specified memory instructions after the SYNC are allowed to start.
- Loads are completed when the destination register is written. Stores are completed when the stored value is visible to every other processor in the system.

Detailed Description for Completion Barrier:

- Every synchronizable specified memory instruction (loads or stores or both) that occurs in the instruction stream before the SYNC instruction must be already globally performed before any synchronizable specified memory instructions that occur after the SYNC are allowed to be performed, with respect to any other processor or coherent I/O module.
- The barrier does not guarantee the order in which instruction fetches are performed.
- A stype value of zero will always be defined such that it performs the most complete set of synchronization operations that are defined. This means stype zero always does a completion barrier that affects both loads and stores preceding the SYNC instruction and both loads and stores that are subsequent to the SYNC instruction. Non-zero values of stype may be defined by the architecture or specific implementations to perform synchronization behaviors that are less complete than that of stype zero. If an implementation does not use one of these non-zero values to define a different synchronization behavior, then that non-zero value of stype must act the same as stype zero completion barrier. This allows software written for an implementation with a lighter-weight barrier to work on another implementation which only implements the stype zero completion barrier.
- A completion barrier is required, potentially in conjunction with SSNOP (in Release 1 of the Architecture) or EHB (in Release 2 of the Architecture), to guarantee that memory reference results are visible across operating mode changes. For example, a completion barrier is required on some implementations on entry to and exit from Debug Mode to guarantee that memory effects are handled correctly.

SYNC behavior when the stype field is zero:

- A completion barrier that affects preceding loads and stores and subsequent loads and stores.

Simple Description for Ordering Barrier:

- The barrier affects only *uncached* and *cached coherent* loads and stores.
- The specified memory instructions (loads or stores or both) that occur before the SYNC instruction must always be ordered before the specified memory instructions after the SYNC.
- Memory instructions which are ordered before other memory instructions are processed by the load/store datapath first before the other memory instructions.

Detailed Description for Ordering Barrier:

- Every synchronizable specified memory instruction (loads or stores or both) that occurs in the instruction stream before the SYNC instruction must reach a stage in the load/store datapath after which no instruction re-ordering is possible before any synchronizable specified memory instruction which occurs after the SYNC instruction in the instruction stream reaches the same stage in the load/store datapath.
- If any memory instruction before the SYNC instruction in program order, generates a memory request to the external memory and any memory instruction after the SYNC instruction in program order also generates a memory request to external memory, the memory request belonging to the older instruction must be globally performed before the time the memory request belonging to the younger instruction is globally performed.
- The barrier does not guarantee the order in which instruction fetches are performed.

As compared to the completion barrier, the ordering barrier is a lighter-weight operation as it does not require the specified instructions before the SYNC to be already completed. Instead it only requires that those specified instructions which are subsequent to the SYNC in the instruction stream are never re-ordered for processing ahead of the specified instructions which are before the SYNC in the instruction stream. This potentially reduces how many cycles the barrier instruction must stall before it completes.

The Acquire and Release barrier types are used to minimize the memory orderings that must be maintained and still have software synchronization work.

Implementations that do not use any of the non-zero values of stype to define different barriers, such as ordering barriers, must make those stype values act the same as stype zero.

For the purposes of this description, the CACHE, PREF and PREFX instructions are treated as loads and stores. That is, these instructions and the memory transactions sourced by these instructions obey the ordering and completion rules of the SYNC instruction.

Table 4.7 lists the available completion barrier and ordering barriers behaviors that can be specified using the stype field..

Table 4.7 Encodings of the Bits[10:6] of the SYNC instruction; the SType Field

Code	Name	Older instructions which must reach the load/store ordering point before the SYNC instruction completes.	Younger instructions which must reach the load/store ordering point only after the SYNC instruction completes.	Older instructions which must be globally performed when the SYNC instruction completes	Compliance
0x0	SYNC or SYNC 0	Loads, Stores	Loads, Stores	Loads, Stores	Required
0x4	SYNC_WMB or SYNC 4	Stores	Stores		Optional
0x10	SYNC_MB or SYNC 16	Loads, Stores	Loads, Stores		Optional
0x11	SYNC_ACQUIRE or SYNC 17	Loads	Loads, Stores		Optional
0x12	SYNC_RELEASE or SYNC 18	Loads, Stores	Stores		Optional
0x13	SYNC_RMB or SYNC 19	Loads	Loads		Optional
0x1-0x3, 0x5-0xF					Implementation-Specific and Vendor Specific Sync Types
0x14 - 0x1F	RESERVED				Reserved for MIPS Technologies for future extension of the architecture.

Terms:

Synchronizable: A load or store instruction is *synchronizable* if the load or store occurs to a physical location in shared memory using a virtual location with a memory access type of either *uncached* or *cached coherent*. *Shared memory* is memory that can be accessed by more than one processor or by a coherent I/O system module.

Performed load: A load instruction is *performed* when the value returned by the load has been determined. The result of a load on processor A has been *determined* with respect to processor or coherent I/O module B when a subsequent store to the location by B cannot affect the value returned by the load. The store by B must use the same memory access type as the load.

Performed store: A store instruction is *performed* when the store is observable. A store on processor A is *observable* with respect to processor or coherent I/O module B when a subsequent load of the location by B returns the value written by the store. The load by B must use the same memory access type as the store.

Globally performed load: A load instruction is *globally performed* when it is performed with respect to all processors and coherent I/O modules capable of storing to the location.

Globally performed store: A store instruction is *globally performed* when it is globally observable. It is *globally observable* when it is observable by all processors and I/O modules capable of loading from the location.

Coherent I/O module: A *coherent I/O module* is an Input/Output system component that performs coherent Direct Memory Access (DMA). It reads and writes memory independently as though it were a processor doing loads and stores to locations with a memory access type of *cached coherent*.

Load/Store Datapath: The portion of the processor which handles the load/store data requests coming from the processor pipeline and processes those requests within the cache and memory system hierarchy.

Restrictions:

The effect of SYNC on the global order of loads and stores for memory access types other than *uncached* and *cached coherent* is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

```
SyncOperation(stype)
```

Exceptions:

None

Programming Notes:

A processor executing load and store instructions observes the order in which loads and stores using the same memory access type occur in the instruction stream; this is known as *program order.*

A *parallel program* has multiple instruction streams that can execute simultaneously on different processors. In multiprocessor (MP) systems, the order in which the effects of loads and stores are observed by other processors—the *global order* of the loads and store—determines the actions necessary to reliably share data in parallel programs.

When all processors observe the effects of loads and stores in program order, the system is *strongly ordered*. On such systems, parallel programs can reliably share data without explicit actions in the programs. For such a system, SYNC has the same effect as a NOP. Executing SYNC on such a system is not necessary, but neither is it an error.

If a multiprocessor system is not strongly ordered, the effects of load and store instructions executed by one processor may be observed out of program order by other processors. On such systems, parallel programs must take explicit actions to reliably share data. At critical points in the program, the effects of loads and stores from an instruction stream must occur in the same order for all processors. SYNC separates the loads and stores executed on the processor into two groups, and the effect of all loads and stores in one group is seen by all processors before the effect of any load or store in the subsequent group. In effect, SYNC causes the system to be strongly ordered for the executing processor at the instant that the SYNC is executed.

Many MIPS-based multiprocessor systems are strongly ordered or have a mode in which they operate as strongly ordered for at least one memory access type. The MIPS architecture also permits implementation of MP systems that are not strongly ordered; SYNC enables the reliable use of shared memory on such systems. A parallel program that does not use SYNC generally does not operate on a system that is not strongly ordered. However, a program that does use SYNC works on both types of systems. (System-specific documentation describes the actions needed to reliably share data in parallel programs for that system.)

The behavior of a load or store using one memory access type is **UNPREDICTABLE** if a load or store was previ-

ously made to the same physical location using a different memory access type. The presence of a SYNC between the references does not alter this behavior.

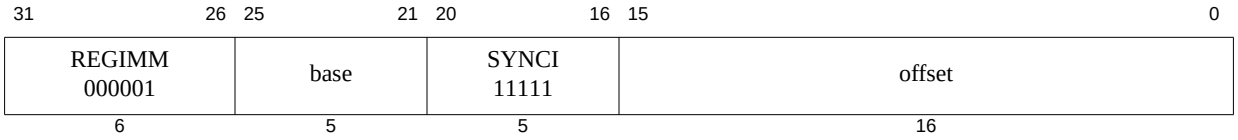
SYNC affects the order in which the effects of load and store instructions appear to all processors; it does not generally affect the physical memory-system ordering or synchronization issues that arise in system programming. The effect of SYNC on implementation-specific aspects of the cached memory system, such as writeback buffers, is not defined.

```
# Processor A (writer)
# Conditions at entry:
# The value 0 has been stored in FLAG and that value is observable by B
SW     R1, DATA         # change shared DATA value
LI     R2, 1
SYNC                    # Perform DATA store before performing FLAG store
SW     R2, FLAG         # say that the shared DATA value is valid

   # Processor B (reader)
      LI     R2, 1
   1: LW     R1, FLAG  # Get FLAG
      BNE    R2, R1, 1B# if it says that DATA is not valid, poll again
      NOP
      SYNC             # FLAG value checked before doing DATA read
      LW     R1, DATA  # Read (valid) shared DATA value
```

The code fragments above shows how SYNC can be used to coordinate the use of shared data between separate writer and reader instruction streams in a multiprocessor environment. The FLAG location is used by the instruction streams to determine whether the shared data item DATA is valid. The SYNC executed by processor A forces the store of DATA to be performed globally before the store to FLAG is performed. The SYNC executed by processor B ensures that DATA is not read until after the FLAG value indicates that the shared data is valid.

Software written to use a SYNC instruction with a non-zero stype value, expecting one type of barrier behavior, should only be run on hardware that actually implements the expected barrier behavior for that non-zero stype value or on hardware which implements a superset of the behavior expected by the software for that stype value. If the hardware does not perform the barrier behavior expected by the software, the system may fail.



Format: `SYNCI offset(base)` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Synchronize Caches to Make Instruction Writes Effective

To synchronize all caches to make instruction writes effective.

Description:

This instruction is used after a new instruction stream is written to make the new instructions effective relative to an instruction fetch, when used in conjunction with the SYNC and JALR.HB, JR.HB, or ERET instructions, as described below. Unlike the CACHE instruction, the SYNCI instruction is available in all operating modes in an implementation of Release 2 of the architecture.

The 16-bit offset is sign-extended and added to the contents of the base register to form an effective address. The effective address is used to address the cache line in all caches which may need to be synchronized with the write of the new instructions. The operation occurs only on the cache line which may contain the effective address. One SYNCI instruction is required for every cache line that was written. See the Programming Notes below.

A TLB Refill and TLB Invalid (both with cause code equal TLBL) exception can occur as a byproduct of this instruction. This instruction never causes TLB Modified exceptions nor TLB Refill exceptions with a cause code of TLBS. This instruction never causes Execute-Inhibit nor Read-Inhibit exceptions.

A Cache Error exception may occur as a byproduct of this instruction. For example, if a writeback operation detects a cache or bus error during the processing of the operation, that error is reported via a Cache Error exception. Similarly, a Bus Error Exception may occur if a bus operation invoked by this instruction is terminated in an error.

An Address Error Exception (with cause code equal AdEL) may occur if the effective address references a portion of the kernel address space which would normally result in such an exception. It is implementation dependent whether such an exception does occur.

It is implementation dependent whether a data watch is triggered by a SYNCI instruction whose address matches the Watch register address match conditions.In multiprocessor implementations where instruction caches are not coherently maintained by hardware, the SYNCI instruction may optionally affect all coherent icaches within the system. If the effective address uses a coherent Cacheability and Coherency Attribute (CCA), then the operation may be *globalized*, meaning it is broadcast to all of the coherent instruction caches within the system. If the effective address does not use one of the coherent CCAs, there is no broadcast of the SYNCI operation. If multiple levels of caches are to be affected by one SYNCI instruction, all of the affected cache levels must be processed in the same manner - either all affected cache levels use the globalized behavior or all affected cache levels use the non-globalized behavior.

In multiprocessor implementations where instruction caches are coherently maintained by hardware, the SYNCI instruction should behave as a NOP instruction.

Restrictions:

The operation of the processor is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the effective address references any instruction cache line that contains instructions to be executed between the SYNCI and the subsequent JALR.HB, JR.HB, or ERET instruction required to clear the instruction hazard.

The SYNCI instruction has no effect on cache lines that were previously locked with the CACHE instruction. If correct software operation depends on the state of a locked line, the CACHE instruction must be used to synchronize the caches.

The SYNCI instruction acts on the current processor at a minimum. It is implementation specific whether it affects

the caches on other processors in a multiprocessor system, except as required to perform the operation on the current processor (as might be the case if multiple processors share an L2 or L3 cache).

Full visibility of the new instruction stream requires execution of a subsequent SYNC instruction, followed by a JALR.HB, JR.HB, DERET, or ERET instruction. The operation of the processor is **UNPREDICTABLE** if this sequence is not followed.

Operation:

```
vaddr ← GPR[base] + sign_extend(offset)
SynchronizeCacheLines(vaddr)      /* Operate on all caches */
```

Exceptions:

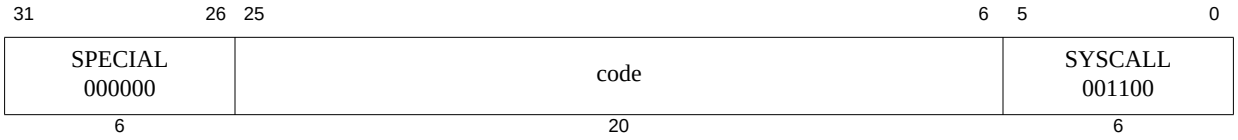
Reserved Instruction Exception (Release 1 implementations only)
TLB Refill Exception
TLB Invalid Exception
Address Error Exception
Cache Error Exception
Bus Error Exception

Programming Notes:

When the instruction stream is written, the SYNCI instruction should be used in conjunction with other instructions to make the newly-written instructions effective. The following example shows a routine which can be called after the new instruction stream is written to make those changes effective. Note that the SYNCI instruction could be replaced with the corresponding sequence of CACHE instructions (when access to Coprocessor 0 is available), and that the JR.HB instruction could be replaced with JALR.HB, ERET, or DERET instructions, as appropriate. A SYNC instruction is required between the final SYNCI instruction in the loop and the instruction that clears instruction hazards.

```
/*
 * This routine makes changes to the instruction stream effective to the
 * hardware.  It should be called after the instruction stream is written.
 * On return, the new instructions are effective.
 *
 * Inputs:
 *     a0 = Start address of new instruction stream
 *     a1 = Size, in bytes, of new instruction stream
 */

   beq    a1, zero, 20f       /* If size==0, */
   nop                        /*   branch around */
   addu   a1, a0, a1          /* Calculate end address + 1 */
   rdhwr  v0, HW_SYNCI_Step   /* Get step size for SYNCI from new */
                              /*   Release 2 instruction */
   beq    v0, zero, 20f       /* If no caches require synchronization, */
   nop                        /*   branch around */
10:synci  0(a0)               /* Synchronize all caches around address */
   addu   a0, a0, v0          /* Add step size in delay slot */
   sltu   v1, a0, a1          /* Compare current with end address */
   bne    v1, zero, 10b       /* Branch if more to do */
   nop                        /*   branch around */
   sync                       /* Clear memory hazards */
20:jr.hb  ra                  /* Return, clearing instruction hazards */
   nop
```



Format: `SYSCALL` **MIPS32**

Purpose: System Call

To cause a System Call exception

Description:

A system call exception occurs, immediately and unconditionally transferring control to the exception handler.

The *code* field is available for use as software parameters, but is retrieved by the exception handler only by loading the contents of the memory word containing the instruction.

Restrictions:

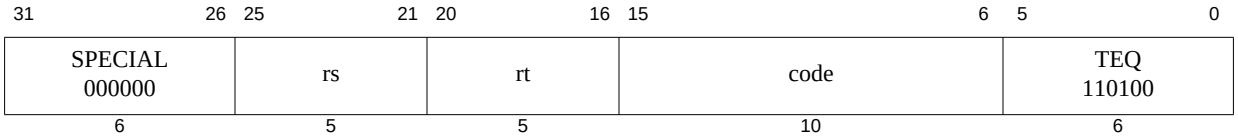
None

Operation:

```
SignalException(SystemCall)
```

Exceptions:

System Call



Format: `TEQ rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Equal

To compare GPRs and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] = GPR[rt] then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* as signed integers; if GPR *rs* is equal to GPR *rt*, then take a Trap exception.

The contents of the *code* field are ignored by hardware and may be used to encode information for system software. To retrieve the information, system software must load the instruction word from memory.

Restrictions:

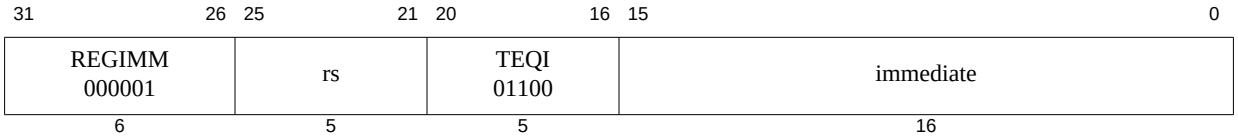
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] = GPR[rt] then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TEQI rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Equal Immediate

To compare a GPR to a constant and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] = immediate then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and the 16-bit signed *immediate* as signed integers; if GPR *rs* is equal to *immediate*, then take a Trap exception.

Restrictions:

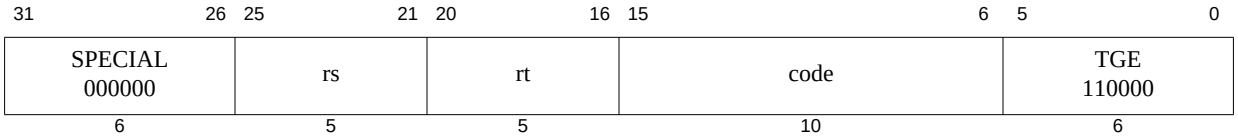
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] = sign_extend(immediate) then
       SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TGE rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Greater or Equal

To compare GPRs and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≥ GPR[rt] then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* as signed integers; if GPR *rs* is greater than or equal to GPR *rt*, then take a Trap exception.

The contents of the *code* field are ignored by hardware and may be used to encode information for system software. To retrieve the information, system software must load the instruction word from memory.

Restrictions:

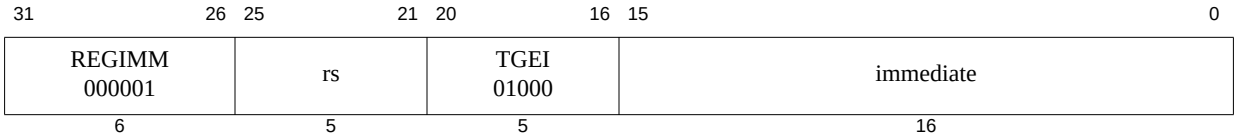
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] ≥ GPR[rt] then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TGEI rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Greater or Equal Immediate

To compare a GPR to a constant and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≥ immediate then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and the 16-bit signed *immediate* as signed integers; if GPR *rs* is greater than or equal to *immediate*, then take a Trap exception.

Restrictions:

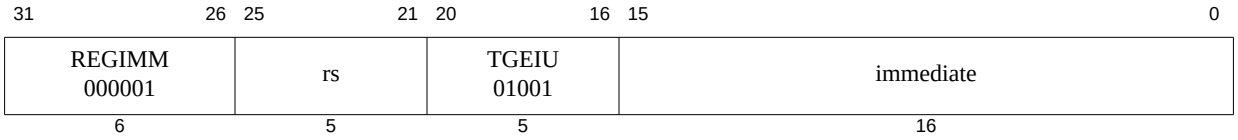
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] ≥ sign_extend(immediate) then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TGEIU rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Greater or Equal Immediate Unsigned

To compare a GPR to a constant and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≥ immediate then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and the 16-bit sign-extended *immediate* as unsigned integers; if GPR *rs* is greater than or equal to *immediate*, then take a Trap exception.

Because the 16-bit *immediate* is sign-extended before comparison, the instruction can represent the smallest or largest unsigned numbers. The representable values are at the minimum [0, 32767] or maximum [max_unsigned-32767, max_unsigned] end of the unsigned range.

Restrictions:

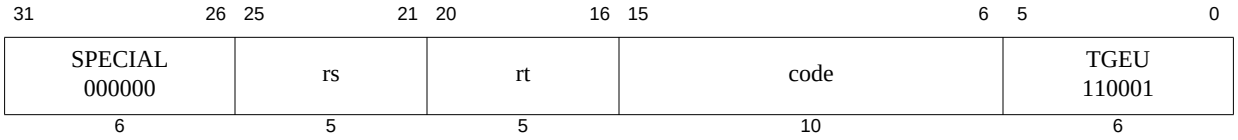
None

Operation:

```
if (0 || GPR[rs]) ≥ (0 || sign_extend(immediate)) then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TGEU rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Greater or Equal Unsigned

To compare GPRs and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≥ GPR[rt] then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* as unsigned integers; if GPR *rs* is greater than or equal to GPR *rt*, then take a Trap exception.

The contents of the *code* field are ignored by hardware and may be used to encode information for system software. To retrieve the information, system software must load the instruction word from memory.

Restrictions:

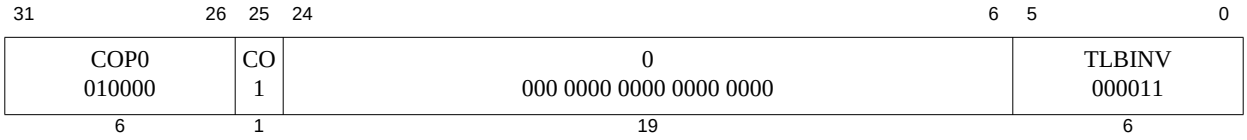
None

Operation:

```
if (0 || GPR[rs]) ≥ (0 || GPR[rt]) then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TLBINV` **MIPS32**

Purpose: TLB Invalidate

TLBINV invalidates a set of TLB entries based on ASID and Index match. The virtual address is ignored in the entry match. TLB entries which have their G bit set to 1 are not modified.

Implementation of the TLBINV instruction is optional. The implementation of this instruction is indicated by the IE field in *Config4*.

Implementation of $EntryHI_{EHINV}$ field is required for implementation of TLBGINV instruction.

Support for TLBINV is recommend for implementations supporting VTLB/FTLB type of MMU.

Description:

On execution of the TLBINV instruction, the set of TLB entries with matching ASID are marked invalid, excluding those TLB entries which have their G bit set to 1.

The $EntryHI_{ASID}$ field has to be set to the appropriate ASID value before executing the TLBINV instruction.

Behavior of the TLBINV instruction applies to all applicable TLB entries and is unaffected by the setting of the *Wired* register.

For JTLB-based MMU ($Config_{MT}$=1):

All matching entries in the JTLB are invalidated. *Index* is unused.

For VTLB/FTLB -based MMU ($Config_{MT}$=4):

A TLBINV with *Index* set in VTLB range causes all matching entries in the VTLB to be invalidated.

A TLBINV with *Index* set in FTLB range causes all matching entries in the single corresponding FTLB set to be invalidated.

If TLB invalidate walk is implemented in software ($Config4_{IE}$=2), then software must do these steps to flush the entire MMU:

1. one TLBINV instruction is executed with an index in VTLB range (invalidates all matching VTLB entries)
2. a TLBINV instruction is executed for each FTLB set (invalidates all matching entries in FTLB set)

If TLB invalidate walk is implemented in hardware ($Config4_{IE}$=3), then software must do these steps to flush the entire MMU:

1. one TLBINV instruction is executed (invalidates all matching entries in both FTLB & VTLB). In this case, *Index* is unused.

Restrictions:

The operation is **UNDEFINED** if the contents of the *Index* register are greater than or equal to the number of available TLB entries (For the case of $Config_{MT}$=4).

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

Operation:

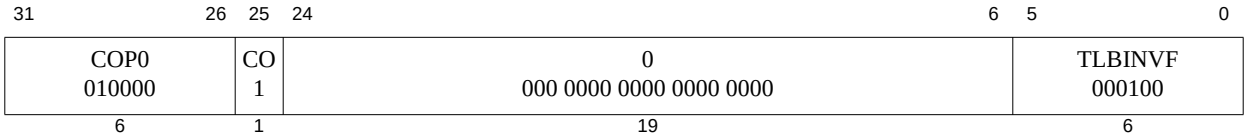
```
if ( Config_MT=1 or (Config_MT=4 & Config4_IE=2 & Index ≤ Config1_MMU_SIZE-1))
   startnum ← 0
   endnum ← Config1_MMU_SIZE-1
endif
// treating VTLB and FTLB as one array
if (Config_MT=4 & Config4_IE=2 & Index > Config1_MMU_SIZE-1)
   startnum ← start of selected FTLB set // implementation specific
   endnum ← end of selected FTLB set - 1 //implementation specifc
endif

if (Config_MT=4 & Config4_IE=3))
   startnum ← 0
   endnum ← Config1_MMU_SIZE-1 + ((Config4_FTLBWays + 2) * Config4_FTLBSets)
endif

for (i = startnum to endnum)
   if (TLB[i].ASID = EntryHi_ASID & TLB[i].G = 0)
      TLB[i]_VPN2_invalid ← 1
   endif
endfor
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `TLBINVF` **MIPS32**

Purpose: TLB Invalidate Flush

TLBINVF invalidates a set of TLB entries based on *Index* match. The virtual address and ASID are ignored in the entry match.

Implementation of the TLBINVF instruction is optional. The implementation of this instruction is indicated by the IE field in *Config4*.

Implementation of the *EntryHIEHINV* field is required for implementation of TLBINV and TLBINVF instructions.

Support for TLBINVF is recommend for implementations supporting VTLB/FTLB type of MMU.

Description:

On execution of the TLBINVF instruction, all entries within range of *Index* are invalidated.

Behavior of the TLBINVF instruction applies to all applicable TLB entries and is unaffected by the setting of the *Wired* register.

For JTLB-based MMU ($Config_{MT}$=1):

TLBINVF causes all entries in the JTLB to be invalidated. *Index* is unused.

For VTLB/FTLB-based MMU ($Config_{MT}$=4):

TLBINVF with *Index* in VTLB range causes all entries in the VTLB to be invalidated.

TLBINVF with *Index* in FTLB range causes all entries in the single corresponding set in the FTLB to be invalidated.

If TLB invalidate walk is implemented in software ($Config4_{IE}$=2), then software must do these steps to flush the entire MMU:

1. one TLBINV instruction is executed with an index in VTLB range (invalidates all VTLB entries)
2. a TLBINV instruction is executed for each FTLB set (invalidates all entries in FTLB set)

If TLB invalidate walk is implemented in hardware ($Config4_{IE}$=3), then software must do these steps to flush the entire MMU:

1. one TLBINV instruction is executed (invalidates all entries in both FTLB & VTLB). In this case, *Index* is unused.

Restrictions:

The operation is **UNDEFINED** if the contents of the *Index* register are greater than or equal to the number of available TLB entries ($Config4_{IE}$=2).

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

Operation:

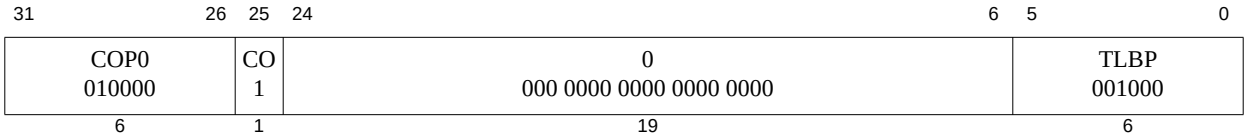
```
if ( Config_MT=1 or (Config_MT=4 & Config4_IE=2 & Index ≤ Config1_MMU_SIZE-1))
   startnum ← 0
   endnum ← Config1_MMU_SIZE-1
endif
// treating VTLB and FTLB as one array
if (Config_MT=4 & Config4_IE=2 & Index > Config1_MMU_SIZE-1)
   startnum ← start of selected FTLB set // implementation specific
   endnum ← end of selected FTLB set - 1 //implementation specifc
endif

if (Config_MT=4 & Config4_IE=3))
   startnum ← 0
   endnum ← Config1_MMU_SIZE-1 +((Config4_FTLBWays + 2) * Config4_FTLBSets)
endif

for (i = startnum to endnum)
   TLB[i]_VPN2_invalid ← 1
endfor
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable



Format: `TLBP` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Probe TLB for Matching Entry

To find a matching entry in the TLB.

Description:

The *Index* register is loaded with the address of the TLB entry whose contents match the contents of the *EntryHi* register. If no TLB entry matches, the high-order bit of the *Index* register is set. In Release 1 of the Architecture, it is implementation dependent whether multiple TLB matches are detected on a TLBP. However, implementations are strongly encouraged to report multiple TLB matches only on a TLB write. In Release 2 of the Architecture, multiple TLB matches may only be reported on a TLB write. In Release 3 of the Architecture, multiple TLB matches may be reported on either TLB write or TLB probe.

Restrictions:

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

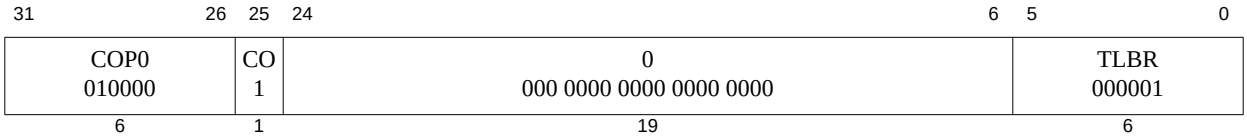
Operation:

```
Index ← 1 || UNPREDICTABLE^31
for i in 0...TLBEntries-1
    if ((TLB[i]_VPN2 and not (TLB[i]_Mask)) =
                (EntryHi_VPN2 and not (TLB[i]_Mask))) and
        ((TLB[i]_G = 1) or (TLB[i]_ASID = EntryHi_ASID))then
        Index ← i
    endif
endfor
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Machine Check



Format: `TLBR` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Read Indexed TLB Entry

To read an entry from the TLB.

Description:

The *EntryHi*, *EntryLo0*, *EntryLo1*, and *PageMask* registers are loaded with the contents of the TLB entry pointed to by the *Index* register. In Release 1 of the Architecture, it is implementation dependent whether multiple TLB matches are detected on a TLBR. However, implementations are strongly encouraged to report multiple TLB matches only on a TLB write. In Release 2 of the Architecture, multiple TLB matches may only be reported on a TLB write. In Release 3 of the Architecture, multiple TLB matches may be detected on a TLBR.

In an implementation supporting TLB entry invalidation ($Config4_{IE}$ = 2 or $Config4_{IE}$ = 3), reading an invalidated TLB entry causes 0 to be written to *EntryHi*, *EntryLo0*, *EntryLo1* registers and the $PageMask_{MASK}$ register field.

Note that the value written to the *EntryHi*, *EntryLo0*, and *EntryLo1* registers may be different from that originally written to the TLB via these registers in that:

- The value returned in the *VPN2* field of the *EntryHi* register may havethose bits set to zero corresponding to the one bits in the Mask field of the TLB entry (the least-significant bit of *VPN2* corresponds to the least-significant bit of the Mask field). It is implementation dependent whether these bits are preserved or zeroed after a TLB entry is written and then read.

- The value returned in the *PFN* field of the *EntryLo0* and *EntryLo1* registers may have those bits set to zero corresponding to the one bits in the Mask field of the TLB entry (the least significant bit of *PFN* corresponds to the least significant bit of the Mask field). It is implementation dependent whether these bits are preserved or zeroed after a TLB entry is written and then read.

- The value returned in the *G* bit in both the *EntryLo0* and *EntryLo1* registers comes from the single G bit in the TLB entry. Recall that this bit was set from the logical AND of the two *G* bits in *EntryLo0* and *EntryLo1* when the TLB was written.

Restrictions:

The operation is **UNDEFINED** if the contents of the Index register are greater than or equal to the number of TLB entries in the processor.

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

Operation:

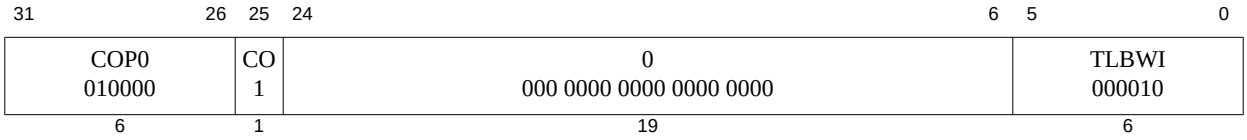
```
i ← Index
if i > (TLBEntries - 1) then
   UNDEFINED
endif
if ( (Config4IE = 2 or Config4IE = 3) and TLB[i]VPN2_invalid = 1) then
   PagemaskMask ← 0
   EntryHi ← 0
   EntryLo1 ← 0
```

```
    EntryLo0 ← 0
    EntryHi_EHINV ← 1
else
    PageMask_Mask ← TLB[i]_Mask
    EntryHi ←
              (TLB[i]_VPN2 and not TLB[i]_Mask) || # Masking implem dependent
              0^5 || TLB[i]_ASID
    EntryLo1 ← 0^2 ||
              (TLB[i]_PFN1 and not TLB[i]_Mask) || # Masking mplem dependent
              TLB[i]_C1 || TLB[i]_D1 || TLB[i]_V1 || TLB[i]_G
    EntryLo0 ← 0^2 ||
           (TLB[i]_PFN0 and not TLB[i]_Mask) || # Masking mplem dependent
           TLB[i]_C0 || TLB[i]_D0 || TLB[i]_V0 || TLB[i]_G
endif
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Machine Check



Format: `TLBWI` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Write Indexed TLB Entry

To write or invalidate a TLB entry indexed by the *Index* register.

Description:

If $Config4_{IE}$ < 2 or $EntryHi_{EHINV}$=0:

The TLB entry pointed to by the Index register is written from the contents of the *EntryHi*, *EntryLo0*, *EntryLo1*, and *PageMask* registers. It is implementation dependent whether multiple TLB matches are detected on a TLBWI. In such an instance, a Machine Check Exception is signaled. In Release 2 of the Architecture, multiple TLB matches may only be reported on a TLB write. The information written to the TLB entry may be different from that in the *EntryHi*, *EntryLo0*, and *EntryLo1* registers, in that:

- The value written to the VPN2 field of the TLB entry may have those bits set to zero corresponding to the one bits in the Mask field of the *PageMask* register (the least significant bit of VPN2 corresponds to the least significant bit of the Mask field). It is implementation dependent whether these bits are preserved or zeroed during a TLB write.
- The value written to the PFN0 and PFN1 fields of the TLB entry may have those bits set to zero corresponding to the one bits in the Mask field of *PageMask* register (the least significant bit of PFN corresponds to the least significant bit of the Mask field). It is implementation dependent whether these bits are preserved or zeroed during a TLB write.
- The single G bit in the TLB entry is set from the logical AND of the *G* bits in the *EntryLo0* and *EntryLo1* registers.

If $Config4_{IE}$ > 1 and $EntryHi_{EHINV}$=1:

The TLB entry pointed to by the Index register has its VPN2 field marked as invalid. This causes the entry to be ignored on TLB matches for memory accesses. No Machine Check is generated.

Restrictions:

The operation is **UNDEFINED** if the contents of the Index register are greater than or equal to the number of TLB entries in the processor.

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

Operation:

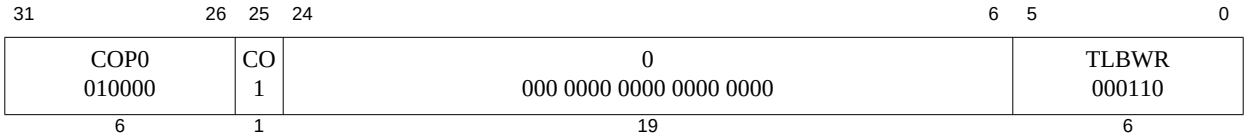
```
i ← Index
if (Config4IE = 2 or Config4IE = 3) then
   TLB[i]VPN2_invalid ← 0
   if ( EntryHIEHINV=1 ) then
      TLB[i]VPN2_invalid ← 1
      break
   endif
endif
```

```
TLB[i]Mask ← PageMaskMask
TLB[i]VPN2 ← EntryHiVPN2 and not PageMaskMask # Implementation dependent
TLB[i]ASID ← EntryHiASID
TLB[i]G ← EntryLo1G and EntryLo0G
TLB[i]PFN1 ← EntryLo1PFN and not PageMaskMask # Implementation dependent
TLB[i]C1 ← EntryLo1C
TLB[i]D1 ← EntryLo1D
TLB[i]V1 ← EntryLo1V
TLB[i]PFN0 ← EntryLo0PFN and not PageMaskMask # Implementation dependent
TLB[i]C0 ← EntryLo0C
TLB[i]D0 ← EntryLo0D
TLB[i]V0 ← EntryLo0V
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Machine Check



Format: `TLBWR` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Write Random TLB Entry

To write a TLB entry indexed by the *Random* register.

Description:

The TLB entry pointed to by the *Random* register is written from the contents of the *EntryHi*, *EntryLo0*, *EntryLo1*, and *PageMask* registers. It is implementation dependent whether multiple TLB matches are detected on a TLBWR. In such an instance, a Machine Check Exception is signaled. In Release 2 of the Architecture, multiple TLB matches may only be reported on a TLB write. The information written to the TLB entry may be different from that in the *EntryHi*, *EntryLo0*, and *EntryLo1* registers, in that:

- The value written to the VPN2 field of the TLB entry may have those bits set to zero corresponding to the one bits in the Mask field of the *PageMask* register (the least significant bit of VPN2 corresponds to the least significant bit of the Mask field). It is implementation dependent whether these bits are preserved or zeroed during a TLB write.
- The value written to the PFN0 and PFN1 fields of the TLB entry may have those bits set to zero corresponding to the one bits in the Mask field of *PageMask* register (the least significant bit of PFN corresponds to the least significant bit of the Mask field). It is implementation dependent whether these bits are preserved or zeroed during a TLB write.
- The single G bit in the TLB entry is set from the logical AND of the G bits in the *EntryLo0* and *EntryLo1* registers.

Restrictions:

If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

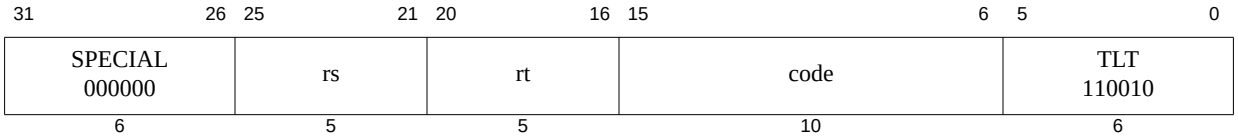
Operation:

```
i ← Random
if (Config4IE = 2 or Config4IE = 3) then
   TLB[i]VPN2_invalid ← 0
   endif
TLB[i]Mask ← PageMaskMask
TLB[i]VPN2 ← EntryHiVPN2 and not PageMaskMask # Implementation dependent
TLB[i]ASID ← EntryHiASID
TLB[i]G ← EntryLo1G and EntryLo0G
TLB[i]PFN1 ← EntryLo1PFN and not PageMaskMask # Implementation dependent
TLB[i]C1 ← EntryLo1C
TLB[i]D1 ← EntryLo1D
TLB[i]V1 ← EntryLo1V
TLB[i]PFN0 ← EntryLo0PFN and not PageMaskMask # Implementation dependent
TLB[i]C0 ← EntryLo0C
TLB[i]D0 ← EntryLo0D
TLB[i]V0 ← EntryLo0V
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Machine Check



Format: `TLT rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Less Than

To compare GPRs and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] < GPR[rt] then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* as signed integers; if GPR *rs* is less than GPR *rt*, then take a Trap exception.

The contents of the *code* field are ignored by hardware and may be used to encode information for system software. To retrieve the information, system software must load the instruction word from memory.

Restrictions:

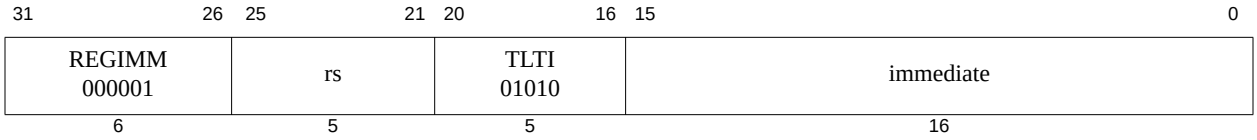
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] < GPR[rt] then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TLTI rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Less Than Immediate

To compare a GPR to a constant and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] < immediate then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and the 16-bit signed *immediate* as signed integers; if GPR *rs* is less than *immediate*, then take a Trap exception.

Restrictions:

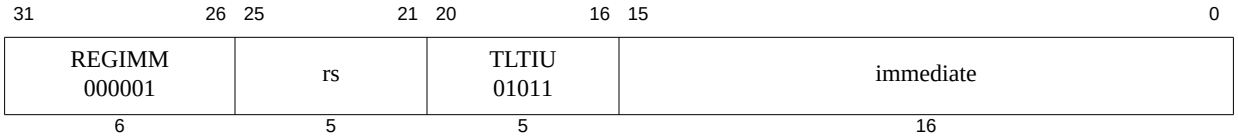
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] < sign_extend(immediate) then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TLTIU rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Less Than Immediate Unsigned

To compare a GPR to a constant and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] < immediate then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and the 16-bit sign-extended *immediate* as unsigned integers; if GPR *rs* is less than *immediate*, then take a Trap exception.

Because the 16-bit *immediate* is sign-extended before comparison, the instruction can represent the smallest or largest unsigned numbers. The representable values are at the minimum [0, 32767] or maximum [max_unsigned-32767, max_unsigned] end of the unsigned range.

Restrictions:

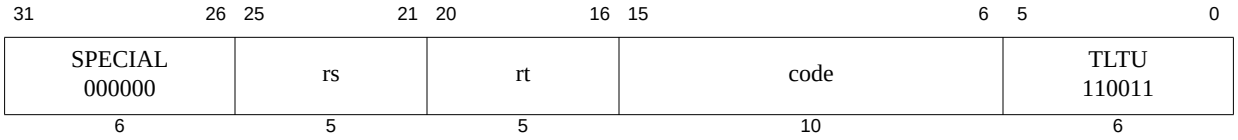
None

Operation:

```
if (0 || GPR[rs]) < (0 || sign_extend(immediate)) then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TLTU rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Less Than Unsigned

To compare GPRs and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] < GPR[rt] then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* as unsigned integers; if GPR *rs* is less than GPR *rt*, then take a Trap exception.

The contents of the *code* field are ignored by hardware and may be used to encode information for system software. To retrieve the information, system software must load the instruction word from memory.

Restrictions:

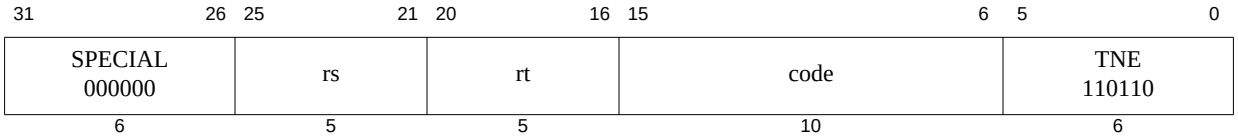
None

Operation:

```
if (0 || GPR[rs]) < (0 || GPR[rt]) then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TNE rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Not Equal

To compare GPRs and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≠ GPR[rt] then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* as signed integers; if GPR *rs* is not equal to GPR *rt*, then take a Trap exception.

The contents of the *code* field are ignored by hardware and may be used to encode information for system software. To retrieve the information, system software must load the instruction word from memory.

Restrictions:

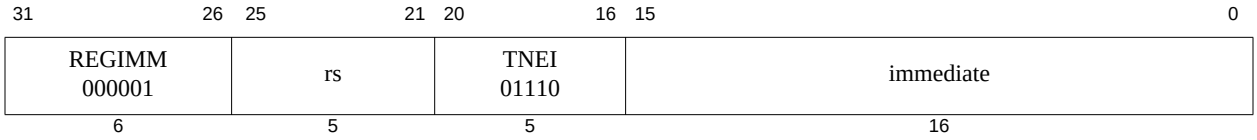
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] ≠ GPR[rt] then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TNEI rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Trap if Not Equal Immediate

To compare a GPR to a constant and do a conditional trap

Description: `if GPR[rs] ≠ immediate then Trap`

Compare the contents of GPR *rs* and the 16-bit signed *immediate* as signed integers; if GPR *rs* is not equal to *immediate*, then take a Trap exception.

Restrictions:

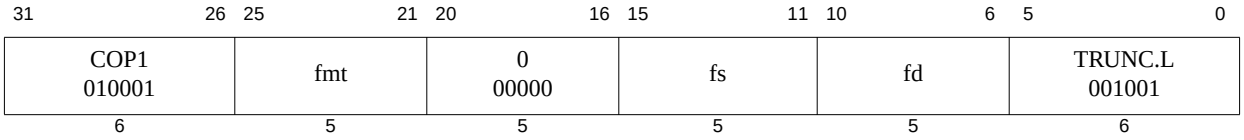
None

Operation:

```
if GPR[rs] ≠ sign_extend(immediate) then
   SignalException(Trap)
endif
```

Exceptions:

Trap



Format: `TRUNC.L.fmt`

`TRUNC.L.S fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

`TRUNC.L.D fd, fs` **MIPS64, MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Floating Point Truncate to Long Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 64-bit fixed point, rounding toward zero

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 64-bit long fixed point format and rounded toward zero (rounding mode 1). The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{63} to $2^{63}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly and an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists. In this case the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{63}-1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs; *fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for long fixed point; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The result of this instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE** if the processor is executing in the *FR*=0 32-bit FPU register model; it is predictable if executing on a 64-bit FPU in the *FR*=1 mode, but not with *FR*=0, and not on a 32-bit FPU.

Operation:

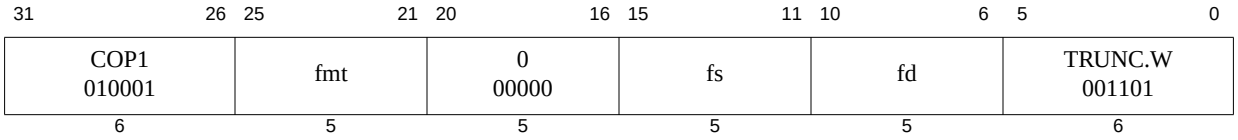
```
StoreFPR(fd, L, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, L))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Unimplemented Operation, Invalid Operation, Inexact



Format: `TRUNC.W.fmt`

`TRUNC.W.S fd, fs` **MIPS32**

`TRUNC.W.D fd, fs` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Floating Point Truncate to Word Fixed Point

To convert an FP value to 32-bit fixed point, rounding toward zero

Description: `FPR[fd] ← convert_and_round(FPR[fs])`

The value in FPR *fs*, in format *fmt*, is converted to a value in 32-bit word fixed point format using rounding toward zero (rounding mode 1). The result is placed in FPR *fd*.

When the source value is Infinity, NaN, or rounds to an integer outside the range -2^{31} to $2^{31}-1$, the result cannot be represented correctly and an IEEE Invalid Operation condition exists. In this case the Invalid Operation flag is set in the *FCSR*. If the Invalid Operation *Enable* bit is set in the *FCSR*, no result is written to *fd* and an Invalid Operation exception is taken immediately. Otherwise, the default result, $2^{31}-1$, is written to *fd*.

Restrictions:

The fields *fs* and *fd* must specify valid FPRs; *fs* for type *fmt* and *fd* for word fixed point; if they are not valid, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

The operand must be a value in format *fmt*; if it is not, the result is **UNPREDICTABLE** and the value of the operand FPR becomes **UNPREDICTABLE**.

Operation:

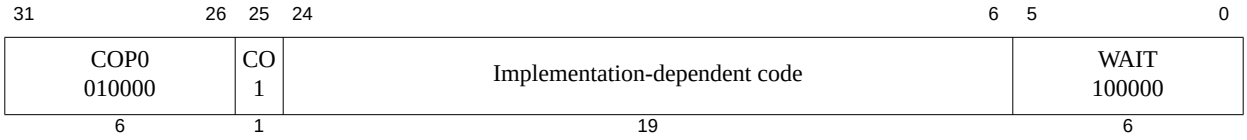
```
StoreFPR(fd, W, ConvertFmt(ValueFPR(fs, fmt), fmt, W))
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable, Reserved Instruction

Floating Point Exceptions:

Inexact, Invalid Operation, Unimplemented Operation



Format: `WAIT` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Enter Standby Mode

Wait for Event

Description:

The WAIT instruction performs an implementation-dependent operation, usually involving a lower power mode. Software may use the code bits of the instruction to communicate additional information to the processor, and the processor may use this information as control for the lower power mode. A value of zero for code bits is the default and must be valid in all implementations.

The WAIT instruction is typically implemented by stalling the pipeline at the completion of the instruction and entering a lower power mode. The pipeline is restarted when an external event, such as an interrupt or external request occurs, and execution continues with the instruction following the WAIT instruction. It is implementation-dependent whether the pipeline restarts when a non-enabled interrupt is requested. In this case, software must poll for the cause of the restart.The assertion of any reset or NMI must restart the pipeline and the corresponding exception must be taken.

If the pipeline restarts as the result of an enabled interrupt, that interrupt is taken between the WAIT instruction and the following instruction (EPC for the interrupt points at the instruction following the WAIT instruction).

Restrictions:

The operation of the processor is **UNDEFINED** if a WAIT instruction is placed in the delay slot of a branch or a jump.

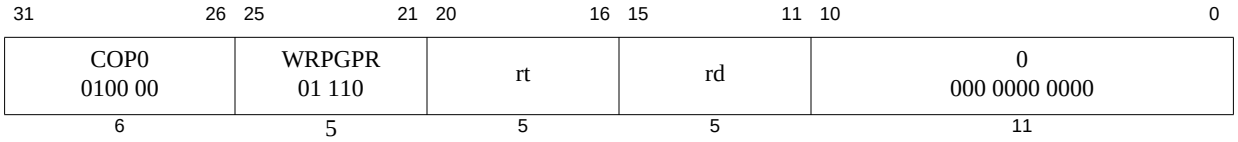
If access to Coprocessor 0 is not enabled, a Coprocessor Unusable Exception is signaled.

Operation:

```
I: Enter implementation dependent lower power mode
I+1:/* Potential interrupt taken here */
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable Exception



Format: `WRPGPR rd, rt` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Write to GPR in Previous Shadow Set

To move the contents of a current GPR to a GPR in the previous shadow set.

Description: `SGPR[SRSCtl`$_{PSS}$`, rd] ← GPR[rt]`

The contents of the current GPR *rt* is moved to the shadow GPR register specified by $SRSCtl_{PSS}$ (signifying the previous shadow set number) and *rd* (specifying the register number within that set).

Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the Architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

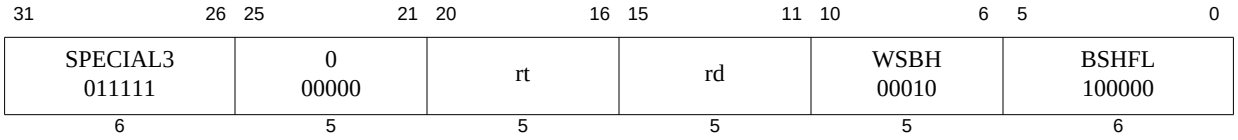
Operation:

```
SGPR[SRSCtl_PSS, rd] ← GPR[rt]
```

Exceptions:

Coprocessor Unusable

Reserved Instruction



Format: `WSBH rd, rt` **MIPS32 Release 2**

Purpose: Word Swap Bytes Within Halfwords

To swap the bytes within each halfword of GPR *rt* and store the value into GPR *rd*.

Description: `GPR[rd] ← SwapBytesWithinHalfwords(GPR[rt])`

Within each halfword of GPR *rt* the bytes are swapped, and stored in GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

In implementations prior to Release 2 of the architecture, this instruction resulted in a Reserved Instruction Exception.

Operation:

$GPR[rd] \leftarrow GPR[r]_{23..16} \,||\, GPR[r]_{31..24} \,||\, GPR[r]_{7..0} \,||\, GPR[r]_{15..8}$

Exceptions:

Reserved Instruction

Programming Notes:

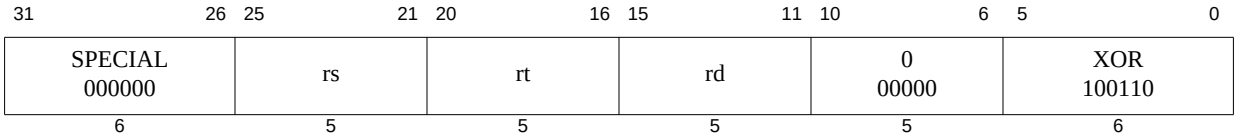
The WSBH instruction can be used to convert halfword and word data of one endianness to another endianness. The endianness of a word value can be converted using the following sequence:

```
lw     t0, 0(a1)           /* Read word value */
wsbh   t0, t0              /* Convert endiannes of the halfwords */
rotr   t0, t0, 16          /* Swap the halfwords within the words */
```

Combined with SEH and SRA, two contiguous halfwords can be loaded from memory, have their endianness converted, and be sign-extended into two word values in four instructions. For example:

```
lw     t0, 0(a1)           /* Read two contiguous halfwords */
wsbh   t0, t0              /* Convert endiannes of the halfwords */
seh    t1, t0              /* t1 = lower halfword sign-extended to word */
sra    t0, t0, 16          /* t0 = upper halfword sign-extended to word */
```

Zero-extended words can be created by changing the SEH and SRA instructions to ANDI and SRL instructions, respectively.



Format: `XOR rd, rs, rt` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Exclusive OR

To do a bitwise logical Exclusive OR

Description: `GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] XOR GPR[rt]`

Combine the contents of GPR *rs* and GPR *rt* in a bitwise logical Exclusive OR operation and place the result into GPR *rd*.

Restrictions:

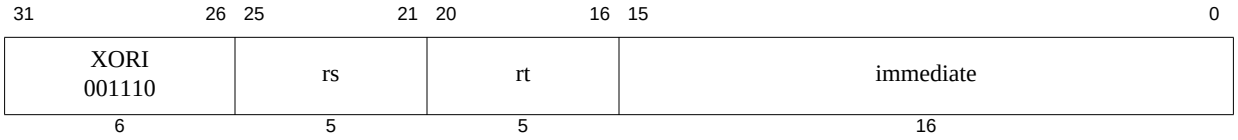
None

Operation:

```
GPR[rd] ← GPR[rs] xor GPR[rt]
```

Exceptions:

None



Format: `XORI rt, rs, immediate` **MIPS32**

Purpose: Exclusive OR Immediate

To do a bitwise logical Exclusive OR with a constant

Description: `GPR[rt] ← GPR[rs] XOR immediate`

Combine the contents of GPR *rs* and the 16-bit zero-extended *immediate* in a bitwise logical Exclusive OR operation and place the result into GPR *rt*.

Restrictions:

None

Operation:

```
GPR[rt] ← GPR[rs] xor zero_extend(immediate)
```

Exceptions:

None

Appendix A

Instruction Bit Encodings

A.1 Instruction Encodings and Instruction Classes

Instruction encodings are presented in this section; field names are printed here and throughout the book in *italics*.

When encoding an instruction, the primary *opcode* field is encoded first. Most *opcode* values completely specify an instruction that has an *immediate* value or offset.

Opcode values that do not specify an instruction instead specify an instruction class. Instructions within a class are further specified by values in other fields. For instance, *opcode* REGIMM specifies the *immediate* instruction class, which includes conditional branch and trap *immediate* instructions.

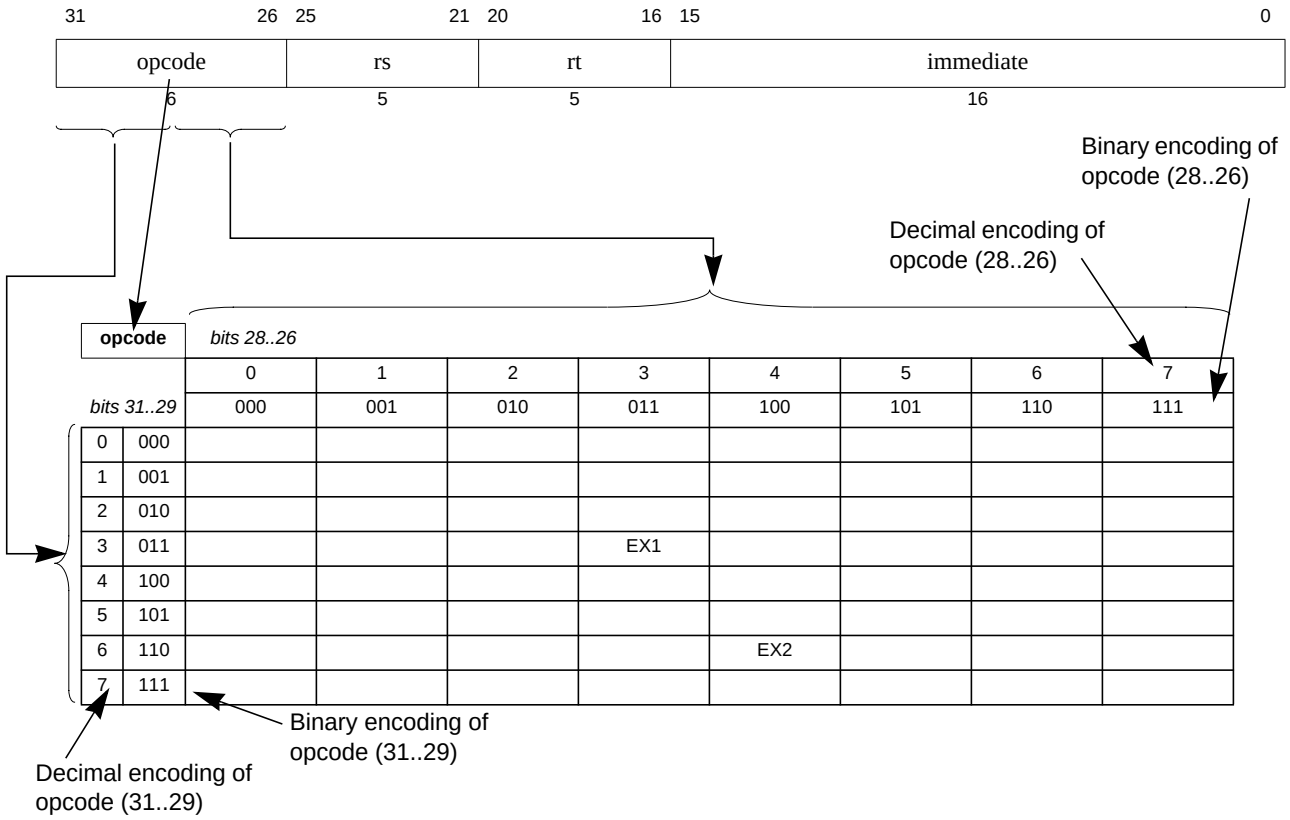
A.2 Instruction Bit Encoding Tables

This section provides various bit encoding tables for the instructions of the MIPS32® ISA.

Figure A.1 shows a sample encoding table and the instruction *opcode* field this table encodes. Bits 31..29 of the *opcode* field are listed in the leftmost columns of the table. Bits 28..26 of the *opcode* field are listed along the topmost rows of the table. Both decimal and binary values are given, with the first three bits designating the row, and the last three bits designating the column.

An instruction's encoding is found at the intersection of a row (bits 31..29) and column (bits 28..26) value. For instance, the *opcode* value for the instruction labelled EX1 is 33 (decimal, row and column), or 011011 (binary). Similarly, the *opcode* value for EX2 is 64 (decimal), or 110100 (binary).

Figure A.1 Sample Bit Encoding Table



Tables A.2 through A.20 describe the encoding used for the MIPS32 ISA. Table A.1 describes the meaning of the symbols used in the tables.

Table A.1 Symbols Used in the Instruction Encoding Tables

Symbol	Meaning
*	Operation or field codes marked with this symbol are reserved for future use. Executing such an instruction must cause a Reserved Instruction Exception.
δ	(Also *italic* field name.) Operation or field codes marked with this symbol denotes a field class. The instruction word must be further decoded by examining additional tables that show values for another instruction field.
β	Operation or field codes marked with this symbol represent a valid encoding for a higher-order MIPS ISA level or a new revision of the Architecture. Executing such an instruction must cause a Reserved Instruction Exception.
∇	Operation or field codes marked with this symbol represent instructions which were only legal if 64-bit operations were enabled on implementations of Release 1 of the Architecture. In Release 2 of the architecture, operation or field codes marked with this symbol represent instructions which are legal if 64-bit floating point operations are enabled. In other cases, executing such an instruction must cause a Reserved Instruction Exception (non-coprocessor encodings or coprocessor instruction encodings for a coprocessor to which access is allowed) or a Coprocessor Unusable Exception (coprocessor instruction encodings for a coprocessor to which access is not allowed).

Table A.1 Symbols Used in the Instruction Encoding Tables (Continued)

Symbol	Meaning
Δ	Instructions formerly marked ∇ in some earlier versions of manuals, corrected and marked Δ in revision 5.03. Legal on MIPS64r1 but not MIPS32r1; in release 2 and above, legal in both MIPS64 and MIPS32, in particular even when running in "32-bit FPU Register File mode", FR=0, as well as FR=1.
θ	Operation or field codes marked with this symbol are available to licensed MIPS partners. To avoid multiple conflicting instruction definitions, MIPS Technologies will assist the partner in selecting appropriate encodings if requested by the partner. The partner is not required to consult with MIPS Technologies when one of these encodings is used. If no instruction is encoded with this value, executing such an instruction must cause a Reserved Instruction Exception (*SPECIAL2* encodings or coprocessor instruction encodings for a coprocessor to which access is allowed) or a Coprocessor Unusable Exception (coprocessor instruction encodings for a coprocessor to which access is not allowed).
σ	Field codes marked with this symbol represent an EJTAG support instruction and implementation of this encoding is optional for each implementation. If the encoding is not implemented, executing such an instruction must cause a Reserved Instruction Exception. If the encoding is implemented, it must match the instruction encoding as shown in the table.
ε	Operation or field codes marked with this symbol are reserved for MIPS optional Module or Application Specific Extensions. If the Module/ASE is not implemented, executing such an instruction must cause a Reserved Instruction Exception.
ϕ	Operation or field codes marked with this symbol are obsolete and will be removed from a future revision of the MIPS32 ISA. Software should avoid using these operation or field codes.
⊕	Operation or field codes marked with this symbol are valid for Release 2 implementations of the architecture. Executing such an instruction in a Release 1 implementation must cause a Reserved Instruction Exception.

Table A.2 MIPS32 Encoding of the Opcode Field

opcode		*bits 28..26*							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 31..29		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	*SPECIAL* δ	*REGIMM* δ	J	JAL	BEQ	BNE	BLEZ	BGTZ
1	001	ADDI	ADDIU	SLTI	SLTIU	ANDI	ORI	XORI	LUI
2	010	*COP0* δ	*COP1* δ	*COP2* θδ	*COP1X*[1] δ	BEQL ϕ	BNEL ϕ	BLEZL ϕ	BGTZL ϕ
3	011	β	β	β	β	*SPECIAL2* δ	JALX ε	*MSA* εδ	*SPECIAL3*[2] δ⊕
4	100	LB	LH	LWL	LW	LBU	LHU	LWR	β
5	101	SB	SH	SWL	SW	β	β	SWR	CACHE
6	110	LL	LWC1	LWC2 θ	PREF	β	LDC1	LDC2 θ	β
7	111	SC	SWC1	SWC2 θ	*	β	SDC1	SDC2 θ	β

1. In Release 1 of the Architecture, the COP1X opcode was called COP3, and was available as another user-available coprocessor. In Release 2 of the Architecture, a full 64-bit floating point unit is available with 32-bit CPUs, and the COP1X opcode is reserved for that purpose on all Release 2 CPUs. 32-bit implementations of Release 1 of the architecture are strongly discouraged from using this opcode for a user-available coprocessor as doing so will limit the potential for an upgrade path for the FPU.
2. Release 2 of the Architecture added the SPECIAL3 opcode. Implementations of Release 1 of the Architecture signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception for this opcode.

Table A.3 MIPS32 *SPECIAL* Opcode Encoding of Function Field

function		*bits 2..0*							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	SLL[1]	*MOVCI* δ	*SRL* δ	SRA	SLLV	LSA ε	*SRLV* δ	SRAV
1	001	JR[2]	JALR[2]	MOVZ	MOVN	SYSCALL	BREAK	∗	SYNC
2	010	MFHI	MTHI	MFLO	MTLO	β	β	β	β
3	011	MULT	MULTU	DIV	DIVU	β	β	β	β
4	100	ADD	ADDU	SUB	SUBU	AND	OR	XOR	NOR
5	101	∗	∗	SLT	SLTU	β	β	β	β
6	110	TGE	TGEU	TLT	TLTU	TEQ	∗	TNE	∗
7	111	β	∗	β	β	β	∗	β	β

1. Specific encodings of the *rt*, *rd*, and *sa* fields are used to distinguish among the SLL, NOP, SSNOP, EHB and PAUSE functions.
2. Specific encodings of the *hint* field are used to distinguish JR from JR.HB and JALR from JALR.HB

Table A.4 MIPS32 *REGIMM* Encoding of *rt* Field

rt		*bits 18..16*							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 20..19		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	00	BLTZ	BGEZ	BLTZL ϕ	BGEZL ϕ	∗	∗	∗	ε
1	01	TGEI	TGEIU	TLTI	TLTIU	TEQI	∗	TNEI	∗
2	10	BLTZAL	BGEZAL	BLTZALL ϕ	BGEZALL ϕ	∗	∗	∗	∗
3	11	∗	∗	∗	∗	ε	ε	∗	SYNCI ⊕

Table A.5 MIPS32 *SPECIAL2* Encoding of Function Field

function		*bits 2..0*							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	MADD	MADDU	MUL	θ	MSUB	MSUBU	θ	θ
1	001	ε	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ
2	010	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ
3	011	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ
4	100	CLZ	CLO	θ	θ	β	β	θ	θ
5	101	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ
6	110	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ
7	111	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	θ	SDBBP σ

Table A.6 MIPS32 *SPECIAL3*[1] Encoding of Function Field for Release 2 of the Architecture

function		*bits 2..0*							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	EXT ⊕	β	β	β	INS ⊕	β	β	β
1	001	ε	ε	ε	*	ε	ε	*	*
2	010	ε	ε	ε	ε	ε	ε	ε	ε
3	011	ε	LWLE	LWRE	CACHEE	SBE	SHE	SCE	SWE
4	100	BSHFL ⊕δ	SWLE	SWRE	PREFE	β	*	*	*
5	101	LBUE	LHUE	*	*	LBE	LHE	LLE	LWE
6	110	ε	ε	*	*	ε	*	*	*
7	111	ε	*	*	RDHWR ⊕	ε	*	*	*

1. Release 2 of the Architecture added the SPECIAL3 opcode. Implementations of Release 1 of the Architecture signaled a Reserved Instruction Exception for this opcode and all function field values shown above.

Table A.7 MIPS32 *MOVCI* Encoding of *tf* Bit

tf	*bit 16*	
	0	1
	MOVF	MOVT

Table A.8 MIPS32[1] *SRL* Encoding of Shift/Rotate

R	*bit 21*	
	0	1
	SRL	ROTR

1. Release 2 of the Architecture added the ROTR instruction. Implementations of Release 1 of the Architecture ignored bit 21 and treated the instruction as an SRL

Table A.9 MIPS32[1] *SRLV* Encoding of Shift/Rotate

R	*bit 6*	
	0	1
	SRLV	ROTRV

1. Release 2 of the Architecture added the ROTRV instruction. Implementations of Release 1 of the Architecture ignored bit 6 and treated the instruction as an SRLV

Table A.10 MIPS32 *BSHFL* Encoding of *sa* Field[1]

sa		bits 8..6							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 10..9		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	00			WSBH					
1	01								
2	10	SEB							
3	11	SEH							

1. The *sa* field is sparsely decoded to identify the final instructions. Entries in this table with no mnemonic are reserved for future use by MIPS Technologies and may or may not cause a Reserved Instruction exception.

Table A.11 MIPS32 *COP0* Encoding of rs Field

rs		bits 23..21							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 25..24		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	00	MFC0	β	*	ε	MTC0	β	*	*
1	01	ε	*	RDPGPR ⊕	*MFMC0*[1] δ⊕	ε	*	WRPGPR ⊕	*
2	10	C0 δ							
3	11								

1. Release 2 of the Architecture added the MFMC0 function, which is further decoded as the DI (bit 5 = 0) and EI (bit 5 = 1) instructions.

Table A.12 MIPS32 *COP0* Encoding of Function Field When *rs=CO*

function		bits 2..0							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	*	TLBR	TLBWI	TLBINV	TLBINVF	*	TLBWR	*
1	001	TLBP	ε	ε	ε	ε	*	ε	*
2	010	ε	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
3	011	ERET	*	*	*	*	*	*	DERET σ
4	100	WAIT	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
5	101	ε	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
6	110	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
7	111	ε	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Table A.13 MIPS32 *COP1* Encoding of *rs* Field

rs		*bits 23..21*							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 25..24		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	00	MFC1	β	CFC1	MFHC1 ⊕	MTC1	β	CTC1	MTHC1 ⊕
1	01	*BC1* δ	*BC1ANY2* δεV	*BC1ANY4* δεV	BZ.V ε	*	*	*	BNZ.V ε
2	10	S δ	D δ	*	*	W δ	L δ	PS δ	*
3	11	BZ.B ε	BZ.H ε	BZ.W ε	BZ.D ε	BNZ.B ε	BNZ.H ε	BNZ.W ε	BNZ.D ε

Table A.14 MIPS32 *COP1* Encoding of Function Field When *rs=S*

function		*bits 2..0*							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	ADD	SUB	MUL	DIV	SQRT	ABS	MOV	NEG
1	001	ROUND.L V	TRUNC.L V	CEIL.L V	FLOOR.L V	ROUND.W	TRUNC.W	CEIL.W	FLOOR.W
2	010	*	MOVCF δ	MOVZ	MOVN	*	RECIP Δ	RSQRT Δ	*
3	011	*	*	*	*	RECIP2 εV	RECIP1 εV	RSQRT1 εV	RSQRT2 εV
4	100	*	CVT.D	*	*	CVT.W	CVT.L V	CVT.PS V	*
5	101	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
6	110	C.F CABS.F εV	C.UN CABS.UN εV	C.EQ CABS.EQ εV	C.UEQ CABS.UEQ εV	C.OLT CABS.OLT εV	C.ULT CABS.ULT εV	C.OLE CABS.OLE εV	C.ULE CABS.ULE εV
7	111	C.SF CABS.SF εV	C.NGLE CABS.NGLE εV	C.SEQ CABS.SEQ εV	C.NGL CABS.NGL εV	C.LT CABS.LT εV	C.NGE CABS.NGE εV	C.LE CABS.LE εV	C.NGT CABS.NGT εV

Table A.15 MIPS32 *COP1* Encoding of Function Field When *rs=D*

function		*bits 2..0*							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	ADD	SUB	MUL	DIV	SQRT	ABS	MOV	NEG
1	001	ROUND.L V	TRUNC.L V	CEIL.L V	FLOOR.L V	ROUND.W	TRUNC.W	CEIL.W	FLOOR.W
2	010	*	MOVCF δ	MOVZ	MOVN	*	RECIP Δ	RSQRT Δ	*
3	011	*	*	*	*	RECIP2 εV	RECIP1 εV	RSQRT1 εV	RSQRT2 εV
4	100	CVT.S	*	*	*	CVT.W	CVT.L V	*	*
5	101	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
6	110	C.F CABS.F εV	C.UN CABS.UN εV	C.EQ CABS.EQ εV	C.UEQ CABS.UEQ εV	C.OLT CABS.OLT εV	C.ULT CABS.ULT εV	C.OLE CABS.OLE εV	C.ULE CABS.ULE εV
7	111	C.SF CABS.SF εV	C.NGLE CABS.NGLE εV	C.SEQ CABS.SEQ εV	C.NGL CABS.NGL εV	C.LT CABS.LT εV	C.NGE CABS.NGE εV	C.LE CABS.LE εV	C.NGT CABS.NGT εV

Table A.16 MIPS32 *COP1* Encoding of Function Field When *rs=W* or *L*[1]

function		bits 2..0							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
1	001	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
2	010	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
3	011	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
4	100	CVT.S	CVT.D	*	*	*	*	CVT.PS.PW εV	*
5	101	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
6	110	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
7	111	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

1. Format type *L* is legal only if 64-bit floating point operations are enabled.

Table A.17 MIPS32 *COP1* Encoding of Function Field When *rs=PS*[1]

function		bits 2..0							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	ADD V	SUB V	MUL V	*	*	ABS V	MOV V	NEG V
1	001	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
2	010	*	MOVCF δV	MOVZ V	MOVN V	*	*	*	*
3	011	ADDR εV	*	MULR εV	*	RECIP2 εV	RECIP1 εV	RSQRT1 εV	RSQRT2 εV
4	100	CVT.S.PU V	*	*	*	CVT.PW.PS εV	*	*	*
5	101	CVT.S.PL V	*	*	*	PLL.PS V	PLU.PS V	PUL.PS V	PUU.PS V
6	110	C.F V CABS.F εV	C.UN V CABS.UN εV	C.EQ V CABS.EQ εV	C.UEQ V CABS.UEQ εV	C.OLT V CABS.OLT εV	C.ULT V CABS.ULT εV	C.OLE V CABS.OLE εV	C.ULE V CABS.ULE εV
7	111	C.SF V CABS.SF εV	C.NGLE V CABS.NGLEεV	C.SEQ V CABS.SEQ εV	C.NGL V CABS.NGL εV	C.LT V CABS.LT εV	C.NGE V CABS.NGE εV	C.LE V CABS.LE εV	C.NGT V CABS.NGT εV

1. Format type *PS* is legal only if 64-bit floating point operations are enabled.

Table A.18 MIPS32 *COP1* Encoding of *tf* Bit When *rs=S*, *D*, or *PS*, Function=*MOVCF*

tf	bit 16	
	0	1
	MOVF.fmt	MOVT.fmt

Table A.19 MIPS32 *COP2* Encoding of *rs* Field

rs		bits 23..21							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 25..24		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	00	MFC2 θ	β	CFC2 θ	MFHC2 θ⊕	MTC2 θ	β	CTC2 θ	MTHC2 θ⊕
1	01	BC2 θ	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
2	10	*C2* θδ							
3	11								

Table A.20 MIPS32 *COP1X* Encoding of Function Field

function		bits 2..0							
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
bits 5..3		000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
0	000	LWXC1 Δ	LDXC1 Δ	*	*	*	LUXC1 ∇	*	*
1	001	SWXC1 Δ	SDXC1 Δ	*	*	*	SUXC1 ∇	*	PREFX Δ
2	010	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
3	011	*	*	*	*	*	*	ALNV.PS ∇	*
4	100	MADD.S Δ	MADD.D Δ	*	*	*	*	MADD.PS ∇	*
5	101	MSUB.S Δ	MSUB.D Δ	*	*	*	*	MSUB.PS ∇	*
6	110	NMADD.S Δ	NMADD.D Δ	*	*	*	*	NMADD.PS ∇	*
7	111	NMSUB.S Δ	NMSUB.D Δ	*	*	*	*	NMSUB.PS ∇	*

A.3 Floating Point Unit Instruction Format Encodings

Instruction format encodings for the floating point unit are presented in this section. This information is a tabular presentation of the encodings described in tables Table A.13 and Table A.20 above.

Table A.21 Floating Point Unit Instruction Format Encodings

***fmt* field (bits 25..21 of COP1 opcode)**		***fmt3* field (bits 2..0 of COP1X opcode)**					
Decimal	**Hex**	**Decimal**	**Hex**	**Mnemonic**	**Name**	**Bit Width**	**Data Type**
0..15	00..0F	—	—	Used to encode Coprocessor 1 interface instructions (MFC1, CTC1, etc.). Not used for format encoding.			
16	10	0	0	S	Single	32	Floating Point
17	11	1	1	D	Double	64	Floating Point
18..19	12..13	2..3	2..3	Reserved for future use by the architecture.			
20	14	4	4	W	Word	32	Fixed Point
21	15	5	5	L	Long	64	Fixed Point
22	16	6	6	PS	Paired Single	2×32	Floating Point
23	17	7	7	Reserved for future use by the architecture.			
24..31	18..1F	—	—	Reserved for future use by the architecture. Not available for *fmt3* encoding.			

Appendix B

Misaligned Memory Accesses

Prior to Release 5 the MIPS architectures[1] require “natural” alignment of memory operands for most memory operations. Instructions such as LWL and LWR are provided so that unaligned accesses can be performed via instruction sequences. As of Release 5 of the Architecture the MSA (MIPS SIMD Architecture) supports 128 bit vector memory accesses, and does NOT require these MSA vector load and store instructions to be naturally aligned. The behavior, semantics, and architecture specifications of such misaligned accesses are described in this appendix.

B.1 Terminology

This document uses the following terminology:

- “Unaligned” and “misaligned” are used generically refer to any memory value not naturally aligned.
- The term “split” is used to refer to operations which cross important boundaries, whether architectural (e.g. “page split” or “segment split”) or microarchitectural (e.g. “cache line split”).
- The MIPS Architecture specifications have contained, since its beginning, special so-called Unaligned Load and Store instructions such as LWL/LWR and SWL/SWR (Load Word Left/Right, etc.)
    - When necessary, we will call these “explicit unaligned memory access instructions”, as distinct from “instructions that permit implicit misaligned memory accesses”, such as MSA vector loads and stores.
    - But where it is obvious from the context what we are talking about, we may say simply “unaligned” rather than the longer “explicit unaligned memory access instructions”, and “misaligned” rather than “instructions that permit implicit misaligned memory accesses”.
- Release 5 of the MIPS Architecture defines instructions, the MSA vector loads and stores, which may be aligned (e.g.128-bits on a 128 bit boundary), partially aligned (e.g. “element aligned”, see below), or misaligned. These may be called verbosely “instructions that permit implicit misaligned memory accesses”.
    - Misalignment is dynamic, known only when the address is computed (rather than static, explicit in the instruction as it is for LWL/LWR, etc.). We distinguish accesses for which the alignment is not yet known (“potentially misaligned”), from those whose alignment is known to be misaligned (“actually misaligned”), and from those for which the alignment is known to be naturally aligned (“actually aligned”).
      E.g. LL/SC instructions are never potentially misaligned., i.e. are always actually aligned (if they do not trap). MSA vector loads and stores are potentially misaligned, although the programmer or compiler may arrange so that particular instances will never be actually misaligned.

1. For example, see: **MIPS® Architecture For Programmers, Volume I-A: Introduction to the MIPS32® Architecture**, Document Number MD00082, Revision 3.50, September 20, 2012, `http://www.mips.com/auth/MD00082-2B-MIPS32INT-AFP-03.50.pdf`; sections 2.8.6.4 “Addressing Alignment Constraints” and 2.8.6.5 “Unaligned Loads and Stores” on page 38.

B.2 Hardware versus software support for misaligned memory accesses

Processors that implement versions of the MIPS Architectures prior to Release 5 require “natural” alignment of memory operands for most memory operations: apart from unaligned load and store instructions such as LWL/LWR and SWL/SWR, all memory accesses that are not naturally aligned are required to signal an Address Error Exception.

Systems that implement Release 5 or higher of the MIPS Architectures require support for misaligned memory operands for the following instructions:

- MSA (MIPS SIMD Architecture) vector loads and stores (128-bit quantities)

In Release 5 all misaligned memory accesses other than MSA continue to produce the Address Error Exception with the appropriate ErrorCode.

In particular, misalignment support is NOT provided for the unaligned memory accesses, LWL/LWR and SWL/SWR. Nor is it provided for LL/SC. Nor for MIPS64 LDL/LDR and SDL/SDR, and LLD/SCD. Nor for the EVA versions LWLE/SWLE, LWRE/SWRE, LLE/SCE. All such instructions continue to produce the Address Error Exception if misaligned.

Note the phrasing “Systems that implement Release 5 or higher”. Processor hardware may provide varying degrees of support for misaligned accesses, producing the Address Error Exception in certain cases. The software Address Error Exception handler may then emulate the required misaligned memory access support in software. The term “systems that implement Release 5 or higher” includes such systems that combine hardware and software support. The processor in such a system by itself may not be fully Release 5 compliant because it does not support all misaligned memory references, but the combination of hardware and exception handler software may be.

Here are some examples of processor hardware providing varying degrees of support for misaligned accesses. The examples are named so that the different implementations can be discussed.

Full Misaligned Support:
Some processors may implement all the required misaligned memory access support in hardware.

Trap (and Emulate) All Misaligneds:
E.g. it is permitted for a processor implementation to produce the Address Error Exception for all misaligned accesses. I.e. with the appropriate exception handler software,

Trap (and Emulate) All Splits:
Intra-Cache-Line Misaligneds Support:
more accurately: **Misaligneds within aligned 64B regions Support:**
E.g. it is permitted for an implementation to perform misaligned accesses that fall entirely within a cache line in hardware, but to produce the Address Error Exception for all cache line splits and page splits.

Trap (and Emulate Page) Splits:
Intra-Page Misaligneds Support:
more accurately: **Misaligneds within aligned 4KB regions Support:**
E.g. it is permitted for a processor implementation to perform cache line splits in hardware, but to produce the Address Error Exception for page splits.

Distinct misaligned handling by memory type:
E.g. an implementation may perform misaligned accesses as described above for WB (Writeback) memory, but may produce the Address Error Exception for all misaligned accesses involving the UC memory type.

Other mixes of hardware and software support are possible.

It is expected that **Full Misaligned Support** and **Trap and Emulate Page Splits** will be the most common implementations.

In general, actually misaligned memory accesses may be significantly slower than actually aligned memory accesses, even if an implementation provides **Full Misaligned Support** in hardware. Programmers and compilers shoild avoid actually misaligned memory accesses. Potentially but not actually misaligned memory accesses should suffer no perrformance penalty.

B.3 Detecting misaligned support

It is sufficient to check that MSA is present, as defined by the appropriate reference manual[2]: i.e. support for misaligned MSA vector load and store instructions is required if the Config3 MSAP bit is set(CP0 Register 16, Select 3, bit 28).

The need for software to emulate misaligned support as described in the previous section must be detected by an implementation specific manner, and is not defined by the Architecture.

B.4 Misaligned semantics

B.4.1 Misaligned Fundamental Rules: Single Thread Atomic, but not Multi-thread

The following principles are fundamental for the other architecture rules relating to misaligned support.

Architecture Rule B-1: Misaligned memory accesses are atomic with respect to a single thread (with limited exceptions noted in other rules).

E.g. all interrupts and exceptions are delivered either completely before or completely after a misaligned (split) memory access. Such an exception handler is not entered with part of a misaligned load destination register written, and part unwritten. Similarly, it is not entered with part of a misaligned store memory destination written, and part unwritten.

E.g. uncorrectable ECC errors that occur halfway through a split store may violate single thread atomicity.

Hardware page table walking is not considered to covered by single thread atomicity.

Architecture Rule B-2: Memory accesses that are actually misaligned are not guaranteed to be atomic as observed from other threads, processors, and I/O devices.

B.4.2 Permissions and misaligned memory accesses

Architecture Rule B-3: It must be permitted to access every byte specified by a memory access.

Architecture Rule B-4: It is NOT required that permissions, etc., be uniform across all bytes.

2. E.g. MIPS® Architecture for Programmers, Volume IV-j: The MIPS32® SIMD Architecture Module, Document Number MD00866, 2013; or the corresponding documents for other MIPS Architectures such as MIPS64®

This applies to all memory accesses, but in particular applies to misaligned split accesses, which can cross page boundaries and/or other boundaries that have different permissions. It *IS* permitted for a misaligned, in particular a page split memory access, to cross permission boundaries, as long as the access is permitted by permissions on both sides of the boundary. I.e. it is not required that the permissions be identical, for all parts, just that all parts are permitted.

Architecture Rule B-5: If any part of the misaligned memory access is not permitted, then the entire access must take the appropriate exception.

Architecture Rule B-6: If multiple exceptions arise for a given part of a misaligned memory access, then the same prioritization rules apply as for a non-misaligned memory access.

Architecture Rule B-7: If different exceptions are mandated for different parts of a split misaligned access, it is UNPREDICTABLE which takes priority and is actually delivered. But at least one of them must be delivered.

E.g. if a misaligned load is a page split, and one part of the load is to a page marked read-only, while the other is to a page marked invalid, the entire access must take the TLB Invalid Exception. The destination register will NOT be partially written.

E.g. if a misaligned store is a page split, and one part of the store is to a page marked writable, while the other part is to a page marked read-only, the entire store must take the TLB Modified Exception. It is NOT permitted to write part of the access to memory, but not the other part.

E.g. if a misaligned memory access is a page split, and part is in the TLB and the other part is not - if software TLB miss handling is enabled then none of the access shall be performed before the TLB Refill Exception is entered.

E.g. if a misaligned load is a page split, and one part of the load is to a page marked read-only, while the other is to a page marked read-write, the entire access is permitted. I.e. a hardware implementation MUST perform the entire access. A hardware/software implementation may perform the access or take an Address Error Exception, but if it takes an Address Error Exception trap no part of the access may have been performed on arrival to the trap handler.

B.4.3 Misaligned Memory Accesses Past the End of Memory

Architecture Rule B-8: Misaligned memory accesses past the end of virtual memory are permitted, and behave as if a first partial access was done from the starting address to the virtual address limit, and a second partial access was done from the low virtual address for the remaining bytes.

E.g. an N byte misaligned memory access (N=16 for 128-bit MSA) starting M bytes below the end of the virtual address space “VMax” will access M bytes in the range [VMax-M+1,VMax], and in addition will access N-M bytes starting at the lowest virtual address “VMin”, the range [VMin, VMin+N-M-1].

E.g. for 32 bit virtual addresses, VMin=0 and VMax = 2^{32}-1, and an N byte access beginning M bytes below the top of the virtual address space expands to two separate accesses as follows: $2^{32} - \mathrm{M} \Rightarrow [2^{32}\text{-M},2^{32} - 1] \cup [0, 0 + N - M]$

E.g. for 64 bit virtual addresses, VMin=0 and VMax = 2^{64}-1, and an N byte access beginning M bytes below the top of the virtual address space expands to two separate accesses as follows: $2^{64} - \mathrm{M} \Rightarrow [2^{64}\text{-M},2^{64} - 1] \cup [0, 0 + N - M]$

Similarly, both 32 and 64 bit accesses can cross the corresponding signed boundaries, e.g. from, 0x7FFF_FFFF to 0x8000_0000 or from 0x7FFF_FFFF_FFFF_FFFF to 0x8000_0000_0000_0000.

Architecture Rule B-9: Beyond the wrapping at 32 or 64 bits mentioned, above, there is no special handling of accesses that cross MIPS segment boundaries, or which exceeed SEGBITS within a MIPS segment.

E.g. a 16 byte MSA access may begin in xuseg with a single byte at address 0x3FFF_FFFF_FFFF_FFFF and cross to xsseg, e.g. 15 bytes starting from 0x4000_000_0000_0000 - assuming consistent permissions and CCAs.

Architecture Rule B-10: Misaligned memory accesses must signal Address Error Exception if any part of the access would lie outside the physical address space.

E.g. if in an unmapped segment such as kseg0, and the start of the misaligned is below the PABITS limit, but the access size crosses the PABITS limit.

B.4.4 TLBs and Misaligned Memory Accesses

A specific case of rules stated above:

Architecture Rule B-11: if any part of a misaligned memory access involves a TLB miss, then none of the access shall be performed before the TLB miss handling exception is entered.

Here “performed” the actual store, changing memory or cache data values, or the actual load, writing a destination register, or load side effects related to memory mapped I/O. It does not refer to microarchitectural side effects such as changing cache line state from M in another processor to S locally, nor to TLB state.

Note: this rules does NOT disallow emulating misaligned memory accesses via a trap handler that performs the access a byte at a time, even though a TLB miss may occur for a later byte after an earlier byte has been written. Such a trap handler is emulating the entire misaligned. A TLB miss in the emulation code will return to the emulation code, not to the original misaligned memory instruction.

However, this rule DOES disallow handling permissions errors in this manner. Write permission must be checked in advance for all parts of a page split store.

Architecture Rule B-12: Misaligned memory accesses are not atomic with respect to hardware page table walking for TLB miss handling (as is added in MIPS Release 5).

Overall, TLBs, in particular hardware page table walking, are not considered to be part of “single thread atomicity”, and hardware page table walks are not ordered with the memory accesses of the loads and stores that trigger them.

E.g. the different parts of a split may occur at different times, and speculatively. If another processor is modifying the page tables without performing a TLB shootdown, the TLB entries found for a split may not have both occurred in memory at the same time.

E.g. on an exception triggered by a misaligned access, it is UNPREDICTABLE which TLB entries for a page split are in the TLB: both, one but not the other, or none.

Implementations must provide mechanisms to accommodate all parts of a misaligned load or store in order to guarantee forward progress. E.g. a certain minimum number of TLB entries may be required for the split parts of a misaligned memory access, and/or associated software TLB miss handlers or hardware TLB miss page table walkers. Other such mechanisms may not require extra TLB entries.

Architecture Rule B-13: Misaligned memory accesses are not atomic with respect to setting of PTE access and dirty

bits.

E.g. if a hardware page table walker sets PTE dirty bit for both parts of a page split misaligned store, then it may be possible to observe one bit being set while the other is still not set.

Architecture Rule B-14: Misaligned memory accesses that affect any part of the page tables in memory that are used in performing the virtual to physical address translation of any part of the split access are UNPREDICTABLE.

E.g. a split store that writes one of its own PTEs - whether the hardware page table walker PTE, or whatever data structure a software PTE miss handler uses. (This means that a simple Address Error Exception handler can implement misaligneds without having to check page table addresses.)

B.4.5 Memory Types and Misaligned Memory Accesses

Architecture Rule B-15: Misaligned memory accesses are defined and are expected to be used for the following CCAs: WB (Writeback) and UCA (Uncached Accelerated), i.e. write combining.

Architecture Rule B-16: Misaligned memory accesses are defined for UC. Instructions that are potentially misaligned, but which are not actually misaligned, may safely be used with UC memory including MMIO. But instructions which are actually misaligned should not be used with MMIO - their results may be UNPREDICTABLE or worse.

Misaligned memory accesses are defined for the UC (Uncached) memory type, but their use is recommended only for ordinary uncached memory, DRAM or SRAM. The use of misaligned memory accesses is discouraged for uncached memory mapped I/O (MMIO) where accesses have side effects, because the specification of misaligned memory accesses does not specify the order or the atomicity in which the parts of the misaligned access are performed, which it makes it very difficult to use these accesses to control memory-mapped I/O devices with side effects.

Architecture Rule B-17: Misaligned memory accesses that cross two different CCA memory types are UNPREDICTABLE. (Reasons for this may include crossing of page boundaries, segment boundaries, etc.)

Architecture Rule B-18: Misaligned memory accesses that cross page boundaries, but with the same memory type in both pages, are permitted.

Architecture Rule B-19: Misaligned memory accesses that cross segment boundaries are well defined, so long as the memory types in both segments are the same and are otherwise permitted.

B.4.6 Misaligneds, Memory Ordering, and Coherence

This section discusses single and multithread atomicity and multithread memory ordering for misaligned memory accesses. But the overall Misaligned Memory Accesses specification, does not address issues for potentially but not actually misaligned memory references. Documents such as the MIPS Coherence Protocol Specification define such behavior.[3]

B.4.6.1 Misaligneds are Single Thread Atomic

Recall the first fundamental rule of misaligned support, single-thread atomicity:

3. E.g. MIPS Coherence Protocol Specification (AFP Version), Document Number MD00605, Revision 0.100. June 25, 2008. Updates and revisions of this document are pending.

Architecture Rule B-1: “Misaligned memory accesses are atomic with respect to a single thread (with limited exceptions noted in other rules).” on page 355.

E.g. all interrupts and exceptions are delivered either completely before or completely after a misaligned (split) memory access. Such an exception handler is not entered with part of a misaligned load destination register written, and part unwritten. Similarly, it is not entered with part of a misaligned store memory destination written, and part unwritten.

Architecture Rule B-20: However, an implementation may not be able to enforce single thread atomicity for certain error conditions.

Architecture Rule B-21: E.g. single thread atomicity for a misaligned, cache line or page split store, MAY be violated when an uncorrectable ECC error detected when performing a later part of a misaligned, when an part has already been performed, updating memory or cache.

Architecture Rule B-22: Nevertheless, implementations should avoid violating single thread atomicity whenever possible, even for error conditions.

Here are some exceptional or error conditions for which violating single thread atomicity for misaligneds is NOT acceptable: any event involving instruction access rather than data access, Debug data breakpoints, Watch address match, Address Error, TLB Refill, TLB Invalid, TLB Modified, Cache Error on load or LL, Bus Error on load or LL.

Machine Check Exceptions (a) are implementation dependent, (b) could potentially include a wide number of processor internal inconsistencies. However, at the time of writing the only Machine Check Exceptions that are defined are (a) detection of multiple matching entries in the TLB, and (b) inconsistencies in memory data structures encountered by the hardware page walker page table. Neither of these should cause a violation of single thread atomicity for misaligneds. In general, no errors related to virtual memory addresses should cause violations of single thread atomicity.

Architecture Rule B-23: Reset (Cold Reset) and Soft Reset are not required to respect single thread atomicity for misaligned memory accesses. E.g. Reset may be delivered when a store is only partly performed.

However, implementations are encouraged to make Reset and, in particular, Soft Reset, single instruction atomic whenever possible. E.g. a Soft Reset may be delivered to a processor that is not hung, when a misaligned store is only partially performed. If possible, the rest of the misaligned store should be performed. However, if the processor is stays hung with the misaligned store only partially performed, then the hang should time out and reset handling be completed.

Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) is required to respect single thread atomicity for misaligned memory accesses, since NMIs are defined to only be delivered at instruction boundaries.

B.4.6.2 Misaligneds are not Multithread/Multiprocessor Atomic

Recall the second fundamental rule of misaligneds - lack of multiprocessor atomicity:

Architecture Rule B-2: “Memory accesses that are actually misaligned are not guaranteed to be atomic as observed from other threads, processors, and I/O devices.” on page 355.

The rules in this section provide further detail.

Architecture Rule B-24: Instructions that are potentially but not actually misaligned memory accesses but which are not actually misaligned may be atomic, as observed from other threads, processors, or I/O devices.

The overall Misaligned Memory Accesses specification, does not address issues for potentially but not actually misaligned memory references. Documents such as the MIPS Coherence Protocol Specification define such behavior

Architecture Rule B-25: Actually misaligned memory accesses may be performed more than one part. The order of these parts is not defined.

Architecture Rule B-26: It is UNPREDICTABLE and implementation dependent how many parts may be used to implement an actually misaligned memory access.

E.g. a page split store may be performed as two separate accesses, one for the low part, and one for the high part.

E.g. a misaligned access that is not split may be performed as a single access.

E.g. or a misaligned access - any misaligned access, not necessarily a split - may be performed a byte at a time.

Although most of this section has been emphasizing behavior that software cannot rely on, we can make the following guarantees:

Architecture Rule B-27: every byte written in a misaligned store will be written once and only once.

Architecture Rule B-28: a misaligned store will not be observed to write any bytes that are not specified: in particular, it will not do a read of memory that includes part of a split, merge, and then write the old and new data back.

Note the term “observed” in the rule above. E.g. memory and cache systems using word or line oriented ECC may perform read-modify-write in order to write a subword such as a byte. However, such ECC RMWs are atomic from the point of view of other processors, and do not affect bytes not written.

B.4.6.3 Misaligneds and Multiprocessor Memory Ordering

Preceding sections have defined misaligned memory accesses as having single thread atomicity but not multithread atomicity. Furthermore, there are issues related to memory ordering overall:

Architecture Rule B-29: Instructions that are potentially but not actually misaligned memory accesses comply with the MIPS Architecture rules for memory consistency, memory ordering, and synchronization.

This section Misaligned Memory Accesses, does not address issues for potentially but not actually misaligned memory references. Documents such as the MIPS Coherence Protocol Specification define such behavior.

Architecture Rule B-30: Although actually misaligned memory references may be split into several smaller references, as described in previous sections, these smaller references behave as described for any memory references in documents such as the MIPS Coherence Protocol Specification. In particular, misaligned subcomponent references respect the ordering and completion types of the SYNC instruction, legal and illegal sequences described in that document.

B.5 Pseudocode

Pseudocode can be convenient for describing the operation of instructions. Pseudocode is not necessarily a full specification, since it may not express all error conditions, all parallelism, or all non-determinism - all behavior left up to the implementation. Also, pseudocode may overspecify an operation, and appear to make guarantees that software should not rely on.

The first stage pseudocode provides functions `LoadPossiblyMisaligned` and `StorePossiblyMisaligned` that interface with other pseudocode via virtual address `vAddr`, the memory request size `nbytes` (=16 for 128b MSA), and arrays of byte data `inbytes[nbytes]` and `inbytes[nbytes]`.

The byte data is assumed to be permuted as required by the Big and Little endian byte ordering modes as required by the different instructions - thus permitting the pseudocode for misalignment support to be separated from the endianness considerations. I.e. `outbytes[0]` contains the value that a misaligned store will write to address vAddr+0, and so on.

The simplest thing that could possibly work would be to operate as follows:

```
for i in 0 .. nbytes-1
    (pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr+i, DATA, LOAD)
    inbytes[i] ← LoadRawMemory (CCA, nbytes, pAddr, vAddr+i, DATA)
endfor

for i in 0 .. nbytes-1
    (pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr+i, DATA, STORE)
    StoreRawMemory (CCA, 1, outbytes[i], pAddr, vAddr+i, DATA)
endfor
```

but this simplest possible pseudocode does not express the atomicity constraints and certain checks.

B.5.1 Pseudocode distinguishing Actually Aligned from Actually Misaligned

The top level pseudocode functions LoadPossiblyMisaligned/StorePossiblyMisaligned take different paths depending on whether actually aligned or actually misaligned - to reflect the fact that aligned and misaligned have different semantics, different atomicity properties, etc.

Figure B.1 LoadPossiblyMisaligned / StorePossiblyMisaligned pseudocode

```
inbytes[nbytes] ← LoadPossiblyMisaligned(vaddr, nbytes)
    if naturally_aligned(vaddr,nbytes)
        return LoadAligned(vaddr,nbytes)
    else
        return LoadMisaligned(caddr,nbytes)
endfunction LoadPossiblyMisaligned

StorePossiblyMisaligned(vaddr, outbytes[nbytes])
    if naturally_aligned(vaddr,nbytes)
        StoreAligned(vaddr,nbytes)
    else
        StoreMisaligned(caddr,nbytes)
endfunction StorePossiblyMisaligned
```

B.5.2 Actually Aligned

The aligned cases are very simple, and are defined to be a single standard operation from the existing pseudocode repertoire (except for byte swapping), reflecting the fact that actually aligned memory operations may have certain atomicity properties in both single and multithread situations.

Figure B.2 LoadAligned / StoreAligned pseudocode

```
inbytes[nbytes] ← LoadAligned(vaddr, nbytes)
    assert naturally_aligned(vaddr,nbytes)
    (pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
    return inbytes[] ← LoadRawMemory (CCA, nbytes, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
endfunction LoadAligned
```

```
StoreAligned(vaddr, outbytes[nbytes])
   assert naturally_aligned(vaddr,nbytes)
   (pAddr, CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr, DATA, LOAD)
   StoreRawMemory (CCA, nbytes, outbytes, pAddr, vAddr, DATA)
endfunction StoreAligned
```

B.5.3 Byte Swapping

The existing pseudocode uses functions LoadMemory and StoreMemory to access memory, which are declared but not defined. These functions implicitly perform any byteswapping needed by the Big and Little endian modes of the MIPS processor, which is acceptable for naturally aligned scalar data memory load and store operations. However, with vector operations and misaligned support, it is necessary to assemble the bytes from a memory load instruction, and only then to byteswap them - i.e.byteswapping must be exposed in the pseudocode. And conversely for stores.

Figure B.3 LoadRawMemory Pseudocode Function

```
MemElem ← LoadRawMemory (CCA, AccessLength, pAddr, vAddr, IorD)

   /* like the original pseudocode LoadMemory, except no byteswapping */

   /* MemElem:  A vector of AccessLength bytes, in memory order. */
   /* CCA:      Cacheability&CoherencyAttribute=method used to access caches */
   /*           and memory and resolve the reference */

   /* AccessLength: Length, in bytes, of access */
   /* pAddr:    physical address */
   /* vAddr:    virtual address */
   /* IorD:     Indicates whether access is for Instructions or Data */

endfunction LoadRawMemory
```

Figure B.4 StoreRawMemory Pseudocode Function

```
StoreRawMemory (CCA, AccessLength, MemElem, pAddr, vAddr)

   /* like the original pseudocode StoreMemory, except no byteswapping */

   /* CCA:      Cacheability&Coherency Attribute, the method used to access */
   /*           caches and memory and resolve the reference. */
   /* AccessLength: Length, in bytes, of access */
   /* MemElem:  A vector of AccessLength bytes, in memory order. */
   /* pAddr:    physical address */
   /* vAddr:    virtual address */

endfunction StoreRawMemory
```

Helper functions for byte swapping according to endianness:

Figure B.5 Byteswapping pseudocode functions

```
outbytes[nbytes] ← ByteReverse(inbytes[nbytes], nbytes)
   for i in 0 .. nbytes-1
      outbytes[nbytes-i] ← inbytes[i]
   endfor
   return outbytes[]
endfunction ByteReverse
```

```
outbytes[nbytes] ← ByteSwapIfNeeded(inbytes[nbytes], nbytes)
   if BigEndianCPU then
      return ByteReverse(inbytes)
   else
      return inbytes
endfunction ByteSwapIfNeeded
```

B.5.4 Pseudocode Expressing Most General Misaligned Semantics

The misaligned cases have fewer constraints and more implementation freedom. The very general pseudocode below makes explicit some of the architectural rules that software can rely on, as well as many things that software should NOT rely on: lack of atomicity both between and within splits, etc. However, we emphasize that only the behavior guaranteed by the architecture rules should be relied on.

Figure B.6 LoadMisaligned most general pseudocode

```
inbytes[nbytes] ← LoadMisaligned(vaddr, nbytes)
   if any part of [vaddr,vaddr+nbytes) lies outside valid virtual address range
      then SignalException(...)
   for i in 0 .. nbytes-1
       (pAddr[i], CCA[i]) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr+i, DATA, LOAD)
   if any pAddr[i] is invalid or not permitted then SignalException(...)
   if any CCA[i] != CCA[j], where i, j are in [0,nbytes) then UNPREDICTABLE
   loop // in any order, and possibly in parallel
      pick an arbitrary subset S of [0,nbytes) that has not yet been loaded
      load inbytes[S] from memory with the corresponding CCA[i], pAddr[i], vAddr+i
      remove S from consideration
   until set of byte numbers remaining unloaded is empty.
   return inbytes[]
endfunction LoadMisaligned
// ...similarly for StoreMisaligned...
```

B.5.5 Example Pseudocode for Possible Implementations

This section provides alternative implementations of `LoadMisaligned` and `StoreMisaligned` that emphasize some of the permitted behaviors.

It is emphasized that these are not specifications, just examples. Examples to emphasize that particular implementations of misaligneds may be permitted. But these examples should not be relied on. Only the guarantees of the architecture rules should be relied on. The most general pseudocode seeks to express these in the most general possible form.

B.5.5.1 Example Byte-by-byte Pseudocode

The simplest possible implementation is to operate byte by byte. Here presented more formally than above, because the separate byte loads and stores expresses the desired lack of guaranteed atomicity (whereas for `{Load,Store}PossiblyMisaligned` the separate byte loads and stores would not express possible guarantees of atomicity). Similarly, the pseudocode translates the addresses twice, a first pass to check if there are any permissions errors, a second pass to actually use ordinary stores. UNPREDICTABLE behavior if the translations change between the two passes.

This pseudocode tries to indicate that it is permissible to use such a 2-phase approach in an exception handler to emulate misaligneds in software. It is not acceptable to use a single pass of byte by byte stores, unless split stores half per-

formed can be withdrawn, transactionally. But it is not required to save the translations of the first pass to reuse in the second pass (which would be extremely slow). If virtual addresses translations or

Figure B.7 Byte-by-byte pseudocode for LoadMisaligned / StoreMisaligned

```
inbytes[nbytes] ← LoadMisaligned(vaddr, nbytes)
   for i in 0 .. nbytes-1
        (ph1.pAddr[i], ph1.CCA[i]) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr+i, DATA, LOAD)
   /* ... checks ... */
   for i in 0 .. nbytes-1
      (ph2.pAddr[i], ph2.CCA[i]) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr+i, DATA, LOAD)
      if ph1.pAddr[i] != ph2.addr or ph1.CCA[i] != ph2.CCA[i] then UNPREDICTABLE
      inbytes[i] ← LoadRawMemory(ph2.CCA[i], nbytes, ph2.pAddr[i], vAddr+i, DATA)
   return inbytes[]
endfunction LoadMisaligned

StoreMisaligned(vaddr, outbytes[nbytes])
   for i in 0 .. nbytes-1
        (ph1.pAddr[i], ph1.CCA[i]) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr+i, DATA, LOAD)
   /* ... checks ... */
   for i in 0 .. nbytes-1
      (ph2.pAddr[i], ph2[i].CCA) ← AddressTranslation (vAddr+i, DATA, LOAD)
      if ph1.pAddr[i] != ph2.addr or ph1.CCA[i] != ph2.CCA[i] then UNPREDICTABLE
      StoreRawMemory(ph2[i].CCA, nbytes, outbytes[i], ph2.pAddr[i], vAddr+i, DATA)
endfunction StoreMisaligned
```

B.5.5.2 Example Pseudocode Handling Splits and non-Splits Separately

A more aggressive implementation, which is probably the preferred implementation on typical hardware, may:

- if a misaligned request is not split, it is performed as a single operation
- whereas if it is split it is performed as two separate operations, with cache line and page splits handled separately.

B.6 Misalignment and MSA vector memory accesses

B.6.1 Semantics

Misalignment support is defined by Release 5 of the MIPS Architecture only for MSA (MIPS SIMD Architecture)[4] vector load and store instructions, including Vector Load (LD.df), Vector Load Indexed (LDX.df), Vector Store (ST.df) and Vector Store Indexed (STX.df). Each vector load and store has associated with it a data format, ".df", which can be byte/halfword/word/doubleword (B/H/W/D) (8/16/32/64 bits). The data format defines the vector element size.

The data format is used to determine Big-endian versus Little-endian byte swapping, and also influences multiprocessor atomicity as described here.

4. MIPS® Architecture Reference Manual, Volume IV-j: The MIPS32® SIMD, Architecture Module. Document Number MD00867, Revision 1.05, June 21, 2013.

Architecture Rule B-31: Vector memory reference instructions are single thread atomic, as defined above.

Architecture Rule B-32: Vector memory reference instructions have element atomicity.

If the vector is aligned on the element boundary, i.e. if the vector address is =0 modulo 2, 4, 8 for H/W/D respectively, then for the purposes of multiprocessor memory ordering the vector memory reference instruction can be considered a set of vector element memory operations. The vector element memory operations may be performed in any order, but each vector element operation, since naturally aligned, has the atomicity of the corresponding scalar.

On MIPS32r5 16 and 32 bit scalar accesses are defined to be atomic, so e.g. each of the 32-bit elements of word vector loaded using LD.W would be atomic. However, on MIPS32r5 64 bit accesses are not defined to be atomic, so LD.D would not have element atomicity.

On MIPS64r5 16, 32, ad 64 bit scalar accesses are atomic. So vector LD.H, LD.W, LD.D, and the corresponding stores would be element atomic.

All of the rules in sections B.4.2 “Permissions and misaligned memory accesses”, B.4.4 “TLBs and Misaligned Memory Accesses”, B.4.5 “Memory Types and Misaligned Memory Accesses”, and B.4.6.1 “Misaligneds are Single Thread Atomic” apply to the vector load or store instructions as a whole.

E.g. a misaligned vector load instruction will never leave its vector destination register half written, if part of a page split succeeds and the other part takes an exception. It is either all done, or not at all.

E.g. misaligned vector memory references that partly fall outside the virtual address space are UNPREDICTABLE.

However, the multiprocessor and multithread oriented rules of section B.4.6.2 “Misaligneds are not Multithread/Multiprocessor Atomic” and B.4.6.3 “Misaligneds and Multiprocessor Memory Ordering” do NOT apply to the vector memory reference instruction as a whole. These rules only apply to vector element accesses.

In fact, all of the rules of B.4 “Misaligned semantics” apply to all vector element accesses - except where “overridden” for the vector as a whole.

E.g. a misaligned vector memory reference that crosses a memory type boundary, e.g. which is page split between WB and UCA CCAs, is UNPREDICTABLE. Even though, if the vector as whole is vector element aligned, no vector element crosses such a boundary, so that if the vector element memory accesses were considered individually, each would be predictable.

B.6.2 Pseudocode for MSA memory operations with misalignment

The MSA specification uses the following pseudocode functions to access memory:

Figure B.8 LoadTYPEVector / StoreTYPEVector used by MSA specification

```
function LoadTYPEVector(ts, a, n)
   /* Implementation defined
      load ts, a vector of n TYPE elements
      from virtual address a.
   */
endfunction LoadTYPEVector

function StoreTYPEVector(tt, a, n)
   /* Implementation defined
      store tt, a vector of n TYPE elements
      to virtual address a.
```

```
   */
endfunction StoreTYPEVector

where TYPE = Byte, Halfword, Word, Doubleword,
e.g. LoadByteVector, LoadHalfwordVector, etc.
```

These can be expressed in terms of the misaligned pseudocode operations as follows - passing the TYPE (Byte, Halfword, Word, DoubleWord) as a parameter:

Figure B.9 Pseudocode for LoadVector

```
function LoadVector(vregdest, vAddr, nelem, TYPE)
   vector_wide_assertions(vAddr, nelem, TYPE)
   for all i in 0 to nelem-1 do /* in any order, any combination */
      rawtmp[i] ← LoadPossiblyMisaligned( vAddr + i*sizeof(TYPE), sizeof(TYPE) )
      bstmp[i] ← ByteSwapIfNeeded( rawtmp[i], sizeof(TYPE) )
      /* vregdest.TYPE[i] ← bstmp[i] */
      vregdest[nbits(TYPE)*i+nbits(TYPE)-1..nbits(TYPE)*i] = bstmp[i]
   endfor
endfunction LoadVector
```

Figure B.10 Pseudocode for StoreVector

```
function StoreVector(vregsrc, vAddr, nelem, TYPE)
   vector_wide_assertions(vAddr, nelem, TYPE)
   for i in 0 .. nelem-1 /* in any order, any combination */
      bstmp[i] ← vregsrc[nbits(TYPE)*i+nbits(TYPE)-1..nbits(TYPE)*i]
      rawtmp[i] ← ByteSwapIfNeeded( rawtmp[i], sizeof(TYPE) )
      StorePossiblyMisaligned( vAddr + i*sizeof(TYPE), sizeof(TYPE) )
   endfor
endfunction StoreVector
```

Appendix C

Revision History

Revision	Date	Description
0.90	November 1, 2000	Internal review copy of reorganized and updated architecture documentation.
0.91	November 15, 2000	Internal review copy of reorganized and updated architecture documentation.
0.92	December 15, 2000	Changes in this revision: • Correct sign in description of MSUBU. • Update JR and JALR instructions to reflect the changes required by MIPS16.
0.95	March 12, 2001	Update for second external review release
1.00	August 29, 2002	Update based on all review feedback: • Add missing optional select field syntax in mtc0/mfc0 instruction descriptions. • Correct the PREF instruction description to acknowledge that the PrepareForStore function does, in fact, modify architectural state. • To provide additional flexibility for Coprocessor 2 implementations, extend the *sel* field for DMFC0, DMTC0, MFC0, and MTC0 to be 8 bits. • Update the PREF instruction to note that it may not update the state of a locked cache line. • Remove obviously incorrect documentation in DIV and DIVU with regard to putting smaller numbers in register *rt*. • Fix the description for MFC2 to reflect data movement from the coprocessor 2 register to the GPR, rather than the other way around. • Correct the pseudo code for LDC1, LDC2, SDC1, and SDC2 for a MIPS32 implementation to show the required word swapping. • Indicate that the operation of the CACHE instruction is UNPREDICTABLE if the cache line containing the instruction is the target of an invalidate or writeback invalidate. • Indicate that an Index Load Tag or Index Store Tag operation of the CACHE instruction must not cause a cache error exception. • Make the entire right half of the MFC2, MTC2, CFC2, CTC2, DMFC2, and DMTC2 instructions implementation dependent, thereby acknowledging that these fields can be used in any way by a Coprocessor 2 implementation. • Clean up the definitions of LL, SC, LLD, and SCD. • Add a warning that software should not use non-zero values of the stype field of the SYNC instruction. • Update the compatibility and subsetting rules to capture the current requirements.

Revision	Date	Description
1.90	September 1, 2002	Merge the MIPS Architecture Release 2 changes in for the first release of a Release 2 processor. Changes in this revision include: • All new Release 2 instructions have been included: DI, EHB, EI, EXT, INS, JALR.HB, JR.HB, MFHC1, MFHC2, MTHC1, MTHC2, RDHWR, RDPGPR, ROTR, ROTRV, SEB, SEH, SYNCI, WRPGPR, WSBH. • The following instruction definitions changed to reflect Release 2 of the Architecture: DERET, ERET, JAL, JALR, JR, SRL, SRLV • With support for 64-bit FPUs on 32-bit CPUs in Release 2, all floating point instructions that were previously implemented by MIPS64 processors have been modified to reflect support on either MIPS32 or MIPS64 processors in Release 2. • All pseudo-code functions have been updated, and the Are64BitFPOperationsEnabled function was added. • Update the instruction encoding tables for Release 2.
2.00	June 9, 2003	Continue with updates to merge Release 2 changes into the document. Changes in this revision include: • Correct the target GPR (from rd to rt) in the SLTI and SLTIU instructions. This appears to be a day-one bug. • Correct CPR number, and missing data movement in the pseudocode for the MTC0 instruction. • Add note to indicate that the CACHE instruction does not take Address Error Exceptions due to mis-aligned effective addresses. • Update SRL, ROTR, SRLV, ROTRV, DSRL, DROTR, DSRLV, DROTRV, DSRL32, and DROTR32 instructions to reflect a 1-bit, rather than a 4-bit decode of shift vs. rotate function. • Add programming note to the PrepareForStore PREF hint to indicate that it cannot be used alone to create a bzero-like operation. • Add note to the PREF and PREFX instruction indicating that they may cause Bus Error and Cache Error exceptions, although this is typically limited to systems with high-reliability requirements. • Update the SYNCI instruction to indicate that it should not modify the state of a locked cache line. • Establish specific rules for when multiple TLB matches can be reported (on writes only). This makes software handling easier.
2.50	July 1, 2005	Changes in this revision: • Correct figure label in LWR instruction (it was incorrectly specified as LWL). • Update all files to FrameMaker 7.1. • Include support for implementation-dependent hardware registers via RDHWR. • Indicate that it is implementation-dependent whether prefetch instructions cause EJTAG data breakpoint exceptions on an address match, and suggest that the preferred implementation is not to cause an exception. • Correct the MIPS32 pseudocode for the LDC1, LDXC1, LUXC1, SDC1, SDXC1, and SUXC1 instructions to reflect the Release 2 ability to have a 64-bit FPU on a 32-bit CPU. The correction simplifies the code by using the ValueFPR and StoreFPR functions, which correctly implement the Release 2 access to the FPRs. • Add an explicit recommendation that all cache operations that require an index be done by converting the index to a kseg0 address before performing the cache operation. • Expand on restrictions on the PREF instruction in cases where the effective address has an uncached coherency attribute. •

Revision	Date	Description
2.60	June 25, 2008	Changes in this revision: • Applied the new B0.01 template. • Update RDHWR description with the UserLocal register. • added PAUSE instruction • Ordering SYNCs • CMP behavior of CACHE, PREF*, SYNCI • CVT.S.PL, CVT.S.PU are non-arithmetic (no exceptions) • *MADD.fmt & *MSUB fmt are non-fused. • various typos fixed
2.61	July 10, 2008	• Revision History file was incorrectly copied from Volume III. • Removed index conditional text from PAUSE instruction description. • SYNC instruction - added additional format “SYNC stype”
2.62	January 2, 2009	• LWC1, LWXC1 - added statement that upper word in 64bit registers are UNDEFINED. • CVT.S.PL and CVT.S.PU descriptions were still incorrectly listing IEEE exceptions. • Typo in CFC1 Description. • CCRes is accessed through $3 for RDHWR, not $4.
3.00	March 25, 2010	• JALX instruction description added. • Sub-setting rules updated for JALX. •
3.01	June 01, 2010	• Copyright page updated. • User mode instructions not allowed to produce UNDEFINED results, only UNPREDICTABLE results.
3.02	March 21, 2011	• RECIP, RSQRT instructions do not require 64-bit FPU. • MADD/MSUB/NMADD/NMSUB psuedo-code was incorrect for PS format check.
3.50	September 20, 2012	• Added EVA load/store instructions: LBE, LBUE, LHE, LHUE, LWE, SBE, SHE, SWE, CACHEE, PREFE, LLE, SCE, LWLE, LWRE, SWLE, SWRE. • TLBWI - can be used to invalidate the VPN2 field of a TLB entry. • FCSR.MAC2008 bit affects intermediate rounding in MADD fmt, MSUB fmt, NMADD fmt and NMSUB.fmt. • FCSR.ABS2008 bit defines whether ABS fmt and NEG fmt are arithmetic or not (how they deal with QNAN inputs).
3.51	October 20, 2012	• CACHE and SYNCI ignore RI and XI exceptions. • CVT, CEIL, FLOOR, ROUND, TRUNC to integer can’t generate FP-Overflow exception.
5.00	December 14, 2012	• R5 changes: DSP and MT ASEs -> Modules • NMADD.fmt, NMSUB fmt - for IEEE2008 negate portion is arithmetic.
5.01	December 15, 2012	• No technical content changes: • Update logos on Cover. • Update copyright page.

Revision	Date	Description
5.02	April 22, 2013	• Fix: Figure 2.26 Are64BitFPOperationsEnabled Pseudcode Function - “Enabled” was missing. • R5 change retroactive to R3: removed FCSR.MCA2008 bit: no architectural support for fused multiply add with no intermediate rounding. Applies to MADD fmt, MSUB fmt, NMADD fmt, NMSUB fmt. • Clarification: references to “16 FP registers mode” changed to “the FR=0 32-bit register model”; specifically, paired single (PS) instructions and long (L) format instructions have UNPREDICTABLE results if FR=0, as well as LUXC1and SUXC1. • Clarification: C.cond fmt instruction page: cond bits 2..1 specify the comparison, cond bit 0 specifies ordered versus unordered, while cond bit 3 specifies signalling versus non-signalling. • R5 change: UFR (User mode FR change): CFC1, CTC1 changes.
5.03	August 21, 2013	• Resolved inconsistencies with regards to the availability of instructions in MIPS32r2: MADD fmt family (MADD.S, MADD.D, NMADD.S, NMADD.D, MSUB.S, MSUB.D, NMSUB,S, NMSUB.D), RECIP fmt family (RECIP.S, RECIP.D, RSQRT.S, RSQRT.D), and indexed FP loads and stores (LWXC1, LDXC1, SWXC1, SDXC1). The appendix section A.2 “Instruction Bit Encoding Tables”, shared between Volume I and Volume II of the ARM, was updated, in particular the new upright delta Δ mark is added to Table A.2 “Symbols Used in the Instruction Encoding Tables”, replacing the inverse delta marking ∇ for these instructions. Similar updates made to microMIPS’s corresponding sections. Instruction set descriptions and pseudocode in Volume II, Basic Instruction Set Architecture, updated. These instructions are required in MIPS32r2 if an FPU is implemented. . • Misaligned memory access support for MSA: see Volume II, Appendix B “Misaligned Memory Accesses”. • Has2008 is is required as of release 5 - Table 5.4, “FIR Register Descriptions”. • ABS2008 and NAN2008 fields of Table 5.7 “FCSR RegisterField Descriptions” were optional in release 3 and could be R/W , but as of release 5 are required, read-only, and preset by hardware. • FPU FCSR.FS Flush Subnormals / Flush to Zero behaviour is made consistent with MSA behaviour, in MSACSR.FS: Table 5.7, “FCSR Register Field Descriptions”, updated. New section 5.8.1.4 “Alternate Flush to Zero Underflow Handling”. • Volume I, Section 2.2 “Compliance ad Subsetting” noted that the L format is required in MIPS FPUs, to be consistent with Table 5.4 “FIR Register Field Definitions” . • Noted that UFR and UNFR can only be written with the value 0 from GPR[0]. See section 5.6.5 “User accessible FPU Register model control (UFR, CP1 Control Register 1)” and section 5.6.5 “User accessible Negated FPU Register model control (UNFR, CP1 Control Register 4)”
5.04	December 11, 2013	LLSC Related Changes • Added ERETNC. New. • Modified SC handling: refined, added, and elaborated cases where SC can fail or was UNPREDICTABLE. XPA Related Changes • Added MTHC0, MFHC0 to access extensions. All new. • Modified MTC0 for MIPS32 to zero out the extended bits which are writeable. This is to support compatibility of XPA hardware with non XPA software. In pseudo-code, added registers that are impacted. • MTHC0 and MFHC0 - Added RI conditions.